

MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN SERIES • VOLUME 16

PARZIVAL

WOLFRAM VON ESCHENBACH

Parzival

Part Three: Schastel Marveile, Gramoflanz, and Feirefiz

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

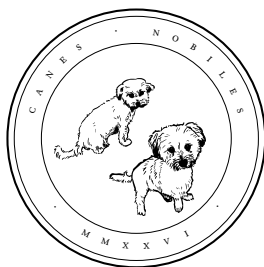


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 16 of the Canes Nobiles Middle High German interlinear texts

The Middle High German text follows Wolfram von Eschenbach, herausgegeben von
Karl Lachmann, fünfte Ausgabe (Berlin: Georg Reimer, 1891), Parzival, Books
XI–XVI

Set from a page scan of the 1891 printing

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The verses are cited as Lachmann cites them, by his thirty-verse sections
and the line within each, in the outer margin. A word in square
brackets is one Lachmann supplies, and the gloss mirrors the bracket.
The six books are Lachmann's; the paragraphs are his indented breaks;
the reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

BOOK XI

I · The Maiden Who Will Not Tell	9
II · The Shield and the Warning	16
III · The Merchant's Booth	26
IV · Bed Marvel	34
V · The Lion	43
VI · The Tuft of Sable	50
VII · The Salve from Munsalvaesche	58

BOOK XII

VIII · Lady Love	67
IX · The Pillar	76
X · The Turkoyte	85
XI · The Joust, and the Garland	93
XII · The Leap at Li gweiz prelljus	101
XIII · Gramoflanz	108
XIV · The Challenge	116
XV · Orgeluse's Grief	125
XVI · Parzival's Refusal	133
XVII · The Letter to Arthur	141

BOOK XIII

XVIII · The Robes of Saranthesme	151
XIX · Itonje and the Ring	158
XX · The Feast and the Dance	168
XXI · The Night with Orgeluse	176
XXII · The Letter at Bems	185
XXIII · Arthur's Answer	193
XXIV · The Squire's Return, and Clinschor	202
XXV · Clinschor's Shame, and Arnive's Lament	209
XXVI · Arthur's Host at the River	217
XXVII · The Move to Joflanze	226
XXVIII · Arthur and His Kin	234
XXIX · Gawan Rides Out	243

BOOK XIV

XXX · The Knight at the Garland	251
XXXI · Gramoflanz Arms	259
XXXII · Gawan and Parzival	268
XXXIII · Parzival Brought to the Court	277
XXXIV · Parzival at the Round Table	285
XXXV · Parzival Fights Gramoflanz	293
XXXVI · The Combat Stopped	300
XXXVII · Itonje's Secret	308
XXXVIII · Gramoflanz's Letter	318
XXXIX · Arthur Makes Peace	325
XL · Gramoflanz Comes to Arthur	333

BOOK XIV

(continued)

XLI · The Reconciliation	340
XLII · The Weddings, and Parzival's Departure	348

BOOK XV

XLIII · The Heathen in the Forest	357
XLIV · The Brothers' Combat	365
XLV · The Broken Sword	374
XLVI · Feirefiz	381
XLVII · Gahmuret's Sons	388
XLVIII · Feirefiz at Gawan's Tent	397
XLIX · The Feast in Gawan's Ring	404
L · Arthur Receives Feirefiz	412
LI · Feirefiz Names His Kings	420
LII · The Round Table at Joflanze	429
LIII · The Maiden in the Black Cloak	437
LIV · The Epitaph	446

BOOK XVI

LV · Anfortas's Pain	459
LVI · The Question	468
LVII · Trevrizent's Wonder, and the Queen's Tent	477
LVIII · Kardeiz Crowned, and Sigune's Grave	486
LIX · The Grail Brought In	494
LX · Feirefiz and Repanse	502
LXI · The Baptism	510
LXII · Feirefiz's Departure, and Prester John	519
LXIII · Loherangrin, and the Epilogue	528

BOOK XI

The Maiden Who Will Not Tell

I

Gawan wakes early, sees the ladies still watching from the castle, and sleeps again. When he asks Bene who they are, she begs him not to ask, and weeps when he asks again. Her father, the ferryman, finds her weeping; Gawan assures him nothing has happened but his question, and asks it again. The ferryman wrings his hands and begs him for God's sake not to ask, since knowing will bring him heartache and rob the ferryman's family of joy.

Grôz müede im zôch diu ougen zuo:

553,1

Great weariness him drew the eyes shut:

sus slief er unze des morgens fruô.

thus slept he until the morning early.

do rewachete der wîgant.

then awoke the warrior.

einhalb der kemenâten want

on-one-side the chamber's wall

vil venster hete, dâ vor glas.

553,5

many windows had, there before glass.

der venster eines offen was

of-the windows one open was

gein dem boumgarten:

toward the orchard:

dar in gienc er durch warten,

there in went he for watching,

durch luft und durch der vogel sanc.

for air and for the birds' song

sîn sitzen wart dâ niht ze lanc,

553,10

bis sitting became there not too long,

er kôs ein burc, diers âbents sach,

he noticed a castle, which-he of-evening saw,

dô im diu âventiure geschach;

when to-him the adventure happened;

vil frouwen ûf dem palas:

many ladies on the palace:

mangiu under in vil schœne was.

many-a-one among them very fair was.

553,15 ez dûht in ein wunder grôz,

it seemed to-him a wonder great,

daz die frouwen niht verdrôz

that the ladies not wearied

ir wachens, daz si sliefen nicht.

of-their waking, that they slept not.

dennoch der tac was niht ze lieht.

still the day was not too bright.

er dâhte 'ich wil in zêren

he thought 'I will them for-honor

553,20 mich an slâfen kêren.'

myself to sleeping turn.'

wider an sîn bette er gienc:

back to his bed he went:

der meide mantel übertienc

the maiden's mantle covered

in: daz was sîn decke.

him: that was his cover.

op man in dâ iht wecke?

whether one him there at-all wake?

553,25 nein, daz wære dem wirt leit.

no, that would-be to-the host grievous.

diu maget durch gesellekeit,

the maiden for companionship,

aldâ si vor ir muoter lac,

where she before her mother lay,

si brach ir slâf des si pflac,

she broke her sleep which she kept,

unt gienc hin ûf zir gaste:

and went thither up to-her guest:

der slief dennoch al vaste.

he slept still all fast.

Diu magt ir diens niht vergaz:

The maiden her service not forgot:

554,1

fürz bette ûfen teppech saz

before-the bed on-the carpet sat

diu clâre juncfrouwe.

the bright young-lady.

bî mir ich selten schouwe

by me I seldom behold

daz mir âbents oder fruo

that to-me of-evening or early

554,5

sölch âventiure slîche zuo.

such adventure should-creep to.

bi einer wîl Gâwân erwachte:

after a while Gawan awoke:

er sach an si und lachte,

he looked at her and laughed,

unt sprach 'got halde iuch, freuwelîn,

and spoke 'God keep you, little-lady,

daz ir durch den willen mîn

that you for the will mine

554,10

iwern slâf sus brechet

your sleep thus break

und an iu selber rechet

and on you yourself avenge

des ich niht hân gedienet gar.'

what I not have deserved wholly.'

dô sprach diu maget wol gevar

then spoke the maiden well colored

'iwers diens wil ich enbern:

'of-your service will I forgo:

554,15

ich ensol niwan hulde gern.

I shall only goodwill desire.

hêrre, gebietet über mich:

lord, command over me:

swaz ir gebiet, daz leist ich.

whatever you command, that perform I.

al die mit mînem vater sint,

all who with my father are,

554,20 beidiu mîn muoter unde ir kint

both my mother and her children

suln iuch ze hêrren immer hân:

shall you as lord ever have:

sô liebe habt ir uns getân.'

such kindness have you us done.'

er sprach 'sît ir iht lange komn?

he spoke 'are you at-all long come?

het ich iwer kunft ê vernomn,

had I your coming before heard,

554,25 daz wær mir lieb durch vrâgen,

that would-be to-me dear for asking,

wolt iuch des niht betrâgen

would you of-it not weary

daz ir mirz geruochet sagn.

that you to-me-it deign tell.

ich hân in disen zwein tagen

I have in these two days

vil frouwen obe mir gesehn:

many ladies above me seen:

von den sult ir mir verjehn

of them shall you to-me declare

555,1 durch iwer güete, wer die sîn.'

for your goodness, who they be.'

do erschrac daz juncfrewelîn,

then was-startled the young-lady,

si sprach 'hêr, nu vrâgt es niht:

she spoke 'lord, now ask of-it not:

ich pin dius nimmer iu vergiht.

I am she-who-it never to-you tells.

ichn kan iu nicht von in gesagn:

I can to-you nothing of them tell:

555,5

ob ichz halt weiz, ich solz verdagn.

if I-it even know, I shall-it keep-silent.

lâtz iu von mir niht swære,

let-it to-you from me not heavy,

und vrâget ander mære:

and ask other tidings:

daz rât ich, welt ir volgen mir.'

that counsel I, (if)-will you follow me.'

Gâwân sprach aber wider zir,

Gawan spoke again back to-her,

555,10

mit vrâge er gienc dem mære nâch

with question he went the tale after

umb al die frouwen dier dâ sach

about all the ladies whom-be there saw

sitzende ûf dem palas.

sitting on the palace.

diu magt wol sô getriwe was

the maiden well so faithful was

daz si von herzen weinde

that she from heart wept

555,15

und grôze klage erscheinde.

and great lament showed.

dennoch was ez harte fruo:

still was it very early:

innen des gienc ir vater zuo.

meanwhile that went her father to.

der liezez âne zürnen gar,

he left-it without anger wholly,

555,20 ob diu maget wol gevar
whether the maiden well colored

ihts dâ wære betwungen,
of-anything there were forced,

und ob dâ was gerungen:
and whether there was wrestled:

dem gebârt se gelîche,
to-that behaved she alike,

diu maget zûhte rîche,
the maiden of-courtesy rich,

555,25 wand si dem bette nâhe saz.
for she to-the bed near sat.

daz liez ir vater âne haz.
that left her father without hatred.

dô sprach er 'tohter, wein et niht.
then spoke he 'daughter, weep just not.

swaz in schimpfe alsus geschiht,
whatever in jest thus happens,

ob daz von êrste bringet zorn,
if that from first brings wrath,

der ist schier dâ nâch verkorn.'
it is soon there after forgiven.'

556,1 Gâwân sprach 'hiest niht geschehn,
Gawan spoke 'here-is nothing happened,

wan des wir vor iu wellen jehn.
except what we before you will declare.

ich vrâgte dise magt ein teil:
I asked this maiden a part:

daz dûhte si mîn unheil,
that seemed to-her my misfortune,

556,5 und bat mich daz ichz lieze.
and bade me that I-it should-let.

ob iuch des niht verdrieze,
if you of-it not weary,

sô lât mîn dienst umb iuch bejagn,
then let my service from you win,

wirt, daz ir mirz ruochet sagn,
host, that you to-me-it deign tell,

umb die frouwen ob uns hie.
about the ladies above us here.

ich enfriesch in al den landen nie
I heard in all the lands never

556,10

dâ man möhte schouwen
where one might behold

sô manege clâre frouwen
so many bright ladies

mit sô liehtem gebende.'
with so bright headdress.'

der wirt want sîne hende:
the host wrung his bands:

dô sprach er 'vrâgets niht durch got:
then spoke he 'ask-of-it not for God:

556,15

hêr, dâ ist nôt ob aller nôt.'
lord, there is distress above all distress.'

'sô muoz ich doch ir kumber klagen,'
'so must I yet their affliction lament,'

sprach Gâwân. 'wirt, ir sult mir sagen,
spoke Gawan. 'host, you shall me tell,

war umbe ist iu mîn vrâgen leit?'
where for is to-you my asking grievous?'

'hêr, durch iwer manheit.
'lord, for your manhood.

556,20

kunnt ir vrâgen niht verbern,
(if)-can you asking not forgo,

sô welt ir lîhte fûrbaz gern:
then will you perhaps further desire:

daz lêrt iuch herzen swære
that teaches you heart's heaviness

und macht uns freuden lære,
and makes us of-joys empty,

556,25 mich und elliu mîniu kint,
me and all my children,

diu iu ze dienste erboren sint.'
who to-you to service born are.'

Gâwân sprach 'ir sult mirz sagen.
Gawan spoke 'you shall me-it tell.

welt ab ir michz gar verdagen,
(if)-will but you from-me-it wholly keep-silent,

daz iwer mære mich vergêt,
that your tale me passes,

ich freische iedoch wol wiez dâ stêt.'
I learn yet well how-it there stands.'

The Shield and the Warning

II

Seeing that Gawan will not be put off, the ferryman explains: this is Land Marvel, and in Castle Marvel stands Bed Marvel, whose peril no knight has ever overcome. If Gawan lives, he will be lord of the land and free the captive ladies. The knight who killed Ither passed yesterday, he adds, and rode on seeking the Grail. He lends Gawan his shield, and warns him to leave his horse with the merchant at the gate and never let go of shield or sword.

557,1 Der wirt sprach mit triuwen
The host spoke with faithfulness

'hêr, sô muoz mich riuwen
'lord, so must me grieve

daz iuch des vrâgens niht bevilt.
that you of-the asking not wearies.

ich wil iu lîhen einen schilt:

I will you lend a shield:

nu wâpent iuch ûf einen strît.

now arm yourself for a battle.

557,5

ze Terre marveile ir sît:

in Land Marvel you are:

Lît marveile ist hie.

Bed Marvel is here.

hêrre, ez wart versuochet nie

lord, it was tried never

ûf Schastel marveil diu nôt.

on Castle Marvel the distress.

iwer leben wil in den tôt.

your life will into the death.

557,10

ist iu âventiure bekant,

(if)-is to-you adventure known,

swaz ie gestreit iwer hant,

whatever ever fought your hand,

daz was noch gar ein kîndes spil:

that was still wholly a child's play:

nu næhent iu riubæriu zil.'

now near you rueful goals.'

Gâwân sprach 'mir wære leit,

Gawan spoke 'to-me would-be grievous,

557,15

op mîn gemach ân arbeit

if my comfort without toil

von disen frouwen hinnen rite,

from these ladies hence should-ride,

ichn versuocht ê baz ir site.

unless-I tried before better their manner.

ich hân ouch ê von in vernomen:

I have also before of them heard:

sît ich sô nâhen nu bin komen,

since I so near now am come,

557,20

mich ensol des niht betrâgen,

me shall of-it not weary,

ich enwellez durch si wâgen.'

I unless-will-it for them venture.'

der wirt mit triwen klagete.

the host with faithfulness lamented.

sîme gaste er dô sagete

to-his guest he then said

557,25 'aller kumber ist ein niht,

'all affliction is a nothing,

wan dem ze liden geschiht

except to-him-who to suffer happens

disiu âventiure:

this adventure:

diu ist scharpf und ungehiure

it is sharp and monstrous

für wâr und âne liegen.

for true and without lying.

hêrre, in kan niht triegen.'

lord, I can not deceive.'

558,1 Gâwân der prîss erkande

Gawan who prize knew

an die vorhte sich niht wande:

to the fear himself not turned:

er sprach 'nu gebt mir strîtes rât.

he spoke 'now give me battle's counsel.

ob ir gebietet, rîters tât

if you command, knight's deed

558,5 sol ich hie leisten, ruochets got.

shall I here perform, (if)-deigns-it God.

iwer n rât und iwer gebot

your counsel and your command

wil ich immer gerne hân.

will I ever gladly have.

hêr wirt, ez wære missetân,

lord host, it would-be misdone,

solt ich sus hinnen scheiden:

should I thus hence part:

die lieben unt die leiden

the dear-ones and the hateful-ones

558,10

heten mich für einen zagen.'

would-have me for a coward.'

alrêrst der wirt begunde klagen,

only-then the host began to-lament,

wand im sô leide nie geschach.

for to-him so grievously never happened.

hin ze sîme gaste er sprach

thither to his guest he spoke

'op daz got erzeige

'if that God show

558,15

daz ir niht sît veige,

that you not are doomed,

sô wert ir hêr diss landes:

then become you lord of-this land:

swaz frouwen hie stêt pfandes,

whatever of-ladies here stands in-pledge,

die starkez wunder her betwanc,

whom strong wonder hither forced,

daz noch nie rîters prîs erranc,

that yet never knight's prize wrested,

558,20

manc sarjant, edeliu rîterschaft,

many-a sergeant, noble knighthood,

op die hie'rlæset iwer kraft,

if them here-releases your strength,

sô sît ir prîs gehêret

then are you of-prize exalted

und hât iuch got wol gêret:

and has you God well honored:

558,25 ir muget mit freuden hêrre sîn
you may with joys lord be
 über manegen liechten schîn,
over many-a bright shine,
 frowen von manegen landen.
ladies from many lands.
 wer jæhe iu des ze schanden,
who would-ascribe to-you of-it as disgrace,
 ob ir hinnen schiet alsus?
if you hence parted thus?
 sît Lischoy's Gwelljus
since Lischoy's Gwelljus

559,1 iu sînen prîs hie lâzen hât,
to-you his prize here left has,
 der manege rîterliche tât
who many knightly deed
 geprümet hât, der sūeze:
performed has, the sweet-one:
 von rehte i'n alsus grūeze.
by right I-him thus greet.
 559,5 mit ellen ist sîn rîterschaft:
with valor is his knighthood:
 sô manege tugent diu gotes kraft
so many virtue the God's strength
 in mannes herze nie gestiez,
into man's heart never thrust,
 ân Ithêrn von Gahaviez.
except Ither of Gahaviez.

der Ithêrn vor Nantes sluoc,
he-who Ither before Nantes slew,

559,10 mîn schif in gestern über truoc.
my ship him yesterday over bore.

er hât mir fünf ors gegeben

he has me five horses given

(got in mit sælden lâze lebn),

(God him with fortune let live),

diu herzogen und kûnege riten.

which dukes and kings rode.

swaz er hât ab in erstriten,

whatever he has from them won,

daz wirt ze Pelrapeire gesagt:

that is at Pelrapeire told:

559,15

ir sicherheit hât er bejagt.

their surety has he won.

sîn schilt treit maneger tjoste mâl.

his shield bears many jousts' marks.

er reit hie vorschen umben grâl.'

he rode here searching about-the grail.'

Gâwân sprach 'war ist er komn?

Gawan spoke 'whither is he come?

saget mir, wirt, hât er vernomn,

tell me, host, has he heard,

559,20

dô er sô nâhe was hie bî,

when he so near was here by,

waz disiu âventiure sî.'

what this adventure be.'

'hêrre, ern hâtes niht ervarn.

'lord, he has-of-it not learned.

ich kunde mich des wol bewarn

I could myself of-it well guard

daz ichs im zuo gewüege:

that I-of-it to-him to should-mention:

559,25

unfuoge ich danne trüege.

discourtesy I then would-bear.

het ir selbe vrâgens niht erdâht,

had you yourself of-asking not thought,

nimmer wært irs innen brâht
never would-be you-of-it aware brought

von mir, waz hie mæres ist,
by me, what here of-tale is,

mit vorhten scharpf ein strenger list.
with fears sharp a harsh craft.

560,1 Welt ir niht erwinden,
(If)-will you not turn-back,

mir unt mînen kînden
to-me and my children

geschach sô rehte leide nie,
happened so truly grievously never,

ob ir den lîp verlieset hie.
if you the life lose here.

560,5 sult ab ir prîs behalten
(if)-shall but you prize keep

unt diss landes walten,
and of-this land rule,

sô hât mîn armuot ende.
then has my poverty end.

ich getrûw des iwerr hende,
I trust of-it your band,

si hœhe mich mit rîcheit.
it should-raise me with richness.

560,10 mit freuden liep âne leit
with joys delight without sorrow

mac iwer prîs hie'rwerben,
can your prize here-win,

sult ir niht ersterben.
(if)-shall you not die.

nu wâpent iuch gein kumber grôz.'
now arm yourself against affliction great.'

dennoch was Gâwân al blôz:
still was Gawan all bare:

er sprach 'tragt mir mîn harnasch her.'
he spoke 'carry me my armor hither.'

560,15

der beten was der wirt sîn wer.
of-the request was the host his warrant.

von fuoz ûf wâpent in dô gar
from foot up armed him then wholly

diu süeze maget wol gevar.
the sweet maiden well colored.

der wirt nâch dem orse gienc.
the host after the horse went.

ein schilt an sîner wende hienc,
a shield on his wall hung,

560,20

der dicke unt alsô herte was,
whiche thick and so hard was,

dâ von doch Gâwân sît genas.
there from yet Gawan later survived.

schilt und ors im wâren brâht.
shield and horse to-him were brought.

der wirt was alsô bedâht
the host was so minded

daz er wider für in stuont:
that he back before him stood:

560,25

dô sprach er 'hêrre, ich tuon iu kuont
then spoke he 'lord, I make to-you known

wie ir sult gebâren
how you shall behave

gein iwers verhes vâren.
against your life's perils.

mînen schilt sult ir tragn.
my shield shall you bear.

dern ist durchstochen noch zerslagn:
it-not is pierced nor shattered:

wande ich strîte selten:
for I fight seldom:

561,1

wes möht er danne enkelten?

for-what might it then pay?

hêrre, swenn ir ûf hin kumt,

lord, when you up thither come,

ein dinc iu zem orse frumt.

one thing you for-the horse avails.

561,5 ein krâmer sitzet vor dem tor:

a merchant sits before the gate:

dem lât dez ors hie vor.

to-him leave the horse here before.

kouft umb in, enruochet waz:

buy from him, care-not what:

er behalt iuz ors deste baz,

he keeps for-you-the horse the better,

ob irz im versetztet.

if you-it to-him pledge.

561,10 wert ir niht geletzet,

(if)-are you not injured,

ir mugt dez ors gerne hân.'

you may the horse gladly have.'

dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân

then spoke my lord Gawan

'sol ich niht zorse rîten in?'

'shall I not on-horse ride in?'

'nein, hêrre, al der frouwen schîn

'no, lord, all the ladies' shine

561,15 ist vor iu verborgen:

is from you hidden:

sô nâhet ez den sorgen.

so nears it the cares.

- den palas vint ir eine:
the palace find you alone:
- weder grôz noch kleine
neither great nor small
- vint ir niht daz dâ lebe.
find you aught that there live.
- sô waldes diu gotes gebe, 561,20
so govern-it the God's gift,
- so ir in die kemenâten gêt
when you into the chamber go
- dâ Lît marveile stêt.
where Bed Marvel stands.
- daz bette und die stollen sîn,
the bed and the posts its,
- von Marroch der mahmumelîn,
of Morocco the Miramolin,
- des krône und al sîn rîcheit, 561,25
his crown and all his richness,
- wære daz dar gegen geleit,
were that there against laid,
- dâ mit ez wære vergolten niht.
there with it would-be paid not.
- dar an ze liden iu geschiht
there on to suffer to-you happens
- swaz got an iu wil meinen:
whatever God in you will intend:
- nâch freude erz müeze erscheinen.
after joy he-it may show.
- Gedenket, hêrre, ob ir sît wert, 562,1
Think, lord, if you are worthy,
- disen schilt unt iwer swert
this shield and your sword
- lâzet ninder von iu komn.
let nowhere from you come.

so ir wænt daz ende habe genomn
when you think that end have taken

562,5 iwer kumber grœzlich,
your affliction greatly,

alrêrst strîte ist er gelîch.
only-then to-battle is it like.'

The Merchant's Booth

III

Gawan rides to the castle, where a merchant sits before the gate in a booth of samite whose wares neither the baruc of Baghdad nor the emperor of Greece could pay for. If Gawan wins the adventure, the merchant says, all of it is his. Gawan leaves his horse with him and goes on foot. The castle is strong on every side and its palace roofed like peacock feathers, but the ladies stay out of sight. Gawan finds a door standing open.

dô Gâwân ûf sîn ors gesaz,
when Gawan on his horse sat,

diu maget wart an freuden laz.
the maiden became in joys slack.

al die dâ wâren klageten:
all who there were lamented:

562,10 wênc si des verdageten.
little they of-it concealed.

er sprach zem wirt 'gan mirs got,
he spoke to-the host '(if)-grants me-it God,

iwer getriulîch urbot,
your faithful offering,

daz ir mîn sus pflâget,
that you of-me thus took-care,

gelts mich niht betrâget.
of-repaying-it me not wearies.'

urloup er zer meide nam, 562,15
leave he of-the maiden took,

die grôzes jâmers wol gezam.
whom great misery well befitted.

er reit hin, si klageten hie.
he rode away, they lamented here.

ob ir nu gerne hœret wie
if you now gladly hear how

Gâwâne dâ geschæhe,
to-Gawan there should-happen,

deste gerner i'us verjæhe. 562,20
the more-gladly I-to-you-it would-tell.

ich sag als ichz hân vernomn.
I tell as I-it have heard.

do er was für die porten komn,
when he was before the gate come,

er vant den krâmære,
he found the merchant,

unt des krâm niht lære.
and whose booth not empty.

dâ lac inne veile, 562,25
there lay within for-sale,

daz ichs wære der geile,
that I-of-it would-be the glad-one,

het ich alsô rîche habe.
had I so rich possession.

Gâwân vor im erbeizte abe.
Gawan before him dismounted down.

sô rîchen markt er nie gesach,
so rich market he never saw,

als im ze sehn aldâ geschach.
as to-him to see there happened.

der krâm was ein samît, 563,1
the booth was a samite,

vierecke, hôch unde wît.

four-cornered, high and wide.

waz dar inne veiles læge?

what there in for-sale lay?

derz mit gelte widerwæge,

he-who-it with money should-weigh-against,

563,5 der bâruc von Baldac

the baruc of Bagdad

vergulte niht daz drinne lac:

would-pay not what therein lay:

als tæte der katolicô

so would-do the catholicos

von Ranculât: dô Kriechen sô

of Ranculat: when Greece so

stuont daz man hort dar inne vant,

stood that one treasure there in found,

563,10 da vergultez niht des keisers hant

there would-pay-it not the emperor's hand

mit jener zweier stiure.

with those two's help.

daz krâmgewant was tiure.

the merchant's-wares was costly.

Gâwân sîn grûezen sprach

Gawan his greeting spoke

zuo dem krâmer. do er gesach

to the merchant. when he saw

563,15 waz wunders dâ lac veile,

what of-wonders there lay for-sale,

nâch sîner mâze teile

after his measure's share

bat im zeigen Gâwân

bade him show Gawan

gürtelen ode fürsplan.

girdles or brooches.

der krâmer sprach 'ich hân für wâr
the merchant spoke 'I have for true

hie gesezzen manec jâr,
here sat many-a year,

563,20

daz nie man getorste schouwen
that never man dared behold

(niht wan werde frouwen)
(nothing except worthy ladies)

waz in mîme krâme ligt.
what in my booth lies.

ob iwer herze manheit pfligt,
if your heart manhood keeps,

sô sît irs alles hêrre.
then are you-of-it all lord.

563,25

ez ist gefüeret verre.
it is brought far.

habt ir den prîs an iuch genomn,
(if)-have you the prize upon you taken,

sît ir durch âventiure komn
(if)-are you for adventure come

her, sol iu gelingen,
hither, (if)-shall to-you succeed,

lîhte ir megt gedingen
easily you can bargain

um mich: swaz ich veiles hân,
with me: whatever I for-sale have,

564,1

daz ist iu gar dan undertân.
that is to-you wholly then subject.

vart fûrbaz, lâtes walten got.
go further, let-it govern God.

hât iuch Plippalinôt
has you Plippalinot

der verje her gewîset?
the ferryman hither directed?

564,5

manec frouwe priset

many-a lady praises

iwer komn in ditze lant,

your coming into this land,

ob si hie'rlæset iwer hant.

if them here-releases your hand.

welt ir nâch âventiure gên,

(if)-will you after adventure go,

564,10 sô lâd daz ors al stille stên:

then let the horse all still stand:

des hüete ich, welt irz an mich lân.'

of-it guard I, (if)-will you-it to me leave.'

dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân

then spoke my lord Gawan

'wærz in iwer n mâzen,

'were-it in your measures,

ich woltz iu gerne lâzen.

I would-it to-you gladly leave.

564,15 nu entsitze ich iwer rîcheit:

now fear I your richness:

sô rîchen marschalcz ez erleit

so rich marshal it suffered

nie, sît ich dar ûf gesaz.'

never, since I there upon sat.'

der krâmer sprach ân allen haz

the merchant spoke without all hatred

'hêre ich selbe und al mîn habe

'lord I myself and all my possession

564,20 (waz möht ich mêt nu sprechen drabe?)

(what might I more now speak thereof?)

ist iwer, sult ir hie genesn.

is yours, (if)-shall you here survive.

wes möht ich pillîcher wesn?'

whose might I more-rightly be?'

Gâwân sîn ellen lêrte,
Gawan his valor taught,

ze fuozer fûrbaz kêrte
on foot-he further turned

manlîche und unverzagt.
manfully and undaunted.

564,25

als ich iu ê hân gesagt,
as I to-you before have said,

er vant der bûrge wîte,
he found the castle's width,

daz ieslîch ir sîte
that each its side

stuont mit bûwenlîcher wer.
stood with well-built defense.

für allen sturm niht ein ber
against all assault not a berry

gæb si ze drîzec jâren,
would-give it for thirty years,

565,1

op man ir wolte vâren.
if one it would threaten.

enmitten drûf ein anger:
in-the-middle thereon a meadow:

daz Lechvelt ist langer.
the Lechfeld is longer.

vil türne ob den zinnen stuont.
many towers above the battlements stood.

565,5

uns tuot diu âventiure kuont,
to-us makes the adventure known,

dô Gâwân den palas sach,
when Gawan the palace saw,

dem was alumbe sîn dach
to-it was all-around its roof

reht als pfâwîn gevider gar,
just as peacock's feathers wholly,

- 565,10 **lieht gemâl unt sô gevar,**
bright painted and so colored,
weder regen noch der snê
neither rain nor the snow
entet des daches blicke wê.
did the roof's gleam woe.
innen er was gezieret
inside it was adorned
unt wol gefeitieret,
and well embellished,
- 565,15 **der venster siule wol ergrabn,**
the windows' columns well engraved,
dar ûf gewelbe hôhe erhavn.
there upon vaults high raised.
dar inne bette ein wunder
there in beds a wonder
lac her unt dar besunder:
lay here and there apart:
kultern maneger slahte
quilts of-many kind
- 565,20 **lâgen drûf von rîcher ahte.**
lay thereon of rich sort.
dâ wâr die frowen gesezzen.
there were the ladies seated.
dine heten niht vergezzen,
they had not forgotten,
sine wæren dan gegangen.
they were thence gone.
von in wart niht enpfangen
by them was not received
- 565,25 **ir freuden kunft, ir sælden tac,**
their joys' coming, their fortune's day,
der gar an Gâwâne lac.
which wholly on Gawan lay.

müesen sin doch hân gesehn,
might they-him yet have seen,

waz möhte in liebers sîn geschehn?
what might to-them dearer be happened?

ir neheiniu daz tuon solte,
of-them none that do should,

swie er in dienen wolte.
however he them serve would.

Dâ wârn si doch unschuldec an.
There were they yet guiltless of.

566,1

dô gienc mîn hêr Gâwân
then went my lord Gawan

beidiu her unde dar,
both hither and thither,

er nam des palases war.
he took of-the palace heed.

er sach an einer wende,
he saw on a wall,

566,5

ine weiz ze wederr hende,
I-not know on which hand,

eine tür wît offen stên,
a door wide open stand,

dâ inrehalp im solte ergên
there inside to-him should happen

hôhes prîss erwerben
high prize's winning

ode nâch dem prîse ersterben.
or after the prize dying.

566,10

Bed Marvel

IV

The floor is so slick that Gawan can barely stand, and Bed Marvel darts away on ruby wheels whenever he steps near. He leaps onto it, and it hurls itself against the walls with a din like thunder; he pulls his shield over himself and commends himself to God, and the crashing ends. Five hundred slings and five hundred crossbows loose stones and bolts at him; the shield saves him, but he is bruised and cut. A strong peasant in fishskin enters with a club, threatens him, and withdraws.

er gienc zer kemenâten in.

he went at-the chamber in.

der was ir estrîches schîn

of-it was its floor's shine

lûter, hæle, als ein glas,

clear, slippery, as a glass,

dâ Lît marveile was,

where Bed Marvel was,

566,15 daz bette von dem wunder.

the bed of the wonder.

vier schîben liefen drunder,

four wheels ran thereunder,

von rubbîn licht sinewel,

of ruby bright round,

daz der wint wart nie sô snel:

that the wind was never so quick:

dâ wârn die stollen ûf geklobn.

there were the posts on-them clamped.

566,20 den estrîch muoz ich iu lobn:

the floor must I to-you praise:

von jaspis, von crisolte,

of jasper, of chrysolite,

von sardîn, als er wolte,

of sard, as he would,

Clinschor, der des erdâhte,

Clinschor, who of-it devised,

ûz manegem lande brâhte

out-of many-a land brought

sîn listeclichiu wîsheit

his crafty wisdom

566,25

werc daz hier an was geleit.

work that here on was laid.

der estrîch was gar sô sleif,

the floor was wholly so slippery,

daz Gâwân kûme aldâ begreif

that Gawan barely there grasped

mit den fuozen stiure.

with the feet support.

er gienc nâch âventiure.

he went after adventure.

Immer, als dicke er trat,

Ever, as often he stepped,

567,1

daz bette fuor von sîner stat,

the bed moved from its place,

daz ê was gestanden.

which before was stood.

Gâwâne wart enblanden

to-Gawan was burdensome

daz er den swæren schilt getruoc,

that he the heavy shield carried,

567,5

den im sîn wirt bevalch genuoc.

which him his host entrusted enough.

er dâhte 'wie kum ich ze dir?

he thought 'how come I to thee?

wiltu wenken sus vor mir?

wilt-thou swerve thus before me?

ich sol dich innen bringen,

I shall thee aware bring,

- 567,10 ob ich dich mege erspringen.
if I thee may leap-upon.
- do gestuont im daz bette vor:
then stood-still to-him the bed before:
- er huop sich zem sprunge enbor,
he raised himself to-the leap aloft,
- und spranc rehte enmitten dran.
and sprang right in-the-middle thereon.
- die snelheit vreischet niemer man,
the swiftness bears never man,
- 567,15 wie daz bette her unt dar sich stiez.
how the bed hitther and thitther itself thrust.
- der vier wende deheine'z liez,
of-the four walls none-it spared,
- mit hurte an ieslîche'z swanc,
with onset at each-it swung,
- daz al diu burc dâ von erklanc.
that all the castle there from resounded.
- sus reit er manegen poynder grôz.
thus rode he many-a charge great.
- 567,20 swaz der doner ie gedôz,
whatever the thunder ever roared,
- und al die pusûnære,
and all the trumpeters,
- op der êrste wære
if the first were
- bî dem jungesten dinne
by the last therein
- und bliesen nâch gewinne,
and blew for gain,
- 567,25 ezn dorft niht mêt dâ krachen.
it needed not more there crash.
- Gâwân muose wachen,
Gawan must wake,

swier an dem bette læge.
however-he on the bed should-lie.

wes der helt dô pflæge?
of-what the hero then took-care?

des galmes het in sô bevilt
of-the din had him so wearied

daz er zucte über sich den schilt:
that he pulled over himself the shield:

er lac, unde liez es walten 568,1
he lay, and let of-it govern

den der helfe hât behalten,
him who help has kept,

und den der helfe nie verdrôz,
and him whom of-help never wearied,

swer in sînem kumber grôz
whoever in his affliction great

helfe an in versuochen kan. 568,5
help from him try can.

der wîse herzehafte man,
the wise stout-hearted man,

swâ dem kumber wirt bekant,
wherever to-him affliction becomes known,

der rüefet an die hôhsten hant:
he calls on the highest hand:

wan diu treit helfe rîche
for it bears help rich

und hilft im helfecliche. 568,10
and helps him helpfully.

daz selbe ouch Gâwân dâ geschach.
the same also to-Gawan there happened.

dem er ie sîns prîses jach,
to-whom he ever his prize ascribed,

sînen krefteclîchen gûeten,

to-his mighty goodneses,

den bat er sich behûeten.

him bade he himself guard.

568,15 nu gewan daz krachen ende,

now got the crashing end,

sô daz die vier wende

so that the four walls

gelîche wârן gemezzen dar

equally were measured there

aldâ daz bette wol gevar

where the bed well colored

an dem estrîche enmitten stuont.

on the floor in-the-middle stood.

568,20 dâ wart im grœzer angest kuont.

there became to-him greater fear known.

fünf hundert stableslingen

five hundred staff-slings

mit listecîchen dingen

with crafty things

zem swanke wârן bereite.

for-the swing were ready.

der swanc gab in geleite

the swing gave them escort

568,25 ûf daz bette aldâ er lac.

onto the bed where he lay.

der schilt alsolher herte pflac,

the shield such hardness had,

daz ers enpfant vil kleine.

that he-of-it felt very little.

ez wâren wazzersteine

it were water-stones

sinewel unde hart:

round and hard:

etswâ der schilt doch dürkel wart.

somewhere the shield yet pierced became.

Die steine wâren ouch verbolt.

The stones were also hurled.

569,1

er hete selten ê gedolt

he had seldom before endured

sô swinde würfe ûf in geflohn.

so fierce throws at him flown.

nu was zem schuzze ûf gezogn

now was for-the shot up drawn

fünf hundert armbrust ode mêr.

five hundred crossbows or more.

569,5

die heten algelîchen kêr

they had all-alike turning

reht ûf daz bette aldâ er lac.

right onto the bed where he lay.

swer ie solher nœte gepflac,

whoever ever such distress had,

der mag erkennen pfile.

he can know arrows.

daz werte kurze wîle,

that lasted short while,

569,10

unz daz si wârn versnurren gar.

until that they were whizzed-out wholly.

swer wil gemaches nemen war,

whoever will of-comfort take heed,

dern kum an solch bette niht:

he come on such bed not:

gemaches im dâ niemen giht.

of-comfort to-him there no-one grants.

569,15 es möhte jugent werden grâ,
of-it might youth become gray,

des gemaches alsô dâ
of-the comfort so there

Gâwân an dem bette vant.
Gawan on the bed found.

dannoch sîn herze und ouch sîn hant
still his heart and also his hand

der zagheit lâgen eine.
of-the cowardice lay alone.

569,20 die pfile und ouch die steine
the arrows and also the stones

heten in niht gar vermiten:
had him not wholly spared:

zequaschiert und ouch versniten
bruised and also cut

was er durch die ringe.
was he through the rings.

dô het er gedinge,
then had he hope,

569,25 sîns kumbers wære ein ende:
of-bis affliction were an end:

dannoch mit sîner hende
still with his hand

muoser prîs erstrîten.
must-be prize win-by-fighting.

an den selben zîten
at the same times

tet sich gein im ûf ein tür.
did itself toward him up a door.

ein starker gebûr gienc dar für:
a strong peasant went there forth:

570,1 der was freislich getân.
he was fearsomely made.

von visches hiute truoger an
of fish's skin wore-he on

ein surkôt unt ein bônât,
a surcoat and a bonnet,

und des selben zwuo hosen wât.
and of-the same two hose wide.

einen kolbn er in der hende truoc,
a club he in the hand carried,

570,5

des kiule grœzer denne ein kruoc.
whose head bigger than a jug.

er gienc gein Gâwâne her:
he went toward Gawan hither:

daz enwas doch ninder sîn ger,
that was yet nowhere his desire,

wande in sîns kumens dâ verdrôz.
for him of-his coming there vexed.

Gâwân dâhte 'dirre ist blôz:
Gawan thought 'this-one is bare:

570,10

sîn wer ist gein mir harte laz.'
his defense is against me very slack.'

er riht sich ûf unde saz,
he raised himself up and sat,

als ob in swære ninder lit.
as if him heaviness nowhere suffered.

jener trat hinder einen trit,
that-one stepped behind a step,

als ob er wolde entwîchen,
as if he would withdraw,

570,15

und sprach doch zornlîchen
and spoke yet wrathfully

'irn durfet mich entsitzen niht:
'you need me fear not:

ich füege ab wol daz iu geschiht

I arrange but well that to-you happens

dâ von irn lîp ze pfande gebt.

there from you-the life as pledge give.

570,20 vons tiuvels kreften ir noch lebt:

from-the devil's powers you still live:

sol iuch der hie hân ernert,

(if)-shall you he here have saved,

ir sît doch sterbens unerwert.

you are yet of-dying undefended.

des bringe ich iuch wol innen,

of-that bring I you well aware,

als ich nu scheide hinnen.'

as I now part hence.'

570,25 der vilân trat wider în.

the villain stepped back in.

Gâwân mit dem swerte sîn

Gawan with the sword his

vome schilde sluoc die zeine.

from-the shield struck the shafts.

die pfile algemeine

the arrows all-together

wârn hin durch gedrunge,

were away through pressed,

daz se in den ringen klungen.

that they in the rings rang.

The Lion

V

After a rumbling like twenty drums, a lion as tall as a horse springs out and drives its claws through Gawan's shield. He strikes off one paw, which stays in the shield, and at last runs his sword through its breast. Stunned and bleeding, Gawan collapses with his head on the dead lion. A young lady peering in thinks both are dead, and the old queen Arnive, grieving for a knight who seems to have died for them, bids the ladies pray for him.

Dô hôrter ein gebrummen,

571,1

Then heard-be a rumbling,

als der wol zweinzec trummen

as-if one well twenty drums

slüege hie ze tanze.

should-strike here for dance.

sîn vester muot der ganze,

his firm spirit the whole,

den diu wâre zageheit

571,5

which the true cowardice

nie verscherte noch versneit,

never notched nor cut,

dâhte 'waz sol mir geschehn?

thought 'what shall to-me happen?

ich möhte nu wol kumbers jehn:

I might now well of-affliction declare:

wil sich mîn kumber mêren?

will itself my affliction increase?

ze wer sol ich mich kêren.'

571,10

to defense shall I myself turn.'

nu sah er geins gebûres tür.

now looked he toward-the peasant's door.

ein starker lewe spranc derfür:

a strong lion sprang before-it:

der was als ein ors sô hôch.

it was as a horse so high.

Gâwân der ie ungerne vlôch,

Gawan who ever unwillingly fled,

571,15 den schilt er mit den riemen nam,

the shield he by the straps took,

er tet als ez der wer gezam,

he did as it the defense befitted,

er spranc ûf den estrîch.

he sprang onto the floor.

durch hunger was vreislich

for hunger was fearsome

dirre starke lewe grôz,

this strong lion great,

571,20 des er doch wê nec dâ genôz.

of-which he yet little there profited.

mit zorne lief er an den man:

with wrath ran it at the man:

ze wer stuont hêr Gâwân.

to defense stood lord Gawan.

er hetem den schilt nâch genomn:

it had-from-him the shield nearly taken:

sîn êrster grif was alsô komn,

its first grip was so come,

571,25 durch den schilt mit al den klân.

through the shield with all the claws.

von tiere ist selten ê getân

by beast is seldom before done

sîn grif durch solhe herte.

its grip through such hardness.

Gâwân sich zuckes werte:

Gawan himself of-the-snatch defended:

ein bein hin ab er im swanc.

a leg away off he from-it swung.

der lewe ûf drîen fûezen spranc:

the lion on three feet sprang:

ime schilde beleip der vierde fuoz.

in-the shield remained the fourth foot.

572,1

mit bluote gaber solhen guoz

with blood gave-it such gush

daz Gâwân mohte vaste stên:

that Gawan could firmly stand:

her unt dar begundeز gên.

hither and thither began-it go.

der lewe spranc dicke an den gast:

the lion sprang often at the guest:

572,5

durch die nasen manegen pfnâst

through the nose many-a snort

tet er mit pleckenden zenen.

did it with baring teeth.

wolt man in solher spîse wenen

would one it to-such food accustom

daz er guote liute gæze,

that it good people should-eat,

ungern ich pî im sæze.

unwillingly I by it would-sit.

572,10

ez was ouch Gâwâne leit,

it was also to-Gawan grievous,

der ûf den lîp dâ mit im streit.

who for the life there with it fought.

er het in sô geletzet,

he had it so injured,

mit bluote wart benetzet

with blood was wetted

al diu kemenâte gar.

all the chamber wholly.

572,15

mit zorne spranc der lewe dar

with wrath sprang the lion there

und wolt in zucken under sich.

and would him snatch under itself

Gâwân tet im einen stich

Gawan did to-it a thrust

durch die brust unz an die hant,

through the breast up to the hand,

572,20 dâ von des lewen zorn verswant:

there from the lion's wrath vanished:

wander strûchte nider tôt.

for-it stumbled down dead.

Gâwân het die grôze nôt

Gawan had the great distress

mit strîte überwunden.

with battle overcome.

in den selben stunden

in the same hours

572,25 dâhter 'waz ist mir nu guot?

thought-be 'what is to-me now good?

ich sitze unger in ditze bluot.

I sit unwillingly in this blood.

och sol ich mich des wol bewarn:

also shall I myself of-it well guard:

diz bette kan sô umbe varn;

this bed can so around move;

daz ich dran sitze oder lige,

that I thereon sit or lie,

ob ich rehter wîsheit pflige.'

if I right wisdom keep.'

573,1 Nu was im sîn houbet

Now was to-him his head

mit wûrfen sô betoubet,

with throws so stunned,

unt dô sîne wunden

and when his wounds

sô bluoten begunden,

so to-bleed began,

daz in sîn snellîchiu kraft

that him his swift strength

573,5

gar liez mit ir geselleschaft:

wholly left with its companionship:

durch swindeln er strûchens pflac.

for dizzying he stumbling did.

daz houbt im ûf dem lewen lac,

the head to-him on the lion lay,

der schilt viel nider under in.

the shield fell down under him.

gewan er ie kraft ode sin,

bad he ever strength or sense,

573,10

diu wâr im beide enpfüeret:

they were from-him both carried-off:

unsanfter was gerüeret.

more-ungently was touched.

aller sin tet im entwîch.

all sense made from-him withdrawal.

sîn wanküssen ungelîch

his cheek-pillow unlike

was dem daz Gymêle

was to-that which Gybele

573,15

von Monte Rybêle,

of Monte Rybele,

diu süeze und diu wîse,

the sweet and the wise,

legete Kahlenîse,

laid for-Kahenis,

dar ûffe er sînen prîs verslief.

there upon he his prize slept-away.

573,20 der prîs gein disem manne lief:
the prize toward this man ran:

wande ir habt daz wol vernomn,
for you have that well heard,

wâ mit er was von witzten komn,
where with he was from wits come,

daz er lac unversunnen,
that he lay senseless,

wie des wart begunnen.
how of-it was begun.

573,25 verholne ez wart beschouwet,
secretly it was beheld,

daz mit bluote was betouwet
that with blood was bedewed

der kemenâten estrîch.
the chamber's floor.

si bêde dem tôde wârî gelîch,
they both to-the death were like,

der lewe unde Gâwân.
the lion and Gawan.

ein juncfrowe wol getân
a young-lady well made

574,1 mit vorhten luogete oben îî:
with fears peered above in:

des wart vil bleich ir liechter schîn.
of-that became very pale her bright shine.

diu junge sô verzagete
the young-one so despaired

daz ez diu alte klagete,
that it the old-one lamented,

574,5 Arnîve diu wîse.
Arnive the wise.

dar umbe ich si noch prîse,
there for I her still praise,

daz si den rîter nerte

that she the knight saved

unt im dô sterben werte.

and for-him then dying warded-off.

si gienc ouch dar durch schouwen.

she went also there for looking.

dô wart von der frouwen

then was by the lady

574,10

zem venster oben in gesehen

at-the window above in seen

daz si neweders mohte jehen,

that she neither could declare,

ir künfteclîcher freuden tage

her coming joys' days

ode immer herzenlîcher klage.

or ever heartfelt lament.

si vorhte, der rîter wære tât:

she feared, the knight were dead:

574,15

des lêrten si gedanke nôt;

that taught her thoughts distress;

wand er sus ûf dem lewen lac

for he thus on the lion lay

unt anders keines bettes pflac.

and otherwise no bed had.

si sprach 'mir ist von herzen leit,

she spoke 'to-me is from heart grievous,

op dîn getriwiu manheit

if thy faithful manhood

574,20

dîn werdez leben hât verlorn.

thy worthy life has lost.

hâstu den tât alhie rekorn

(if)-hast-thou the death here chosen

durch uns vil ellenden diet,

for us very exiled people,

sît dir dîn triwe daz geriet,
since thee thy faithfulness that counseled,

574,25 mich erbarmet immer dîn tugent,
me grieves ever thy virtue,

du habest alter ode jugent.’
thou have age or youth.’

hin zal den frouwen si dô sprach,
thither to-all the ladies she then spoke,

wand si den helt sus ligen sach,
for she the hero thus lie saw,

‘ir frouwen die des toufes pflegn,
‘you ladies who the baptism keep,

rüeft alle an got umb sînen segn.’
call all on God for his blessing.’

The Tuft of Sable

VI

Two young ladies go to see whether he lives. One holds a tuft of sable under his nose until the hairs stir, then sends her companion for water and pours it between his teeth, past her ring, until he opens his eyes. He asks them to find someone to see to his wounds. They tell him he has won the prize and brings them all joy, and one runs to tell the four queens that he lives. Arnive has a bed made ready, prepares costly salves, and sends four ladies to disarm him.

575,1 Si sande zwuo juncfrouwen dar,
She sent two young-ladies there,

und bat si rehte nemen war
and bade them rightly take heed

daz si sanfte slichen,
that they softly should-creep,

ê daz si dan entwichen,
before that they thence withdrew,

daz si ir bræhten mære, 575,5
that they to-her should-bring tidings,

ob er bî leben wære
whether he in life were

ode ob er wære verscheiden.
or whether he were departed.

daz gebôt si den beiden.
that commanded she the both.

die süezen meide reine,
the sweet maidens pure,

ob ir dewedriu weine? 575,10
whether of-them either weep?

jâ si beide sêre,
yes they both sorely,

durch rehtes jâmers lêre,
for true misery's teaching,

dô sin sus ligen funden,
when they-him thus lie found,

daz von sînen wunden
that from his wounds

der schilt mit bluote swebete. 575,15
the shield with blood floated.

si besâhen ob er lebete.
they looked whether he lived.

einiu mit ir clâren hant
one with her bright hand

den helm von sîme houbte bant,
the helm from his head unbound,

und ouch die fintâlen sîn.
and also the ventail his.

dâ lag ein kleinez schiumelîn 575,20
there lay a small little-froth

vor sîme rôten munde.
before his red mouth.

ze warten si begunde,

to watch she began,

ob er den âtem inder züge

whether he the breath anywhere should-draw

od ober si des lebens trüge:

or whether-he her of-the life should-deceive:

575,25 daz lac dannoch in strîte.

that lay still in dispute.

ûf sîme kursîte

on his surcoat

von zobeles wârnen zwei gampilûn,

of sable were two gampiluns,

als Ilynôt der Bertûn

as Ilynôt the Briton

mit grôzem prîse wâpen truoc:

with great prize arms bore:

der brâhte werdekeit genuoc

he brought worthiness enough

576,1 in der jugende an sîn ende.

in the youth to his end.

diu maget mit ir hende

the maiden with her hand

des zobels roufte und habt in dar

of-the sable plucked and held it there

für sîne nasen: dô nam si war,

before his nose: then took she heed,

576,5 ob der âtemz hâr sô regete

whether the breath-the hair so stirred

daz er sich inder wegete.

that it itself anywhere moved.

der âtem wart dâ funden.

the breath was there found.

an den selben stunden

at the same hours

hiezi si balde springen,

bade she quickly spring,

ein lûter wazzer bringen:

a clear water bring:

576,10

ir gespil wol gevar

her playmate well colored

brâht ir daz snellîche dar.

brought her that swiftly there.

diu maget schoub ir vingerlîn

the maiden pushed her ring

zwischen die zene sîn:

between the teeth his:

mit grôzen fuogen daz geschach.

with great skill that happened.

576,15

dô gôz si daz wazzer nâch,

then poured she the water after,

sanfte, und aber mêre.

gently, and again more.

sine gôz iedoeh niht sêre,

she poured yet not sorely,

unz daz er d'ougen ûf swanc.

until that he the-eyes up swung.

er bôt in dienst und sagt in danc,

he offered them service and said them thanks,

576,20

den zwein süezen kinden.

to-the two sweet children.

‘daz ir mich soldet vinden

‘that you me should find

sus ungezogenlîche ligen!

so unmannerly lie!

ob daz wirt von iu verswigen,

if that is by you kept-silent,

576,25 daz prüeve ich iu für güete.

that reckon I to-you as goodness.

iur zuht iuch dran behüete.'

your courtesy you therein guard.'

si jâhn 'ir lâget unde liget

they declared 'you lay and lie

als der des hôhsten prîses pfliget.

as he-who the highest prize keeps.

ir habt den prîs alhie bezalt,

you have the prize here won,

des ir mit freuden werdet alt:

of-which you with joys become old:

577,1 der sig ist iwer hiute.

the victory is yours today.

nu troest uns armen liute,

now comfort us poor people,

ob iwern wunden sî alsô

if to-your wounds be so

daz wir mit iu wesen vrô.'

that we with you be glad.'

577,5 er sprach 'sæht ir mich gerne lebn,

he spoke 'should-see you me gladly live,

sô sult ir mir helfe gebn.'

then shall you me help give.'

des bat er die frouwen.

that bade he the ladies.

'lât mîne wunden schouwen

'let my wounds examine

etswen der dâ künne mite.

someone who there knows with.

577,10 sol ich begên noch strîtes site,

(if)-shall I practice still battle's manner,

sô bint mirn helm ûf [und] gêt ir hin:

then bind for-me-the helm on [and] go you away:

den lîp ich gerne wernde bin.'

the life I gladly defending am.'

sî jâhn 'ir sît nu strîtes vrî:

they declared 'you are now of-battle free:

hêr, lât uns iu wesen bî.

lord, let us to-you be by.

wan einiu sol gewinnen

except one shall win

577,15

an vier küneginnen

from four queens

daz potenbrôt, ir lebet noch.

the messenger's-reward, you live still.

man sol iu bereiten och

one shall for-you prepare also

gemach und erzenîe clâr,

comfort and medicine clear,

unt wol mit triwen nemen war

and well with faithfulness take heed

577,20

mit salben sô gehiure,

with salves so gentle,

diu für die quaschiure

whiche for the bruises

unt für die wunden ein genist

and for the wounds a cure

mit senfte helfeclichen ist.'

with softness helpfully is.'

der meide einiu dannen spranc

of-the maidens one thence sprang

577,25

sô balde daz si ninder hanc.

so quickly that she nowhere limped.

diu brâht ze hove mære

she brought to court tidings

daz er bî lebne wære,

that he in life were,

‘unt alsô lebelîche,

‘and so lively,

daz er uns freuden rîche

that he us of-joys rich

578,1 mit freuden machet, ruochets got.

with joys makes, (if)-deigns-it God.

im ist ab guoter helfe nôt.’

to-him is but of-good help need.’

Si sprâchen alle ‘die merzîs.’

They spoke all ‘God thanks.’

diu alte küniginne wîs

the old queen wise

578,5 ein bette hiez bereiten,

a bed bade prepare,

dâ für ein teppech breiten,

there before a carpet spread,

bî einem guotem fiure.

by a good fire.

salben harte tiure,

salves very costly,

wol geworht mit sinne,

well made with sense,

578,10 die gewan diu küneginne,

those got the queen,

zer quaschiure unt ze wunden.

for-the bruises and for wounds.

do gebôt si an den stunden

then commanded she at the hours

vier frouwen daz si giengen

four ladies that they went

unt sîn harnasch enpfingen,

and his armor received,

578,15 daz siz sanfte von im næmen,

that they-it gently from him should-take,

unt daz si kunden ræmen

and that they could arrange

daz er sich des iht dorfte schemen.

that he himself of-it not needed be-asbamed.

‘einen pfelle sult ir umbe iuch nemen,

‘a brocade shall you around you take,

unde entwâpentn in dem schate.

and unarm-him in the shade.

op danne gên sî sîn state,

if then walking be his condition,

daz dolt, ode tragt in hin

that endure, or carry him thither

aldâ ich pî dem bette bin:

where I by the bed am:

ich warte aldâ der helt sol ligen.

I watch where the hero shall lie.

op sîn kampf ist sô gedigen

if his combat is so turned-out

daz er niht ist ze verhe wunt,

that he not is to-the life wounded,

ich mache in schiere wol gesunt.

I make him soon well healthy.

swelch sîn wunde stüent ze verhe,

whatever his wound should-stand to-the life,

daz wær diu freuden twerhe:

that would-be the joy's crossing:

dâ mite wærn ouch wir reslagn

there with would-be also we slain

und müesen lebendec sterben tragn.’

and must living dying bear.’

578,20

578,25

The Salve from Munsalvaesche

VII

Gawan has fifty wounds or more, none deep. Arnive cleans them with dittany and warm wine and binds them, and says Cundrie taught her healing and the salve, which keeps Anfortas alive, comes from Munsalvaesche. The queen gives him a root that makes him sleep through the day. He wakes at night and eats, but his heart is still with Orgeluse. He asks that the ladies sit or eat with him; Arnive answers that they would be ashamed not to serve him, and they stand until he has eaten and then withdraw.

579,1 Nu, diz wart alsô getân.

Now, this was so done.

entwâpent wart hêr Gâwân

unarmed was lord Gawan

unt dannen geleitet

and thence led

unde helfe bereitet

and help prepared

579,5 von den die helfen kunden.

by those who help could.

dâ wâren sîner wunden

there were of-his wounds

fünfzec ode mêre,

fifty or more,

die pfile iedoch niht sêre

the arrows yet not sorely

durch die ringe [wârn] gedrucket:

through the rings [were] pressed:

579,10 der schilt was für gerucket.

the shield was before moved.

dô nam diu alte künegîn

then took the old queen

dictam und warmen wîn

dittany and warm wine

unt einen blâwen zindâl:

and a blue sendal:

do erstreich si diu bluotes mâl

then wiped she the blood's marks

ûz den wunden, swâ decheiniu was,

out-of the wounds, wherever any was,

579,15

unt bant in sô daz er genas.

and bound him so that he recovered.

swâ der helm was in gebogn,

wherever the helm was in bent,

da engein daz houbet was erzogn,

there against the head was swollen,

daz man die wûrfe erkande:

that one the throws knew:

die quaschiur si verswande

the bruises she made-vanish

579,20

mit der salben krefte

with the salve's strength

unt von ir meisterschefte.

and from her mastery.

si sprach 'ich senfte iu schiere.

she spoke 'I soothe you soon.

Cundrîe la surziere

Cundrie the sorceress

ruochet mich sô dicke sehn:

deigns me so often see:

579,25

swaz von erzenîe mac geschehn,

whatever of medicine can happen,

des tuot si mich gewaltec wol.

of-that makes she me master well.

sît Anfortas in jâmers dol
since Anfortas into misery's suffering

kom, daz man im helfe warp,
came, that one for-him help sought,

diu salbe im half, daz er niht starp:
the salve him helped, that he not died:

580,1 si ist von Munsalvæsche komn.'
it is from Munsalvaesche come.'

dô Gâwân hête vernomn
when Gawan had heard

Munsalvæsche nennen,
Munsalvaesche named,

do begunder freude erkennen:
then began-be joy to-know:

580,5 er wânde er wær dâ nâhe bî.
he thought he were there near by.

dô sprach der ie was valsches vrî,
then spoke he-who ever was of-falsehood free,

Gâwân, zer kûneginne
Gawan, to-the queen

'frouwe, mîne sinne,
'lady, my senses,

die mir wârn entrunnen,
which from-me were run-off,

580,10 die habt ir gewonnen
them have you won

wider in mîn herze:
back into my heart:

ouch senftet sich mîn smerze.
also softens itself my pain.

swaz ich krefte od sinne hân,
whatever I of-strength or sense have,

die hât iwer dienstman

that has your servant

gar von iwern schulden.'

wolly from your doing.'

580,15

si sprach 'hêr, iwern hulden

she spoke 'lord, to-your goodwill

sul wir uns alle nâhen

shall we ourselves all approach

unt des mit triwen gâhen.

and of-it with faithfulness hasten.

nu volgt mir unt enredet niht vil.

now follow me and speak not much.

eine wurz i'u geben wil,

a root I-you give will,

580,20

dâ von ir slâfet: deist iu guot.

there from you sleep: that-is to-you good.

ezzens trinkens keinen muot

of-eating of-drinking no mind

sult ir haben vor der naht.

shall you have before the night.

sô kumt iu wider iwer maht:

so comes to-you back your might:

sô trit ich iu mit spîse zuo,

then step I to-you with food to,

580,25

daz ir wol bîtet unze fruo.'

that you well wait until early.'

eine wurz si leite in sînen munt:

a root she laid into his mouth:

dô slief er an der selben stunt.

then slept he in the same hour.

wol si sîn mit decke pflac.

well she of-him with cover took-care.

alsus überslief den tac

thus slept-through the day

581,1 der êren rîche und lasters arm

he of-honors rich and of-reproach poor

lag al sanfte unt im was warm.

lay all softly and to-him was warm.

etswenne in doch in slâfe vrôs,

sometimes him yet in sleep froze,

daz er heschte unde nôs,

that he sobbed and sneezed,

581,5 allez von der salben kraft.

all from the salve's strength.

von frouwen grôz geselleschaft

of ladies great companionship

giengen ûz, die andern in:

went out, the others in:

die truogen liechten werden schîn.

they bore bright worthy shine.

Arnîve diu alte

Arnive the old

581,10 gebôt mit ir gewalte

commanded with her power

daz ir enkeiniu riefte

that of-them none should-call-out

die wîle der helt dâ sliefe.

the while the hero there slept.

si bat ouch den palas

she bade also the palace

besliezen: swaz dâ rîter was,

to-lock: whatever there knight was,

581,15 sarjande, burgære,

sergeants, townsmen,

der necheiner disiū mære

of-them none these tidings

vriesch vor dem andern tage.

learned before the second day.

dô kom den frouwen niwiu klage.

then came to-the ladies new lament.

sus slief der helt unz an die naht.

thus slept the hero until to the night.

diu künegîn was sô bedâht,

the queen was so minded,

581,20

die wurz sim ûzem munde nam.

the root she-from-him out-of-the mouth took.

er rewachte: trinkens in gezam.

he awoke: of-drinking him befitted.

dô hiez dar tragen diu wîse

then bade there carry the wise-one

trinkn unt guote spîse.

drink and good food.

er riht sich ûf unde saz,

he raised himself up and sat,

581,25

mit guoten freuden er az.

with good joys he ate.

vil manec frouwe vor im stuont.

very many-a lady before him stood.

im wart nie werder dienst kuont:

to-him became never worthier service known:

ir dienst mit zûhten wart getân.

their service with courtesy was done.

dô prûevete mîn hêr Gâwân

then examined my lord Gawan

dise, die, und aber jene:

this-one, that-one, and again yonder-one:

582,1

er was et in der alten sene
he was just in the old longing

nâch Orgelûse der clâren.
after Orgeluse the bright.

wande im in sînen jâren
for to-him in his years

582,5 kein wîp sô nâhe nie gegiens
no woman so near ever went

etswâ dâ er minne enpfienç
anywhere where he love received

ode dâ im minne was versagt.
or where to-him love was refused.

dô sprach der helt unverzagt
then spoke the hero undaunted

zuo sîner meisterinne,
to his mistress,

582,10 der alten kûneginne.
the old queen.

‘frouwe, ez krenkt mir mîne zuht,
‘lady, it weakens for-me my courtesy,

ir meget mirs jehn für ungenuht,
you may to-me-it ascribe as excess,

suln dise frouwen vor mir stên:
(if)-shall these ladies before me stand:

gebiet in daz si sitzen gên,
bid them that they to-sit go,

582,15 oder heizt si mit mir ezzen.’
or bid them with me eat.’

‘alhie wirt niht gesezen
‘here is not sat

von ir enkeiner unz an mich.
by of-them any save to me.

hêr, si möhten schamen sich,
lord, they might be-ashamed themselves,

soltens iu niht dienen vil:

should-they you not serve much:

wande ir sît unser freuden zil.

for you are our joys' goal.

582,20

doch, hêr, swaz ir gebietet in,

yet, lord, whatever you bid them,

daz suln si leisten, hab wir sin.'

that shall they perform, (if)-have we sense.'

die edelen mit der hôhen art

the noble-ones with the high kind

wâr ir zûhte des bewart,

were of-their courtesy of-it guarded,

wan siz mit willen tâten.

except they-it with will did.

582,25

ir süezen munde in bâten

their sweet mouths him bade

dâ stênes unz er gæze,

there of-standing until he should-eat,

daz ir enkeiniu sæze.

that of-them none should-sit.

dô daz geschach, si giengen wider:

when that happened, they went back:

Gâwân sich leite slâfen nider.

Gawan himself laid to-sleep down.

BOOK XII

Lady Love

VIII

Gawan's ordeal outweighs Lancelot's on the sword bridge, the poet says, or Garel's, Erec's, and Iwan's, yet Orgeluse has crept into his heart. The poet reproaches Lady Love for attacking a wounded man whose kin have always served her: Ither, Ilinot, Parzival over the blood in the snow, Galoes, Gahmuret, Itonje, and Surdamur. Gawan laments that one bed has wounded him and the other has increased his longing, and he tosses until some of his bandages burst.

Swer im nu ruowe nāme, 583,1
Whoever him now rest should-take,

ob ruowens in gezāme,
if of-resting him befitted,

ich wæn der hetes sūnde.
I think he would-have-of-it sin.

nāch der âventiure urkūnde
after the adventure's testimony

het er sich garbeitet, 583,5
had he himself toiled,

gehœhet unt gebreitet
raised and spread

sînen prîs mit grôzer nôt.
his prize with great distress.

swaz der werde Lanzilôt
whatever the worthy Lanzilot

ûf der swertbrücke erleit
on the sword-bridge suffered

unt sît mit Meljacanze streit, 583,10
and later with Meljaczanz fought,

daz was gein dirre nôt ein niht;
that was against this distress a nothing;

unt des man Gârelle giht,
and what one of-Garel tells,

dem stolzen küenege rîche,
the proud king rich,

der alsô rîterliche
who so knightly

583,15 den lewen von dem palas
the lion from the palace

warf, der dâ ze Nantes was.
threw, which there at Nantes was.

Gârel ouchz mezzet holte,
Garel also-the knife fetched,

dâ von er kumber dolte
there from he affliction suffered

in der marmelînen sûl.
in the marble pillar.

583,20 trüege dise pfîle ein mûl,
should-carry these arrows a mule,

er wær ze vil geladen dermite,
it would-be too much laden therewith,

die Gâwân durch ellens site
which Gawan for valor's manner

gein sîme verhe snurren liez,
toward his life whiz let,

als in sîn manlîch herze hiez.
as him his manly heart bade.

583,25 Li gweiz prelljûs der furt,
Li gweiz prelljus the ford,

und Erek der Schoydelakurt
and Erek who Schoydelakurt

erstreit ab Mâbonagrîn,
won from Mabonagrîn,

der newederz gap sô hôhen pîn,
of-them neither gave so high pain,

noch dô der stolze Iwân

nor when the proud Iwan

sînen guz niht wolde lân

bis pouring not would leave

ûf der âventiure stein.

on the adventure's stone.

584,1

solten dise kumber sîn al ein,

should these afflictions be all one,

Gâwâns kumber slüege für,

Gawan's affliction would-strike ahead,

wæge iemen ungemaches kür.

should-weigh anyone discomfort's choice.

welhen kumber mein ich nuo?

which affliction mean I now?

584,5

ob iuch des diuhte niht ze fruo,

if you of-it seemed not too early,

ich solt in iu benennen gar.

I should it to-you name wholly.

Orgelûse kom aldar

Orgeluse came there

in Gâwâns herzen gedanc,

into Gawan's heart's thought,

der ie was zageheite kranc

who ever was of-cowardice weak

584,10

unt gein dem wâren ellen starc.

and toward the true valor strong.

wie kom daz sich dâ verbarc

how came that itself there bid

sô grôz wîp in sô kleiner stat?

so great woman in so small place?

si kom einen engen pfat

she came a narrow path

in Gâwânes herze,

into Gawan's heart,

584,15

daz aller sîn smerze

that all his pain

von disem kumber gar verswant.

from this affliction wholly vanished.

ez was iedoch ein kurziu want,

it was yet a short wall,

dâ sô lanc wîp inne saz,

where so tall woman within sat,

584,20 der mit triwen nie vergaz

who with faithfulness never forgot

sîn dienstlichez wachen.

his serviceable watching.

niemen sol des lachen,

no-one shall of-it laugh,

daz alsus werlîchen man

that so warlike man

ein wîp enschumpfieren kan.

a woman defeat can.

584,25 wohrî woch, waz sol daz sîn?

woe-cry woe, what shall that be?

dâ tuot frou minne ir zûrnen schîn

there makes lady love her anger shown

an dem der prîs hât bejagt.

on him who prize has won.

werlîch und unverzagt

warlike and undaunted

hât sîn iedoch funden.

has she-him yet found.

gein dem siechen wunden

toward the sick wounded-one

585,1 solte si gewalts verdriezen:

should her of-force weary:

er möht doch des geniezen,

he might yet of-it profit,

daz sin âne sînen danc

that she-him without his thanks

wol gesunden ê betwanc.

well sound before subdued.

Frou minne, welt ir prîs bejagn,

585,5

Lady love, (if)-will you prize win,

möht ir iu doch lâzen sagn,

might you to-yourself yet let say,

iu ist ân êre dirre strît.

to-you is without honor this battle.

Gâwân lebt ie sîne zît

Gawan lived ever his time

als iwer hulde im gebôt:

as your goodwill him commanded:

daz tet ouch sîn vater Lôt.

585,10

that did also his father Lot.

muoterhalp al sîn geslehte

on-the-mother's-side all his lineage

daz stuont iu gar ze rehte

that stood to-you wholly by right

sît her von Mazadâne,

since hither from Mazadan,

den ze Fâmurgâne

whom to Famurgan

Terdelaschoye fuorte,

585,15

Terdelaschoye led,

den iwer kraft dô ruorte.

whom your strength then touched.

Mazadânes nâchkomn,

Mazadan's descendants,

von den ist dicke sît vernomn

of them is often since heard

daz ir enkein iuch nie verliez.

that of-them none you ever forsook.

585,20 Ithêr von Gaheviez

Ither of Gaheviez

iwer insigel truoc:

your seal bore:

swâ man vor wîben sîn gewuoc,

wherever one before women of-him spoke,

des wolte sich ir keiniu schamen,

of-that would herself of-them none be-ashamed,

swâ man nante sînen namen,

wherever one named his name,

585,25 ob si der minne ir krefte jach.

if she to-the love her powers granted.

nu prüevet denne diu in sach:

now consider then she-who him saw:

der wâr diu rehten mære komn.

to-her were the right tidings come.

an dem iu dienst wart benomn.

in him to-you service was taken-away.

Nu tuot ouch Gâwân den tô,

Now do also to-Gawan the death,

als sîme neven Ilynôt,

as to-his cousin Ilynôt,

586,1 den iwer kraft dar zuo betwanc

whom your strength there to forced

daz der junge süeze ranc

that the young sweet-one strove

nâch werder âmîen,

after worthy beloved,

von Kanadic Flôrîen.

of Kanadic Florie.

586,5 sîns vater lant von kinde er vlôch:

his father's land from child he fled:

diu selbe küneginne in zôch:

the same queen him reared:

ze Bertâne er was ein gast.

at Britain he was a guest.

Flôrîe in luot mit minnen lant,

Florie him laded with love's load,

daz sin verjagte für daz lant.

that she-him chased out-of the land.

in ir dienste man in vant

in her service one him found

586,10

tôt, als ir wol hât vernomn.

dead, as you well have heard.

Gâwâns künne ist dicke komn

Gawan's kin is often come

durch minne in herzebæriu sêr.

for love into heart-heavy pains.

ich nenne iu sîner mâge mêt,

I name to-you of-his kinsmen more,

den ouch von minne ist worden wê.

to-whom also from love is become woe.

586,15

wes twanc der bluotvarwe snê

why forced the blood-colored snow

Parzivâls getriwen lîp?

Parzival's faithful body?

daz schuof diu künegîn sîn wîp.

that caused the queen his woman.

Gâlôesen und Gamureten,

Galoes and Galmuret,

die habt ir bêde übertreten,

them have you both trampled,

586,20

daz ir se gâbet an den rê.

that you them gave to the bier.

diu junge werde Itonjê

the young worthy Itonje

truoc nâch roys Gramoflanz

bore toward king Gramoflanz

mit triwen stæte minne ganz:

with faithfulness steadfast love whole:

586,25 daz was Gâwâns swester clâr.

that was Gawan's sister bright.

frou minne, ir teilt ouch iuern vâr

lady love, you share also your peril

Sûrdâmûr durch Alexandern.

to-Surdamur for Alexander.

die eine unt die andern,

the one and the others,

swaz Gâwân künnes ie gewan,

whatever Gawan of-kin ever got,

frou minn, die wolt ir niht erlân,

lady love, them would you not release,

587,1 sine müesen dienst gein iu tragen:

unless-they must service toward you bear:

nu welt ir prîs an im bejagen.

now will you prize on him win.

ir soltet kraft gein kreften gebn,

you should strength against strengths give,

und liezet Gâwânen lebn

and let Gawan live

587,5 siech mit sînen wunden,

sick with his wounds,

unt twunget die gesunden.

and force the healthy-ones.

maneger hât von minnen sanc,

many-a-one has of love song,

den nie diu minne alsô getwanc.

whom never the love so forced.

ich möhte nu wol stille dagen:

I might now well still keep-silent:

ez solten minnære klagen,

it should lovers lament,

587,10

waz dem von Norwæge was,

what to-him of Norway was,

dô er der âventiure genas,

when he of-the adventure survived,

daz in bestuont der minnen schûr

that him assailed the love's shower

âne helfe gar ze sûr.

without help wholly too sour.

er sprach 'ôwê daz ich ie'rkôs

he spoke 'alas that I ever-chose

587,15

disiu bette ruowelôs.

these beds restless.

einz hât mich versêret,

one has me wounded,

untz ander mir gemêret

and-the other for-me increased

gedanke nâch minne.

thoughts after love.

Orgelûs diu herzoginne

Orgeluse the duchess

587,20

muoz genâde an mir begên,

must favor on me do,

ob ich bî freuden sol bestên.'

if I with joys shall remain.'

vor ungedolt er sich sô want

for impatience he himself so turned

daz brast etslîch sîn wunden bant.

that burst some his wound's bandage.

in solhem ungemache er lac.

in such discomfort he lay.

587,25

nu seht, dô schein ûf in der tac:

now see, then shone upon him the day:

des het er unsanfte erbiten.

of-that had he ungently awaited.

er hete dô vor dicke erliten

he had there before often suffered

mit swerten manegen scharpfen strît

with swords many-a sharp battle

sanfter dan die ruowens zît.

more-gently than the resting's time.

The Pillar

IX

At daybreak Gawan climbs to a round watchtower, brought by Clinschor from Feirefiz's lands, where a great shining pillar shows the whole country moving. Arnive comes with her daughter Sangive and her granddaughters Itonje and Cundrie, and at her bidding he kisses the three. Beside Orgeluse, their beauty is a foggy day to him. Arnive explains that the pillar shows everything within six miles and was stolen from Queen Secundille.

588,1 Ob kumber sich gelîche dem,

If affliction itself likens to-that,

swelch minnær den an sich genem,

whatever lover it on himself should-take,

der werde alrêrst wol gesunt

he become first-of-all well healthy

mit pfîlen alsus sêre wunt:

with arrows so sorely wounded:

588,5 daz tuot im lîhte als wê

that does him perhaps as woe

als sîn minnen kumber ê.

as his love's affliction before.

Gâwân truoc minne und ander klage.

Gawan bore love and other lament.

do begundez liuhten vome tage,

then began-it to-shine from-the day,

daz sîner grôzen kerzen schîn

that of-his great candles the-shine

unnâch sô virrec mohte sîn.

not-nearly so far-reaching might be.

588,10

ûf rihte sich der wîgant.

up raised himself the warrior.

dô was sîn lînîn gewant

then was his linen garment

nâch wunden unde harnaschvar.

after wounds and armor-colored.

zuo zim was gelet dar

to him was laid there

hemde und bruoch von buckeram:

shirt and breeches of buckram:

588,15

den wehsel er dô gerne nam,

the change he then gladly took,

unt eine garnasch mârderîn,

and a garnache of-marten,

des selben ein kürsenlîn,

of-the same a little-fur-coat,

ob den bêden schûrbrant

over the both schurbrant-cloth

von Arraze aldar gesant.

from Arras there sent.

588,20

zwên stivâle ouch dâ lâgen,

two boots also there lay,

die niht grôzer enge pflâgen.

which not great narrowness had.

diu niwen kleider leiter an:

the new clothes put-he on:

dô gienc mîn hêr Gâwân

then went my lord Gawan

588,25 ûz zer kemenâten tür.

out at-the chamber's door.

sus gienc er wider unde für,

thus went he back and forth,

unz er den rîchen palas vant.

until he the rich palace found.

sînen ougen wart nie bekant

to-his eyes was never known

rîchheit diu dar zuo töhte

richness that there to befitted

daz si dem glîchen möhte.

that it to-that equal might.

589,1 Ûf durch den palas einesît

Up through the palace on-one-side

gienc ein gewelbe niht ze wît,

went a vault not too wide,

gegrêdet über den palas hôch:

stepped over the palace high:

sinwel sich daz umbe zôch.

round itself that around drew.

589,5 dar ûffe stuont ein clâriu sûl:

there upon stood a bright pillar:

diu was niht von holze fûl,

it was not of wood rotten,

si was lieht unde starc,

it was bright and strong,

sô grôz, froun Camillen sarc

so great, lady Camilla's coffin

wær drûffe wol gestanden.

would-be thereon well stood.

ûz Feirefiz's landen

589,10

out-of Feirefiz's lands

brâht ez der wîse Clinschor,

brought it the wise Clinschor,

werc daz hie stuont enbor.

work that here stood aloft.

sinwel als ein gezelt ez was.

round as a tent it was.

der meister Jêometras,

the master Geometras,

solt ez geworht hân des hant,

589,15

should it wrought have his hand,

diu kunst wære im unbekant.

the art would-be to-him unknown.

ez was geworht mit liste.

it was wrought with craft.

adamas und amatiste

diamond and amethyst

(diu âventiure uns wîzen lâ),

(the adventure us know lets),

thôpazje und grânât,

589,20

topaz and garnet,

crisolte, rubbîne,

chrysolites, rubies,

smârâde, sardîne,

emeralds, sards,

sus wârן diu venster rîche.

thus were the windows rich.

wît unt hôch gelîche

wide and high alike

als man der venster siule sach,

589,25

as one the windows' pillars saw,

der art was obene al daz dach.

of-that kind was above all the roof.

dechein sûl stuont dar unde

no pillar stood there under

diu sich gelîchen kunde

which itself liken could

der grôzen sûl dâ zwischen stuont.

to-the great pillar there between stood.

uns tuot diu âventiure kuont

to-us makes the adventure known

590,1 waz diu wunders mohte hân.

what it of-wonders might have.

durch schouwen gienc her Gâwân

for looking went lord Gawan

ûf daz warthûs eine

up-to the watchtower alone

zuo manegem tiwerem steine.

to many-a costly stone.

590,5 dâ vander solch wunder grôz,

there found-he such wonder great,

des in ze sehen niht verdrôz.

of-which him to see not wearied.

in dûhte daz im al diu lant

him seemed that to-him all the lands

in der grôzen siule wærn bekant,

in the great pillar were known,

unt daz diu lant umb giengen,

and that the lands around went,

590,10 unt daz mit hurte enpfiegen

and that with onset received

die grôzen berge ein ander.

the great mountains one another.

in der siule vander

in the pillar found-he

liute rîten unde gêen,

people ride and go,

disen loufen, jenen stên.

this-one run, that-one stand.

in ein venster er gesaz,

in a window he sat,

590,15

er wolt daz wunder prüeven baz.

he would the wonder examine better.

dô kom diu alte Arnîve,

then came the old Arnive,

und ir tohter Sangîve,

and her daughter Sangive,

unde ir tohter tohter zwuo:

and her daughter's daughters two:

die giengen alle viere zuo.

they went all four to.

590,20

Gâwân spranc ûf, dô er se sach.

Gawan sprang up, when he them saw.

diu küneginne Arnîve sprach

the queen Arnive spoke

‘hêrre, ir solt noch slâfes pflegn.

‘lord, you should still of-sleep take-care.

habt ir ruowens iuch bewegn,

(if)-have you of-rest yourself renounced,

dar zuo sît ir ze sêre wunt,

there to are you too sorely wounded,

590,25

sol iu ander ungemach sîn kunt.’

(if)-shall to-you other discomfort be known.’

dô sprach er ‘frouwe und meisterin,

then spoke he ‘lady and mistress,

mir hât kraft unde sin

to-me has strength and sense

iwer helfe alsô gegeben,

your help so given,

daz ich gediene, muoz ich leben.’

that I serve, (if)-may I live.’

591,1 Diu künegin sprach 'muoz ich sô spehn
The queen spoke '(if)-may I so perceive

daz ir mir, hêrre, habt verjehn,
that you to-me, lord, have declared,

daz ich iwer meisterinne sî,
that I your mistress be,

sô kûsset dise frouwen [alle] drî.
then kiss these ladies [all] three.

591,5 dâ sît ir lasters an bewart:
there are you of-reproach from guarded:

si sint erborn von küneges art.'
they are born of king's kind.'

dirre bete was er vrô,
of-this request was he glad,

die clâren frouwen kuster dô,
the bright ladies kissed-he then,

Sangîven unde Itonjê
Sangive and Itonje

591,10 und die süezen Cundrîê.
and the sweet Cundrie.

Gâwân saz selbe fünfte nider.
Gawan sat self fifth down.

dô saher für unde wider
then looked-he forth and back

an der clâren meide lîp:
at the bright maidens' body:

iedoch twang in des ein wîp
yet forced him of-it a woman

591,15 diu in sîme herzen lac,
who in his heart lay,

dirre meide blic ein nebeltac
these maidens' gleam a fog-day

was bî Orgelûsen gar.
was beside Orgeluse wholly.

diu dûht et in sô wol gevar,
she seemed just to-him so well colored,

von Lôgroys diu herzogin:
of Logroys the duchess:

dâ jagete in sîn herze hin. 591,20
there hunted him his heart thither.

nu, diz was ergangen,
now, this was gone,

daz Gâwân was enpfangen
that Gawan was received

von den frouwen allen drîn.
by the ladies all three.

die truogen sô liechten schîn,
they bore so bright shine,

des lîht ein herze wære versniten, 591,25
of-which easily a heart would-be cut,

daz ê niht kumbers het erliten.
that before no affliction had suffered.

zuo sîner meisterinne er sprach
to his mistress he spoke

umb die sûl die er dâ sach,
about the pillar that he there saw,

daz si im sagete mære,
that she to-him told tidings,

von welher art diu wære.
of which kind it were.

Dô sprach si 'hêre, dirre stein 592,1
Then spoke she 'lord, this stone

bî tage und alle nâhte schein,
by day and all nights shone,

sît er mir êrste wart erkant,
since it to-me first was known,

alumbe sehs mîl in daz lant.
all-around six miles into the land.

- 592,5 swaz in dem zil geschiht,
whatever in that range happens,
 in dirre siule man daz siht,
in this pillar one that sees,
 in wazzer und ûf velde:
in water and on field;
 des ist er wâriu melde.
of-it is it true telltale.
- 592,10 ez sî vogel oder tier,
it be bird or beast,
 der gast unt der forehtier,
the stranger and the forester,
 die vremen den die kunden,
the strangers and the known-ones,
 die hât man drinne funden.
them has one therein found.
 über sehs mîle gêt sîn glanz:
over six miles goes its gleam:
 er ist sô veste und ouch sô ganz
it is so firm and also so whole
- 592,15 daz in mit starken sinnen
that it with strong senses
 kunde nie gewinnen
could never win
 weder hamer noch der smit.
neither hammer nor the smith.
 er wart verstolen ze Thabronit
it was stolen at Thabronit
 der künegîn Secundillen,
from-the queen Secundille,
- 592,20 ich wæn des, ân ir willen.
I think of-it, without her will.'

The Turkoyte

x

In the pillar Gawan sees Orgeluse riding toward the landing with a knight. Arnive tells him the knight is the Turkoyte, whose spear has won great fame, and begs him not to fight while so wounded. Gawan insists, since as lord of the castle he must answer any knight who comes. He is armed in secret, mounts Gringuljete, and has the ferryman carry him across. The Turkoyte has vowed to fight only with the lance, and to give surety, without drawing his sword, to any man who unhorses him.

Gâwân an den zîten

Gawan at the times

sach in der siule rîten

saw in the pillar ride

ein rîter und ein frouwen

a knight and a lady

moht er dâ beidiu schouwen.

could he there both behold.

dô dûht in diu frouwe clâr,

then seemed to-him the lady bright,

592,25

man und ors gewâpent gar,

man and horse armed wholly,

unt der helm gezimieret.

and the helm crested.

si kômen geheistieret

they came hastening

durch die passâschen ûf den plân.

through the passage onto the meadow.

nâch im diu reise wart getân.

after him the journey was made.

593,1 Si kômn die strâzen durch taz muor,
They came the road through the moor,

als Lischoys der stolze fuor,
as Lischoys the proud went,

den er entschumpfierte.
whom he defeated.

diu frouwe condwierte
the lady conducted

593,5 den rîter mit dem zoume her:
the knight with the bridle hither:

tjostieren was sîn ger.
jousting was his desire.

Gâwân sich umbe kêrte,
Gawan himself around turned,

sînen kumber er gemêrte.
his affliction he increased.

in dûht diu sûl het in betrogn:
him seemed the pillar had him deceived:

593,10 dô sach er für ungelogn
then saw he for unlied

Orgelûsen de Lôgroys
Orgeluse de Logroys

und einen rîter kurtoys
and a knight courteous

gein dem urvar ûf den wasn.
toward the landing on the turf.

ist diu nieswurz in der nasn
(if)-is the sneezewort in the nose

593,15 dräte unde strenge,
swift and strong,

durch sîn herze enge

through his heart narrow

kom alsus diu herzogîn,

came so the duchess,

durch sîniu ougen oben in.

through his eyes above in.

gein minne helfelôs ein man,

against love helpless a man,

ôwê daz ist hêr Gâwân.

alas that is lord Gawân.

593,20

zuo sîner meisterinne er sprach,

to his mistress he spoke,

dô er den rîter komen sach,

when he the knight come saw,

‘frowe, dort vert ein rîter her

‘lady, there goes a knight hither

mit ûf gerihthem sper:

with up raised spear:

der wil suochens niht erwinden,

he will of-seeking not turn-back,

593,25

ouch sol sîn suochen vinden.

also shall his seeking find.

sît er rîterschefte gert,

since he knighthood desires,

strîts ist er von mir gewert.

of-battle is he by me granted.

sagt mir, wer mac diu frouwe sîn?’

tell me, who may the lady be?’

si sprach ‘daz ist diu herzogîn

she spoke ‘that is the duchess

von Lôgroys, diu clâre.

of Logroys, the bright.

594,1

wem kumt si sus ze vâre?

to-whom comes she thus to peril?

der turkoyte ist mit ir komn,
the turkoyte is with her come,

von dem sô dicke ist vernomn
of whom so often is heard

594,5 daz sîn herze ist unverzagt.
that his heart is undaunted.

er hât mit speren prîs bejagt,
he has with spears prize won,

es wârn gehêret driu lant.
with-it would-be exalted three lands.

gein sîner werlîchen hant
against his warlike band

sult ir strîten mîden nuo.
shall you fighting avoid now.

594,10 strîten ist iu gar ze fruo:
fighting is to-you wholly too early:

ir sît ûf strît ze sêre wunt.
you are for battle too sorely wounded.

ob ir halt wâret wol gesunt
if you even were well healthy

ir solt doch strîten gein im lân.
you should yet fighting against him leave.'

dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân
then spoke my lord Gawan

594,15 'ir jeht, ich sül hie hêrre sîn:
'you declare, I shall here lord be:

swer denne ûf al die êre mîn
whoever then upon all the honor mine

rîterschaft sô nâhe suochet,
knighthood so near seeks,

sît er strîtes geruochet,
since he battle desires,

frouwe, ich sol mîn harnasch hân.
lady, I shall my armor have.'

des wart grôz weinen dâ getân

of-that was great weeping there done

594,20

von den frouwen allen vieren.

by the ladies all four.

si sprâchen 'welt ir zieren

they spoke '(if)-will you adorn

iwer sælde und iwer prîs,

your fortune and your prize,

sô strîtet niht decheinen wîs.

then fight not in-any way.

læget ir dâ vor im tôt,

should-lie you there before him dead,

594,25

alrêrst wüehse unser nôt.

only-then would-grow our distress.

sult ab ir vor im genesn,

(if)-shall but you before him survive,

welt ir in harnasche wesn,

(if)-will you in armor be,

iu nement iur êrsten wundenz lebñ:

from-you take your first wounds-the life:

sô sîn wir an den tôt gegeben.'

so are we to the death given.'

Gâwân sus mit kumber ranc:

Gawan thus with affliction struggled:

595,1

ir muget wol hœren waz in twanc.

you may well hear what him forced.

für schande heter an sich genomn

as disgrace had-be on himself taken

des werden turkoyten komn:

the worthy turkoyte's coming:

in twungen ouch wunden sêre,

him pressed also wounds sorely,

595,5

unt diu minne michels mêre,

and the love much more,

unt der vier frouwen riuwe:

and the four ladies' rue:

wand er sach an in triuwe.

for he saw in them faithfulness.

er bat se weinen verbern:

he bade them weeping forgo:

595,10 sîn munt dar zuo begunde gern

his mouth there to began to-desire

harnasch, ors unde swert.

armor, horse and sword.

die frouwen clâr unde wert

the ladies bright and worthy

fuorten Gâwânen wider.

led Gawan back.

er bat se vor im gên dar nider,

he bade them before him go there down,

595,15 dâ die andern frouwen wâren,

where the other ladies were,

die süezen und die clâren.

the sweet and the bright.

Gâwân ûf sîns strîtes vart

Gawan for his battle's journey

balde aldâ gewâpent wart

quickly there armed was

bî weinden liechten ougen:

by weeping bright eyes:

595,20 si tâtenz alsô tougen

they did-it so secretly

daz niemen vriesch diu mære,

that no-one learned the tidings,

niwan der kamerære,

except the chamberlain,

der hiez sîn ors erstrîchen.

who bade his horse groom.

Gâwân begunde slîchen

Gawan began to-creep

aldâ Gringuljete stuont.

where Gringuljete stood.

595,25

doch was er sô sêre wuont,

yet was he so sorely wounded,

den schilt er kûme dar getruoc:

the shield he barely there carried:

der was dûrkel ouch genuoc.

it was pierced also enough.

Ûfz ors saz hêr Gâwân.

Onto-the horse sat lord Gawan.

dô kêrter von der burc her dan

then turned-be from the castle hither away

gein sîme getriwen wirtē,

toward his faithful host,

596,1

der in vil wênec irte

who him very little hindered

alles des sîn wille gerte.

of-all that his will desired.

eines spers er in gewerte:

with-a spear he him granted:

daz was starc und unbeschabn.

that was strong and unscraped.

596,5

er het ir manegēz ûf erhābn

he had of-them many up gathered

dort anderhalp ûf sînem plân.

there on-the-other-side on his meadow.

dô bat in mîn hêr Gâwân

then bade him my lord Gawan

überterte schiere.

crossing soon.

- 596,10 in einem ussiere
in a horse-ferry
 fuort ern über an daz lant,
carried he-him over to the land,
 dâ er den turkoyten vant
where he the turkoyte found
 wert unde hôchgemuot.
worthy and high-spirited.
 er was vor schanden sô behuot
he was from disgraces so guarded
- 596,15 daz missewende an im verswant.
that blemish in him vanished.
 sîn prîs was sô hôh erkant,
his prize was so high known,
 swer gein im tjustierens pflac,
whoever against him jousting did,
 daz der hinderm orse lac
that he behind-the horse lay
 von sîner tjuste valle.
from his joust's fall.
- 596,20 sus het er si alle,
thus had he them all,
 die gein im ie durch prîs geriten,
who against him ever for prize ridden,
 mit tjustieren überstriten.
with jousting overcome.
 ouch tet sich ûz der degen wert,
also made himself out the warrior worthy,
 daz er mit spern sunder swert
that he with spears without sword
- 596,25 hôhen prîs wolt erben,
high prize would inherit,
 oder sînen prîs verderben:
or his prize ruin:

swer den prîs bezalte

whoever the prize won

daz ern mit tjoste valte,

that he-him with joust felled,

dâ wurder âne wer gesehen,

there became-he without defense seen,

dem wolter sicherheit verjehn.

to-him would-be surety declare.

The Joust, and the Garland

XI

The Turkoyte's lance strikes Gawan's helm, but Gawan's lance catches him through the visor and carries his helm away while he falls; he yields surety. Orgeluse still mocks Gawan's broken shield and wounds. He answers that his wounds have found help, and offers her his service in any hardship. She lets him ride with her, and Arnive laments that he follows her toward Li gweiz prelljus. Orgeluse asks for a garland from a certain tree as the price of her love.

Gâwân vriesch diu mære

Gawan learned the tidings

597,1

von der tjoste pfandære.

from the joust's pledge-taker.

Plippalinôt nam alsô pfant:

Plippalinot took so pledge:

swelch tjoste wart aldâ bekant,

whatever joust became there known,

daz einer viel, der ander saz,

that one fell, the other sat,

597,5

so enpflienger ân ir beider haz

then received-he without their both's hatred

dises flust unt jens gewin:

this-one's loss and that-one's gain:

ich mein daz ors: daz zôher hin.

I mean the horse: that led-he away.

ern ruochte, striten si genuoc:

he-not cared, fought they enough:

597,10 swer prîs oder laster truoc,

whoever prize or reproach bore,

des liez er jehn die frouwen:

of-that let he declare the ladies:

si mohtenz dicke schouwen.

they could-it often behold.

Gâwânn er vaste sitzen bat.

Gawan he firmly sit bade.

er zôch imz ors an den stat,

he drew to-him-the horse to the shore,

597,15 er bôt im schilt unde sper.

he offered him shield and spear.

hie kom der turkoyte her,

here came the turkoyte hither,

kalopierende als ein man

galloping as a man

der sîne tjoste mezzen kan

who his joust measure can

weder ze hôch noch ze nider.

neither too high nor too low.

597,20 Gâwân kom gein im hin wider.

Gawan came toward him away back.

von Munsalvæsche Gringuljete

from Munsalvaesche Gringuljete

tet nâch Gâwânes bete

did after Gawan's request

als ez der zoum gelêrte.

as it the bridle taught.

ûf den plân er kêrte.

onto the meadow he turned.

- hurtâ, lât die tjoste tuon. 597,25
hurrah, let the joust do.
- hie kom des künec Lôtes suon
here came the king Lot's son
- manlîch unde ân herzen schric.
manly and without heart's start.
- wâ hât diu helmsnuor ir stric?
where has the helm-lace its knot?
- des turkoyten tjost in traf aldâ.
the turkoyte's joust him struck there.
- Gâwân ruort in anderswâ,
Gawan touched him elsewhere,
- durch die barbiere. 598,1
through the visor.
- man wart wol innen schiere,
one became well aware soon,
- wer dâ gevelles was sîn wer.
who there of-the-fall was its warrant.
- an dem kurzen starken sper
on the short strong spear
- den helm enpfienç hêr Gâwân: 598,5
the helm received lord Gawan:
- hin reit der helm, hie lac der man,
away rode the helm, here lay the man,
- der werdekeit ein bluome ie was,
who of-worthiness a flower ever was,
- unz er verdacte alsus daz gras
until he covered thus the grass
- mit valle von der tjoste.
with fall from the joust.
- sîner zimierde koste 598,10
his crest's cost
- ime touwe mit den bluomen striten.
in-the dew with the flowers vied.

Gâwân kom ûf in geriten,

Gawan came upon him ridden,

unz er im sicherheit verjach.

until he to-him surety declared.

der verje nâch dem orse sprach.

the ferryman for the horse spoke.

598,15 daz was sîn reht: wer lougent des?

that was his right: who denies of-it?

‘ir vröut iuch gerne, west ir wes,’

‘you rejoice yourself gladly, should-know you of-what,’

sprach Orgelûs diu clâre

spoke Orgeluse the bright

Gâwâne aber ze vâre,

to-Gawan again to guile,

‘durch taz des starken lewen fuoz

‘because that the strong lion’s foot

598,20 in iwerem schilde iu volgen muoz.

in your shield you follow must.

nu wænt ir iu sî prîs geschehn,

now think you to-you be prize happened,

sît dise frouwen hânt gesehn

since these ladies have seen

iwer tjost alsô getân.

your joust so done.

wir müezen iuch bî fröuden lân,

we must you with joys leave,

598,25 sît ir des der geile,

since you of-it the glad-one,

ob Lît marveile

if Bed Marvel

sô klein sich hât gerochen.

so little itself has avenged.

iu ist doch der schilt zerbrochen,

to-you is yet the shield broken,

als ob iu strît sül wesen kunt.

as if to-you battle shall be known.

ir sît ouch lîht ze sêre wunt

you are also perhaps too sorely wounded

ûf strîtes gedense:

for battle's tug:

599,1

daz tæte iu wê zer gense.

that would-do you woe for-the goose.

iu mac durch rüemen wesen liep

to-you may for boasting be dear

der schilt dürkel als ein siep,

the shield pierced as a sieve,

den iu sô manec pfîl zebrach.

which for-you so many arrow broke.

599,5

an disen zîten ungemach

at these times discomfort

muget ir gerne vliehen:

can you gladly flee:

lât iu den vinger ziehen.

let yourself the finger draw.

rîtet wider ûf zen vrouwen.

ride back up to-the ladies.

wie getörstet ir geschouwen

how would-dare you behold

599,10

strît, den ich werben solde,

battle, which I seek should,

ob iwer herze wolde

if your heart would

mir dienen nâch minne.'

me serve after love.'

er sprach zer herzoginne

he spoke to-the duchess

- 599,15 'frouwe, hân ich wunden,
'lady, (if)-have I wounds,
 die hânt hie helfe funden.
they have here help found.
 ob iwer helfe kan gezemn
if your help can befit
 daz ir mîn dienst ruochet nemn,
that you my service deign take,
 sô wart nie nôt sô hert erkant,
then was never distress so hard known,
- 599,20 ine sî ze dienste iu dar benant'
unless-I be to service to-you there named.'
 si sprach 'ich lâz iuch rîten,
she spoke 'I let you ride,
 mêr nâch prîse strîten,
more after prize fight,
 mit mir geselleclîche.'
with me companionably.'
 des wart an freuden rîche
of-that became in joys rich
- 599,25 der stolze werde Gâwân.
the proud worthy Gawan.
 den turkoyten santer dan
the turkoyte sent-be away
 mit sînem wirt Plippalinôt:
with his host Plippalinot:
 ûf die burg er enbôt
up-to the castle he sent-word
 daz sîn mit wirde nâmen war
that of-him with worth should-take heed
 al die frouwen wol gevar.
all the ladies well colored.

- Gâwâns sper was ganz belibn, 600,1
Gawan's spear was whole remained,
- swie bêdiu ors wârn getribn
however both horses were driven
- mit sporn ûf tjoste huorte:
with spurs to joust's onset:
- in sîner hant erz fuorte
in his hand he-it carried
- von der liechten ouwe. 600,5
from the bright meadow.
- des weinde manec frouwe,
of-that wept many-a lady,
- daz sîn reise aldâ von in geschach.
that his journey there from them happened.
- diu kûnegin Arnîve sprach
the queen Arnive spoke
- ‘unser trôst hât im erkorn
‘our comfort has for-himself chosen
- sîner ougen senfte, sherzen dorn. 600,10
his eyes' softness, the-heart's thorn.
- ôwê daz er nu volget sus
alas that he now follows thus
- gein Li gweiz prelljûs
toward Li gweiz prelljus
- Orgelûse der herzogin!
Orgeluse the duchess!
- deist sîner wunden ungewin.’
that-is to-his wounds loss.’
- vier hundert frouwen wârn in klage: 600,15
four hundred ladies were in lament:
- er reit von in nâch prîss bejage.
he rode from them after prize's winning.

swaz im an sînen wunden war,
whatever to-him at his wounds was,

die nôt het erwendet gar
the distress had averted wholly

Orgelûsen varwe glanz.
Orgeluse's color's gleam.

600,20 si sprach 'ir sult mir einen kranz
she spoke 'you shall me a garland

von eines boumes rîse
from a tree's branch

gewinn, dar umbe ich prîse
win, there for I praise

iwer tât, welt ir mîchs wern:
your deed, (if)-will you me-of-it grant:

sô muget ir mîner minne gern.'
then may you my love desire.'

600,25 dô sprach er 'frouwe, swâ daz rîs
then spoke he 'lady, wherever the branch

stêt, daz alsô hôhen prîs
stands, which so high prize

mir ze sælden mac bejagn,
for-me to fortune can win,

daz ich iu, frouwe, müeze klagn
that I to-you, lady, may lament

nâch iuern hulden mîne nôt,
after your goodwill my distress,

daz brich ich, ob mich læt der tôt.'
that break I, if me lets the death.'

The Leap at Li gweiz prelljus

XII

Across a ravine in Clinschor's forest Orgeluse shows Gawan the tree guarded by the man who took her joy: whoever brings her a branch from it wins her love. Gawan spurs Gringuljete at the leap; the horse lands with only its forefeet on the far bank, and both fall into the torrent. Gawan pulls himself out and fishes Gringuljete in with his spear where an eddy carries it. He breaks a branch and wears it on his helm, and King Gramoflanz rides up.

Swaz dâ stuonden bluomen licht, 601,1
Whatever there stood of-flowers bright,

die wârñ gein dirre varwe ein nicht,
they were against this color a nothing,

die Orgelûse brâhte.
which Orgeluse brought.

Gâwân an si gedâhte
Gawan of her thought

sô daz sîn êrste ungemach 601,5
so that his first discomfort

im deheines kumbers jach.
to-him of-no affliction spoke.

sus reit si mit ir gaste
thus rode she with her guest

von der burc wol ein raste,
from the castle well a league,

ein strâzen wît unde sleht,
a road wide and smooth,

für ein clârez fôreht. 601,10
toward a bright forest.

der art des boume muosen sîn,
of-the kind the trees must be,

tämris unt prisîn.
tamarisk and brazilwood.

daz was der Clinschores walt.

that was the Clinschor's forest.

Gâwân der degen balt

Gawan the warrior bold

601,15 sprach 'frouwe, wâ brich ich den kranz,

spoke 'lady, where break I the garland,

des mîn dürkel freude werde ganz?'

of-which my pierced joy may-become whole?'

er solts et hân gediuhet nider,

he should-her just have pressed down,

als dicke ist geschehen sider

as often is happened since

maneger clâren frouwen.

to-many-a bright lady.

601,20 si sprach 'ich lâz iuch schouwen

she spoke 'I let you see

aldâ ir prîs megt behabn.'

where you prize can bold.'

über velt gein eime grabn

over field toward a ravine

riten si sô nâhen,

rode they so near,

des kranzes poum si sâhen.

the garland's tree they saw.

601,25 dô sprach si 'hêrre, jenen stam

then spoke she 'lord, yonder trunk

den heiet der mir freude nam:

it tends he-who from-me joy took:

bringet ir mir drab ein rîs,

(if)-bring you me therefrom a branch,

nie rîter alsô hôhen prîs

never knight so high prize

mit dienst erwarp durch minne.'

with service won for love.'

sus sprach diu herzoginne.

thus spoke the duchess.

‘Hie wil ich mîne reise sparn.

602,1

‘Here will I my journey spare.

got waldes, welt ir fürbaz varn:

God govern-it, (if)-will you further fare:

sone durfet irz niht lengen,

so need you-it not lengthen,

ellenthafte sprengen

valiantly spur

müezet ir zorse alsus

602,5

must you on-horse thus

über Li gweiz prelljûs.’

over Li gweiz prelljus.’

si habet al stille ûf dem plân:

she halted all still on the meadow:

fürbaz reit hêr Gâwân.

further rode lord Gawan.

er rehôrte eins drâten wazzers val:

he heard a swift water’s fall:

daz het durchbrochen wît ein tal,

602,10

that had broken-through wide a valley,

tief, ungeverteclîche.

deep, pathlessly.

Gâwân der ellens rîche

Gawan the of-valor rich

nam daz ors mit den sporn:

took the horse with the spurs:

ez treip der degen wol geborn,

it drove the warrior well born,

daz ez mit zwein fûezen trat

602,15

that it with two feet stepped

hin über an den andern stat.

away over to the other bank.

der sprunc mit valle muoste sîn.

the leap with fall must be.

des weinde iedoch diu herzogîn.

of-that wept yet the duchess.

der wâc was snel unde grôz.

the flood was quick and great.

602,20 Gâwân sîner kraft genôz:

Gawan of-his strength profited:

doch truoger harnasches last.

yet bore-he armor's load.

dô was eines boumes ast

then was a tree's branch

gewahsen in des wazzers trân:

grown into the water's current:

den begreif der starke man,

it seized the strong man,

602,25 wander dennoch gerne lebte.

for-he still gladly lived.

sîn sper dâ bî im swebte:

his spear there by him floated:

daz begreif der wîgant.

that seized the warrior.

er steic hin ûf an daz lant.

he climbed away up to the land.

Gringuljet swam ob und unde,

Gringuljet swam above and below,

dem er helfen dô begunde.

whom he to-help then began.

603,1 Daz ors sô verr hin nider vlôz:

The horse so far away down floated:

des loufens in dernâch verdrôz,

of-the running him after-it wearied,

wander swære harnas truoc:

for-he heavy armor bore:

er hete wunden ouch genuoc.

he had wounds also enough.

nu treib ez ein werve her,

now drove it an eddy hither,

603,5

daz erz erreichte mit dem sper,

that he-it reached with the spear,

aldâ der regen unt des guz

where the rain and its downpour

erbrochen hete wîten vluz

broken had wide channel

an einer tiefen halden:

at a deep slope:

daz uover was gespalden;

the bank was cleft;

603,10

daz Gringuljeten nerte.

that Gringuljete saved.

mit dem sper erz kêrte

with the spear he-it turned

sô nâhe her zuo an daz lant,

so near hither to to the land,

den zoum ergreif er mit der hant.

the bridle seized he with the hand.

sus zôch mîn hêr Gâwân

thus drew my lord Gawan

603,15

daz ors hin ûz ûf den plân.

the horse away out onto the meadow.

ez schutte sich. dô ez genas,

it shook itself when it survived,

der schilt dâ niht bestanden was:

the shield there not remained was:

er gurt dem orse unt nam den schilt.

he girted the horse and took the shield.

swen sîns kumbers niht bevilt,

whom of-his affliction not wearies,

603,20

daz lâz ich sîn: er het doch nôt,
that let I be: he had yet distress,

sît ez diu minne im gebôt.
since it the love him commanded.

Orgelûs diu glanze
Orgeluse the gleaming

in jagete nâch dem kranze:
him hunted after the garland:

603,25 daz was ein ellenthaftiu vart.
that was a valiant journey.

der boum was alsô bewart,
the tree was so guarded,

wærn Gâwâns zwên, die müesn ir lebn
were Gawans two, they must their life

umb den kranz hân gegeben:
for the garland have given:

des pflac der künec Gramoflanz.
of-it kept the king Gramoflanz.

Gâwân brach iedoch den kranz.
Gawan broke yet the garland.

604,1 Daz wazzer hiez Sabîns.
The water was-called Sabins.

Gâwân holt unsenften zins,
Gawan fetched ungentle rent,

dô er untz ors drîn bleste.
when he and-the horse therein splashed.

swie Orgelûse gleste,
however Orgeluse gleamed,

604,5 ich wolt ir minne alsô niht nemn:
I would her love so not take:

ich weiz wol wes mich sol gezemn.
I know well what me shall befît.

dô Gâwân daz rîs gebrach
when Gawân the branch broke

unt der kranz wart sîns helmes dach,
and the garland became his helm's roof,

ez reit zuo zim ein rîter clâr.
there rode to him a knight bright.

dem wâren sîner zîte jâr
to-him were of-his time the-years

604,10

weder ze kurz noch ze lanc.
neither too short nor too long.

sîn muot durch hôchvart in twanc,
his spirit for pride him forced,

swie vil im ein man tet leit,
however much him a man did sorrow,

daz er doch mit dem niht streit,
that he yet with him not fought,

irn wâren zwêne oder mêr.
unless-of-them were two or more.

604,15

sîn hôhez herze was sô hêr,
his high heart was so proud,

swaz im tet ein man,
whatever him did a man,

den wolter âne strît doch lân.
him would-be without battle yet leave.

fil li roy Irôt
son of-the king Irot

Gâwân guoten morgen bôt:
to-Gawân good morning offered:

604,20

daz was der künec Gramoflanz.
that was the king Gramoflanz.

dô sprach er 'hêrre, umb disen kranz
then spoke he 'lord, of this garland

hân ich doch niht gar verzigen.
have I yet not wholly renounced.

mîn grüezen wær noch gar verswigen.

my greeting would-be still wholly silent.

604,25 ob iwer zwêne wæren,

if of-you two were,

die daz niht verbæren

who that not should-forgo

sine holten hie durch hôhen prîs

they fetched here for high prize

ab mîme boume alsus ein rîs,

from my tree thus a branch,

die müesen strît enpfâhen:

they must battle receive:

daz sol mir sus versmâhen.'

that shall me thus displease.'

Gramoflanz

XIII

Gramoflanz rides unarmed, carrying a sparrowhawk sent him by Itonje, Gawan's sister. He tells Gawan that he killed Orgeluse's husband Cidegast and wooed her in vain for a year, and that his heart now belongs to Itonje, King Lot's daughter, whom he has never seen. He asks Gawan to carry her a ring. Gramoflanz, son of King Irot, fights no single man, only two or more, with one exception: Gawan, whose father Lot killed his own as he greeted him.

605,1 Ungern ouch Gâwân mit im streit:

Unwillingly also Gawan with him fought:

der kûnec unwerliche reit.

the king unarmed rode.

doch fuort der degen mære

yet carried the warrior famed

einen mûzersperwære:

a moulted-sparrowhawk:

der stuont ûf sîner clâren hant.

605,5

it stood on his bright hand.

Itonjê het in im gesant,

Itonje had it to-him sent,

Gâwâns sœziu swester.

Gawan's sweet sister.

phæwîn von Sinzester

of-peacock from Sinzester

ein huot ûf sîme houbte was.

a hat on his head was.

von samît grüne als ein gras

605,10

of samite green as a grass

der künec ein mantel fuorte,

the king a mantle wore,

daz vaste ûf d'erden ruorte

that fast on the-earth touched

iewederthalb die orte sîn:

on-either-side the corners its:

diu veder was licht härmin.

the lining was bright ermine.

niht ze grôz, doch starc genuoc

605,15

not too big, yet strong enough

was ein pfärt daz den künec truoc,

was a palfrey that the king bore,

an pfärdes schœne niht betrogn,

in palfrey's beauty not deceived,

von Tenemarken dar gezogn

from Denmark there led

oder brâht ûf dem mer.

or brought on the sea.

der künec reit ân alle wer:

605,20

the king rode without all defense:

wander fuorte swertes niht.

for-he carried of-sword nothing.

'iwer schilt iu strîtes giht,'
'your shield to-you of-battle declares,'

sprach der künec Gramoflanz.
spoke the king Gramoflanz.

'iwers schildes ist sô wênec ganz:
'of-your shield is so little whole:

605,25 Lît marveile

Bed Marvel

ist worden iu ze teile.
is become to-you as share.

ir habt die âventiure erliten,
you have the adventure suffered,

diu mîn solte hân erbiten,
which me should have awaited,

wan daz der wîse Clinschor
except that the wise Clinschor

mir mit vriden gieng ie vor,
me with peace went ever before,

606,1 unt daz ich gein ir krieges pflige,
and that I against her of-war keep,

diu den wâren minnen sige
who the true love's victory

mit clârheit hât behalden.
with brightness has kept.

si kan noch zornes walden
she can still of-wrath wield

606,5 gein mir. ouch twinget si des nôt:
against me. also presses her to-it need:

Cidegasten sluog ich tôt,
Cidegast struck I dead,

in selbe vierdn, ir werden man.
him self fourth, her worthy husband.

Orgelûsen fuort ich dan,
Orgeluse led I away,

ich bôt ir krône und al mîn lant:

I offered her crown and all my land:

swaz ir diens bôt mîn hant,

whatever her of-service offered my hand,

606,10

dâ kêrt si gegen ir herzen vâ.

there turned she against her heart's peril.

mit vlêhen hêt ich se ein jâr:

with entreaties had I her a year:

ine kunde ir minne nie bejagen.

I could her love never win.

ich muoz iu herzenlîche klagen.

I must to-you heartily lament.

ich weiz wol dazs iu minne bôt,

I know well that-she you love offered,

606,15

sît ir hie werbet mînen tât.

since you here seek my death.

wært ir nu selbe ander komn,

were you now self second come,

ir möht mirz leben hân benomn,

you might from-me-the life have taken,

ode ir wært bêde erstorben:

or you would-be both died:

daz het ir drumbe erworben.

that would-have you for-it won.

606,20

mîn herz nâch ander minne gêt,

my heart after other love goes,

dâ helfe an iuern genâden stêt,

where help on your favor stands,

sît ir ze Terr marveile sît

since you at Land Marvel are

worden hêrre. iwer strît

become lord. your battle

hât iu den prîs behalden:

has for-you the prize kept:

606,25

welt ir nu güete walden,

(if)-will you now goodness wield,

sô helfet mir umb eine magt,

then help me about a maiden,

nâch der mîn herze kumber klagt.

after whom my heart affliction laments.

diu ist des künec Lôtes kint.

she is the king Lot's child.

alle die ûf erden sint,

all who on earth are,

607,1 die getwungen mich sô sêre nie.

they forced me so sorely never.

ich hân ir kleinoete alhie:

I have her jewel here:

nu gelobet ouch mîn dienst dar

now promise also my service there

gein der meide wol gevar.

toward the maiden well colored.

607,5 ouch trûwe ich wol, si sî mir holt:

also trust I well, she be to-me devoted:

wand ich hân nôt durch si gedolt.

for I have distress for her endured.

sît Orgelûs diu rîche

since Orgeluse the rich

mit worten herzenlîche

with words heartily

ir minne mir versagete,

her love to-me refused,

607,10 ob ich sît prîs bejagete,

if I since prize won,

mir wurde wol ode wê,

to-me became well or woe,

daz schuof diu werde Itonjê.

that caused the worthy Itonje.

ine hân ir leider niht gesehen.

I have her alas not seen.

wil iwer trôst mir helfe jehn,

(if)-will your comfort to-me help grant,

sô bringt diz kleine vingerlîn

then bring this small ring

607,15

der clâren süezen frouwen mîn.

to-the bright sweet lady mine.

ir sît hie strîtes ledec gar,

you are here of-battle free wholly,

ezn wær dan græzer iwer schar,

unless-it were then greater your company,

zwêne oder mêre.

two or more.

wer jæh mir des für êre,

who would-grant me of-it as honor,

607,20

ob i'uch slüege od sicherheit

if I-you should-slay or surety

twung? den strît mîn hant ie meit.'

should-force? the battle my hand ever avoided.'

dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân

then spoke my lord Gawan

'ich pin doch werlîch ein man.

I am yet warlike a man.

wolt ir des niht prîs bejagn,

would you of-it not prize win,

607,25

wurd ich von iwerr hant erslagn,

should-be I by your hand slain,

sone hân ouch ichs decheinen prîs

so have also I-of-it no prize

daz ich gebrochen hân diz rîs.

that I broken have this branch.

wer jæhe mirs für êre grôz,

who would-grant me-of-it as honor great,

ob i'uch slüege alsus blôz?

if I-you should-slay so bare?

608,1 Ich wil iwer bote sîn:

I will your messenger be:

gebt mir her daz vingerlîn,

give me hither the ring,

und lât mich iwer diens sagen

and let me your service tell

und iwer kumber niht verdagen.'

and your affliction not keep-silent.'

608,5 der künec des dancte sêre.

the king for-it thanked sorely.

Gâwân vrâgte in mêre

Gawan asked him more

'sît iu versmâhet gein mir strît,

'since to-you is-distasteful against me battle,

nu sagt mir, hêrre, wer ir sît.'

now tell me, lord, who you are.'

'irn sult ez niht für laster doln,'

'you shall it not as reproach suffer,'

608,10 sprach der künec, 'mîn name ist unverholn.

spoke the king, 'my name is unconcealed.

mîn vater der hiez Irôt:

my father he was-called Irot:

den ersluoc der künec Lôt.

him slew the king Lot.

ich pinz der künec Gramoflanz.

I am-it the king Gramoflanz.

mîn hôhez herze ie was sô ganz

my high heart ever was so whole

608,15 daz ich ze keinen zîten

that I at no times

nimmer wil gestrîten,

ever will fight,

swaz mir tæte ein man;
whatever me should-do a man;

wan einer, heizet Gâwân,
except one, is-called Gawan,

von dem ich prîs hân vernomn,
of whom I prize have heard,

daz ich gerne gein im wolte komn
that I gladly against him would come

608,20

ûf strît durch mîne riuwe.
to battle for my rue.

sîn vater der brach triuwe,
his father he broke faithfulness,

ime gruoze er mînen vater sluoc.
in-the greeting he my father slew.

ich hân ze sprechen dar genuoc.
I have to speak there enough.

nu ist Lôt erstorben,
now is Lot died,

608,25

und hât Gâwân erworben
and has Gawan won

solhen prîs vor ûz besunder
such prize before out apart

daz ob der tavelrunder
that above the round-table

im prîses niemen glîchen mac:
to-him of-prize no-one equal can:

ich geleb noch gein im strîtes tac.
I live-to-see still against him battle's day.'

The Challenge

XIV

Gawan rebukes Gramoflanz for slandering Itonje's father, then names himself. Gramoflanz rejoices that he may fight Gawan before ladies: sixteen days from now, on the plain of Joflanze, he will bring fifteen hundred, and Arthur will bring his court from Bems for Gawan. They pledge it, and Gawan leaps the ravine back. Orgeluse falls at his feet; he gives her the garland and rebukes her mockery. Weeping, she tells him of her husband Cidegast, a fountain of virtue whom Gramoflanz killed.

609,1 **Dô sprach des werden Lôtes suon**

Then spoke the worthy Lot's son

'welt ir daz ze liebe tuon

'(if)-will you that for love do

iwer friundîn, ob ez diu ist,

your beloved, if it she is,

daz ir sus valsclîchen list

that you such false cunning

609,5 **von ir vater kunnet sagn**

of her father can tell

unt dar zuo gerne het erslagn

and there to gladly had slain

ir bruoder, so ist se ein übel magt,

her brother, then is she an evil maiden,

daz si den site an iu niht klagt.

that she the manner in you not laments.

kund si tohter unde swester sîn,

could she daughter and sister be,

609,10 **sô wær se ir beider vogetîn,**

then would-be she their both's protectress,

daz ir verbæret disen haz.

that you should-forgo this hatred.

wie stüende iwerem sweher daz,
how would-stand to-your father-in-law that,

het er triwe zebrochen?
bad be faithfulness broken?

habt ir des niht gerochen,
have you of-it not avenged,

daz ir in tôt gein valsche sagt?
that you him dead of falseness accuse?

609,15

sîn sun ist des unverzagt,
his son is of-it undaunted,

in sol des niht verdriezen,
him shall of-it not weary,

mager niht geniezen
(if)-can-be not profit

sîner swester wol gevar,
from-his sister well colored,

ze pfande er gît sich selben dar.
as pledge he gives himself self there.

609,20

hêrre, ich heize Gâwân.
lord, I am-called Gawan.

swaz iu mîn vater hât getân,
whatever to-you my father has done,

daz rechet an mir: er ist tôt.
that avenge on me: he is dead.

ich sol für sîn lasters nôt,
I shall for his reproach's distress,

hân ich werdeclichez lebn,
(if)-have I worthy life,

609,25

ûf kampf für in ze gîsel gebn.'
to combat for him as hostage give.'

dô sprach der künec 'sît ir daz,
then spoke the king '(if)-are you that-one,

dar ich trage unverkornen haz,
toward-whom I bear unforgiven hatred,

sô tuot mir iwer werdekeit

so does me your worthiness

beidiu lieb unde leit.

both delight and sorrow.

610,1 Ein dinc tuot mir an iu wol,

One thing does me in you well,

daz ich mit iu strîten sol.

that I with you fight shall.

ouch ist iu hôher prîs geschehn,

also is to-you high prize happened,

daz ich iu einem hân verjehn

that I to-you alone have declared

610,5 gein iu ze kampfē kumende.

toward you to combat coming.

uns ist ze prîse frumende

to-us is to prize availing

ob wir werde frouwen

if we worthy ladies

den kampf lâzen schouwen.

the combat let behold.

fünfzehen hundert bringe ich dar:

fifteen hundred bring I there:

610,10 ir habt ouch eine clâre schar

you have also a bright company

ûf Schastel marveile.

on Castle Marvel.

iu bringet ziwer m teile

to-you brings to-your share

iwer œheim Artûs

your uncle Arthur

von eime lande daz alsus,

from a land that so,

610,15 Löver, ist genennet;

Löver, is named;

habt ir die stat erkennet,

have you the town known,

Bems bi der Korchâ?

Bems by the Korcha?

diu massenîe ist elliu dâ:

the household is all there:

von hiute übern ahten tac

from today over-the eighth day

mit grôzer joye er komen mac.

with great joy he come can.

610,20

von hiute am sehzehenden tage

from today on-the sixteenth day

kum ich durch mîn alte klage

come I for my old lament

ûf den plân ze Jôflanze

onto the meadow at Joflanze

nâch gelte disem kranze.'

after payment for-this garland.'

der künec Gâwân mit im bat

the king Gawan with him bade

610,25

ze Rosche Sabbîns in die stat:

to Rosche Sabbins into the town:

'irn mugt niht anderr brücken hân.'

'you can no other bridge have.'

dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân

then spoke my lord Gawan

'ich wil hin wider also her:

I will thither back as hither:

anders leiste ich iwer ger.'

otherwise perform I your desire.'

Si gâben fîanze,

They gave pledge,

611,1

daz si ze Jôflanze

that they to Joflanze

mit rîtern und mit frouwen her

with knights and with ladies hither

koemen durch ir zweier wer,

should-come for their two's defense,

611,5 als was benant daz teidinc,

so was named the parley,

si zwêne al ein ûf einen rinc.

they two all alone onto a ring.

sus schiet mîn hêr Gâwân

thus parted my lord Gawan

dannen von dem werden man.

thence from the worthy man.

mit freuden er leischerte:

with joys he galloped:

611,10 der kranz in zimierte:

the garland him crested:

er wolt daz ors niht ûf enthâbn,

he would the horse not up hold,

mit sporn treib erz an den grabn.

with spurs drove he-it at the ravine.

Gringuljet nam bezâte

Gringuljet took in-good-time

sînen sprunc sô wîte

its leap so wide

611,15 daz Gâwân vallen gar vermeit.

that Gawan falling wholly avoided.

zuo zim diu herzoginne reit,

to him the duchess rode,

aldâ der helt erbeizet was

where the hero dismounted was

von dem orse ûf daz gras

from the horse onto the grass

und er dem orse gurtete.

and he the horse girted.

ze sîner antwurte

to his presence

611,20

erbeizte snelliche

dismounted swiftly

diu herzoginne rîche.

the duchess rich.

gein sînen fuozen si sich bôt:

toward his feet she herself offered:

dô sprach si 'hêrre, solher nôt

then spoke she 'lord, of-such distress

als ich hân an iuch gegert,

as I have of you demanded,

611,25

der wart nie mîn wirde wert.

of-that was never my worth worthy.

für wâr mir iwer arbeit

for true to-me your toil

fûeget sôlich herzeleit,

causes such heart-sorrow,

diu enpfâhen sol getriwez wîp

which receive shall faithful woman

umb ir lieben friundes lîp.'

for her dear friend's body.'

Dô sprach er 'frouwe, ist daz wâr

Then spoke he 'lady, (if)-is that true

612,1

daz ir mich grüezet âne vâr,

that you me greet without guile,

sô nâhet ir dem prîse.

then near you to-the prize.

ich pin doch wol sô wîse:

I am yet well so wise:

612,5 ob der schilt sîn reht sol hân,

if the shield its right shall have,

an dem hât ir missetân.

against it have you misdone.

des schildes ambet ist sô hôch,

the shield's office is so high,

daz er von spotte ie sich gezôch,

that it from mockery ever itself withdrew,

swer rîterschaft ze rehte pflac.

whoever knighthood by right practiced.

612,10 frouwe, ob ich sô sprechen mac,

lady, if I so speak may,

swer mich derbî hât gesehen,

whoever me thereby has seen,

der muoz mir rîterschefte jehn.

he must to-me knighthood grant.

etswenne irs anders jâhet,

sometimes you-of-it otherwise declared,

sît ir mich êrest sâhet.

since you me first saw.

612,15 daz lâz ich sîn: nemt hin den kranz.

that let I be: take away the garland.

ir sult durch iwer varwe glanz

you shall for your color's gleam

neheime rîter mêre

to-no knight more

erbieten solh unêre.

offer such dishonor.

solt iwer spot wesen mîn,

should your mockery be mine,

612,20 ich wolt ê âne minne sîn.'

I would sooner without love be.'

diu clâre unt diu rîche
the bright and the rich
 sprach weinde herzenliche
spoke weeping heartily
 'hêrre, als i'û nôt gesage,
'lord, when I-to-you distress tell,
 waz ich der im herzen trage,
what I of-it in-the heart bear,
 sô gebt ir jâmers mir gewin.
then give you of-misery me gain.
 gein swem sich krenket mîn sin,
toward whomever itself weakens my mind,
 der solz durch zuht verkiesen.
he shall-it for courtesy forgive.
 ine mac nimêr verliesen
I can no-more lose
 freuden, denne ich hân verlorn
of-joys, than I have lost
 an Cidegast dem ûz erkorn.
in Cidegast the out chosen.
 Mîn clâre süeze beâs âmîs,
My bright sweet fair friend,
 sô durchliuhtic was sîn prîs
so translucent was his prize
 mit rehter werdekeite ger,
with right worthiness's desire,
 ez wære dirre oder der,
it were this-one or that-one,
 die muoter ie gebâren
whom mothers ever bore
 bî sîner zîte jâren,
in his time's years,

612,25

613,1

613,5

die muosn im jehen werdekeit

they must to-him grant worthiness

die ander prîs nie überstreit.

which other prize never overcame.

er was ein quecprunne der tugent,

he was a living-spring of-the virtue,

613,10 mit alsô berhafter jugent

with so fruitful youth

bewart vor valscher pflichte.

guarded from false fellowship.

ûz der vinsten gein dem lichte

out-of the darkness toward the light

het er sich enblecket,

had he himself revealed,

sînen prîs sô hôch gestecket,

his prize so high planted,

613,15 daz in niemen kunde erreichen,

that it no-one could reach,

den valscheit möhte erweichen.

whom falseness might soften.

sîn prîs hôch wahren kunde,

his prize high grow could,

daz d'andern wâren drunde,

that the-others were thereunder,

ûz sînes herzen kernen.

out-of his heart's kernel.

613,20 wie louft ob al den sternem

how runs above all the stars

der snelle Sâturnus?

the quick Saturn?

der triuwe ein monîzirus,

of-the faithfulness a monoceros,

sît ich die wârheit sprechen kan,

since I the truth speak can,

sus was mîn erwünschet man.

so was my wished-for husband.

daz tier die meide solten klag:

the beast the maidens should lament:

613,25

ez wirt durch reinekeit erslagn.

it is for purity slain.

ich was sîn herze, er was mîn lîp:

I was his heart, he was my life:

den vlôs ich flüstebærez wîp.

him lost I bereaved woman.

in sluoc der kûnec Gramoflanz,

him slew the king Gramoflanz,

von dem ir füeret disen kranz.

from whom you carry this garland.

Orgeluse's Grief

XV

Orgeluse says her harsh words were a test of his worth and asks his forgiveness. Gawain promises to humble Gramoflanz's pride and asks for her love; she answers that she has seldom grown warm in an arm clad in iron, but will tend him at Castle Marvel until he heals. She tells him that Anfortas, wounded in her service, sent her the merchant's booth, and that she gave it to Clinschor on condition that she seek the love of whoever won the adventure, a snare she meant for Gramoflanz.

Hêrre, ob ich iu leide sprach,

Lord, if I to-you grievously spoke,

614,1

von den schulden daz geschach,

from the reasons that happened,

daz ich versuochen wolde

that I test would

ob ich iu minne solde

whether I to-you love should

614,5 bieten durch iur werdekeit.

offer for your worthiness.

ich weiz wol, hêre, ich sprach iu leit:

I know well, lord, I spoke to-you sorrow:

daz was durch ein versuochen.

that was for a testing.

nu sult ir des geruochen

now shall you of-it deign

daz ir zorn verlieset

that you wrath lose

614,10 unt gar ûf mich verkieset.

and wholly toward me forgive.

ir sîtz der ellensrîche.

you are-it the valor-rich.

dem golde ich iuch gelîche,

to-the gold I you liken,

daz man liutert in der gluot:

which one refines in the glow:

als ist geliutert iwer muot.

so is refined your spirit.

614,15 dem ich iuch ze schaden brâhte,

be-to-whom I you to harm brought,

als ich denke unt dô gedâhte,

as I think and then thought,

der hât mir herzeleit getân.'

he has me heart-sorrow done.'

dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân

then spoke my lord Gawan

- 'frouwe, esn wende mich der tôt,
'lady, unless-it turn me the death,
 ich lêre den künec sölhe nôt
I teach the king such distress
 diu sîne hôchvart letzet.
which his pride injures.
 mîne triwe ich hân versetzt
my faithfulness I have pledged
 gein im ûf kampf ze rîten
toward him for combat to ride
 in kurzlichen zîten:
in short times:
 dâ sul wir manheit urborn.
there shall we manhood reap.
 frouwe, ich hân ûf iuch verkorn.
lady, I have toward you forgiven.
 ob ir iu mînen tumben rât
if you to-yourself my foolish counsel
 durch zuht niht vermâhen lâ,
for courtesy not displease let,
 ich riet iu wîplich êre
I would-counsel you womanly honor
 und werdekeite lêre:
and worthiness's teaching:
 nun ist hie niemen denne wir:
now is here no-one but we:
 frouwe, tuot genâde an mir.'
lady, do favor on me.'
 si sprach 'an gîsertem arm
she spoke 'in iron-clad arm
 bin ich selten worden warm.
am I seldom become warm.
 dâ gein ich niht wil strîten,
there against I not will fight,

614,20

614,25

615,1

615,5

irn megt wol zandern zîten

you can well at-other times

diens lôn an mir bejagn.

of-service reward from me win.

ich wil iwer arbeit klagn,

I will your toil lament,

unz ir werdet wol gesunt

until you become well healthy

615,10 über al swâ ir sît wunt,

over all wherever you are wounded,

unz daz der schade geheile.

until that the harm heal.

ûf Schastel marveile

up-to Castle Marvel

wil ich mit iu kêren.'

will I with you turn.'

'ir welt mir freude mêren,'

'you will me joy increase,'

615,15 sus sprach der minnen gernde man.

thus spoke the love desiring man.

er huop die frouwen wol getân

he lifted the lady well made

mit drucke an sich ûf ir pfert.

with pressing to himself onto her palfrey.

des dûht er si dâ vor niht wert,

of-that seemed he her there before not worthy,

do er si ob dem brunnen sach

when he her above the spring saw

615,20 unt si sô twirhlingen sprach.

and she so crosswise spoke.

Gâwân reit dan mit freude siten:

Gawan rode away with joy's manners:

doch wart ir weinen niht vermiten,

yet was her weeping not avoided,

unz er mit ir klagete.

until he with her lamented.

er sprach daz si sagete

he spoke that she should-tell

war umbe ir weinen wære,

where for her weeping were,

615,25

daz siz durch got verbære.

that she-it for God should-forgo.

si sprach 'hërre, ich muoz iu klag

she spoke 'lord, I must to-you lament

von dem der mir hât erslagn

of him who me has slain

den werden Cidegasten.

the worthy Cidegast.

des muoz mir jâmer tasten

of-that must me misery touch

inz herze, dâ diu freude lac

into-the heart, where the joy lay

616,1

do ich Cidegastes minne pflac.

when I Cidegast's love had.

ine bin sô niht verdorben,

I am so not ruined,

ine habe doch sît geworben

unless-I have yet since sought

des küneges schaden mit koste

the king's harm with cost

616,5

unt manege schärfpe tjoste

and many sharp joust

gein sîme verhe gefrûmt.

against his life performed.

waz ob mir an iu helfe kûmt,

what if to-me in you help comes,

diu mich richet unt ergetzet

which me avenges and compensates

616,10 daz mir jâmerz herze wetzet.

what to-me misery-the heart wets.

ûf Gramoflanzes tôf

for Gramoflanz's death

enpfing ich dienst, daz mir bôt

received I service, which me offered

ein künec ders wunsches hêre was.

a king who-of-the ideal lord was.

hêr, der heizet Amfortas.

lord, he is-called Amfortas.

616,15 durch minne ich nam von sîner hant

for love I took from his hand

von Thabronit daz krâmgewant,

from Thabronit the merchant's-wares,

daz noch vor iwerr porten stêt,

which still before your gate stands,

dâ tiwerz gelt engegen gêt.

where costly price against goes.

der künec in mîme dienst erwarp

the king in my service won

616,20 dâ von mîn freude gar verdarp.

there from my joy wholly perished.

dô ich in minne solte wern,

when I him love should grant,

dô muos ich niwes jâmers gern.

then must I new misery desire.

in mîme dienste erwarb er sêr.

in my service won he pain.

glîchen jâmer oder mêt,

like misery or more,

616,25 als Cidegast geben kunde,

as Cidegast give could,

gab mir Anfortases wunde.

gave me Anfortas's wound.

nu jeht, wie solt ich armez wîp,

now declare, how should I poor woman,

sît ich hân getriwen lîp,

since I have faithful body,

alsolher nôt bî sinne sîn?

such distress in sense be?

etswenn sich krenket ouch der mîn,

sometimes itself weakens also the mine,

sît daz er lit sô helfelôs,

since that he lies so helpless,

617,1

den ich nâch Cidegaste erkôs

whom I after Cidegast chose

zergetzen unt durch rechen.

to-compensate and for avenging.

hêr, nu hœret sprechen,

lord, now hear speak,

wâ mit erwarp Clinschor

where with won Clinschor

617,5

den rîchen krâm vor iwerin tor.

the rich booth before your gate.

dô der clâre Amfortas

when the bright Amfortas

minne und freude erwendet was,

of-love and joy turned-away was,

der mir die gâbe sande,

who me the gift sent,

dô forht ich die schande.

then feared I the disgrace.

617,10

Clinschore ist stætelîchen bî

to-Clinschor is constantly by

der list von nigrômanzî,

the art of necromancy,

daz er mit zouber twingen kan

that he with magic force can

beidiu wîb unde man.

both woman and man.

617,15 swaz er werder diet gesiht,

whatever he of-worthy people sees,

dien læt er âne kumber niht.

them leaves he without affliction not.

durch vride ich Clinschore dar

for peace I to-Clinschor there

gap mînen krâm nâch rîcheit var:

gave my booth after richness colored:

swenn diu âventiur wurde erliten,

whenever the adventure were suffered,

617,20 swer den prîs het erstriten,

whoever the prize had won,

an den solt ich minne suochen:

from him should I love seek:

wolt er minne niht geruochen,

would he love not deign,

der krâm wær anderstunde mîn.

the booth were a-second-time mine.

der sol sus unser zweier sîn.

it shall thus of-us two's be.

617,25 des swuoren die dâ wâren.

that swore those-who there were.

dâ mite ich wolde vâren

there with I would ensnare

Gramoflanzes durch den list

Gramoflanz for the craft

der leider noch ungendet ist.

which alas still unended is.

het er die âventiure geholt,
had he the adventure fetched,
 sô müeser sterben hân gedolt.
then must-he dying have suffered.

Parzival's Refusal

XVI

Orgeluse, at war with Gramoflanz, has had many knights serve her for love. Only one, in red arms, refused her: he overthrew her household before Logroys and then five more on the meadow by the landing, and when she offered him her land and herself he said he had a fairer wife, the queen of Pelrapeire, and the Grail to seek. Gawain asks her to keep his name secret. Clinschor's knights ride out with banners to welcome him, and at the landing Bene greets him and unarms him.

Clinschor ist hövesch unde wîs:

618,1

Clinschor is courtly and wise:

der reloubet mir durch sînen prîs

he permits me for his prize

von mîner massenîe erkant

of my household known

rîterschaft übr al sîn lant

knighthood over all his land

mit manegem stiche unde slage.

618,5

with many thrust and blow.

die ganzen wochen, alle ir tage,

the whole weeks, all their days,

al die wochen in dem jâr,

all the weeks in the year,

sunderrotte ich hân ze vâ,

separate-troops I have to ambush,

dise den tac und jene de naht:

these the day and those the night:

618,10 mit koste ich schaden hân gedâht
with cost I harm have intended

Gramoflanz dem hôchgemuot.
to-Gramoflanz the high-spirited.

manegen strît er mit in tuot.
many battle he with them does.

waz bewart in ie drunde?
what guarded him ever therein?

sîns verhs ich vâren kunde.
his life I ambush could.

618,15 die wâr̄n ze rîch in mînen solt,
those were too rich for my pay,

wart mir der keiner anders holt,
became to-me of-them any otherwise devoted,

nâch minne ich manegen dienen liez,
after love I many serve let,

dem ich doch lônes niht gehiez.
to-whom I yet reward not promised.

mînen lîp gesach nie man,
my body saw never man,

618,20 ine möhte wol sîn diens hân;
unless-I might well his service have;

wan einer, der truoc wâpen rô̄t.
except one, who bore arms red.

mîn gesinde er brâht in nô̄t:
my household he brought into distress:

für Lôgroys er kom geritn:
before Logroys he came ridden:

da entworht ers mit solhen sitn,
there undid he-them with such manners,

618,25 sîn hant se nider streute,
his hand them down strewed,

daz ich michs wênec vreute.
that I myself-of-it little rejoiced.

zwischen Lôgroys unde iurm urvar,
between Logroys and your landing,

mîner rîtr im volgeten fünfe dar:
of-my knights him followed five there:

die enschumpfierter ûf dem plân
them defeated-he on the meadow

und gap diu ors dem schifman.
and gave the horses to-the ferryman.

Dô er die mîne überstreit,
When he the mine overcame,

619,1

nâch dem helde ich selbe reit.
after the hero I myself rode.

ich bôt im lant unt mînen lîp:
I offered him land and my body:

er sprach, er hete ein schœner wîp,
he spoke, he had a fairer woman,

unt diu im lieber wære.
and who to-him dearer were.

619,5

diu rede was mir swære:
the speech was to-me heavy:

ich vrâgete wer diu möhte sîn.
I asked who she might be.

‘von Pelrapeir diu künegîn,
‘of Pelrapeire the queen,

sus ist genant diu lieht gemâl:
so is named the bright painted-one:

sô heize ich selbe Parzivâl.
so am-called I myself Parzival.

619,10

ichn wil iwer minne niht:
I will your love not:

der grâl mir anders kumbers giht.’
the grail to-me other affliction ascribes.’

sus sprach der helt mit zorne:
thus spoke the hero with wrath:

hin reit der ûz erkorne.

away rode the out chosen-one.

619,15 hân ich dar an missetân,

(if)-have I there in misdone,

welt ir mich daz wizzen lân,

(if)-will you me that know let,

ob ich durch mîne herzenôt

if I for my heart's-distress

dem werden rîter minne bôt,

to-the worthy knight love offered,

sô krenket sich mîn minne.'

then weakens itself my love.'

619,20 Gâwân zer herzoginne

Gawan to-the duchess

sprach 'frouwe, ih erkenne in alsô wert,

spoke 'lady, I know him so worthy,

an dem ir minne hât gegert,

from whom you love have desired,

het er iuch ze minne erkorn,

had he you to love chosen,

iwer prîs wær an im unverlorn.'

your prize would-be in him unlost.'

619,25 Gâwân der kurtoys

Gawan the courteous

und de herzoginne von Lôgroys

and the duchess of Logroys

vast an ein ander sâhen.

hard at one another looked.

dô riten si sô nâhen,

then rode they so near,

daz man se von der burg ersach,

that one them from the castle saw,

dâ im diu âventiure geschach.

where to-him the adventure happened.

- Dô sprach er 'frouwe, tuot sô wol,
Then spoke he 'lady, do so well, 620,1
- ob ich iuch des biten sol,
if I you of-it bid shall,
- lât mînen namen unrekant,
let my name unknown,
- als mich der rîter hât genant,
as me the knight has named,
- der mir entreit Gringuljeten. 620,5
who from-me carried-off Gringuljete.
- leist des ich iuch hân gebeten:
perform what I you have bidden:
- swer iuch des vrâgen welle,
whoever you of-it ask will,
- sô sprecht ir 'mîn geselle
then say you 'my companion
- ist mir des unerkennet,
is to-me of-it unknown,
- er wart mir nie genennet.' 620,10
he was to-me never named.'
- si sprach 'vil gern ich siz verdage,
she spoke 'very gladly I them-it keep-silent,
- sît ir niht welt daz ichz in sage.'
since you not will that I-it to-them tell.'
- er unt diu frouwe wol gevar
he and the lady well colored
- kêrten gein der bûrge dar.
turned toward the castle there.
- die rîter heten dâ vernomn 620,15
the knights had there heard
- daz dar ein rîter wære komn,
that there a knight were come,

der het die âventiur erliten

who had the adventure suffered

unt den lewen überstritn

and the lion overcome

unt den turkoyten sider

and the turkoyte since

620,20 ze rehter tjust gevellet nider.

in right joust felled down.

innen des reit Gâwân

meanwhile that rode Gawan

gein dem urvar ûf den plân,

toward the landing onto the meadow,

daz sin von zinnen sâhen.

that they-him from battlements saw.

si begunden vaste gâhen

they began hard to-hasten

620,25 ûz der burc mit schalle.

out-of the castle with clamor.

dô fuorten sie alle

then carried they all

rîche baniere:

rich banners:

sus kômen sie schiere

thus came they soon

ûf snellen râvîten.

on quick chargers.

er wânde se wolden strîten.

he thought they would fight.

621,1 Do er se verre komen sach,

When he them from-afâr come saw,

hin zer herzoginne er sprach

thither to-the duchess he spoke

‘kumt jenez volc gein uns ze wer?’

‘comes yonder folk toward us to defense?’

si sprach 'ez ist Clinschores her,
she spoke 'it is Clinschor's host,

die iwer kûme hânt erbiten.
who of-you barely have awaited.

621,5

mit freuden koment si nu geriten
with joys come they now ridden

unt wellent iuch enpfâhen.
and will you receive.

daz endarf iu niht versmâhen,
that need you not displease,

sît ez diu freude in gebôt.'
since it the joy them commanded.'

nu was ouch Plippalinôt
now was also Plippalinot

621,10

mit sîner clâren tochter fier
with his bright daughter proud

komen in einem ussier.
come in a horse-ferry.

verre ûf den plân si gein im gienc:
far onto the meadow she toward him went:

diu maget in mit freude enpfîenc.
the maiden him with joy received.

Gâwân bôt ir sînen gruoze:
Gawan offered her his greeting:

621,15

si kust im stegreif unde fuoz,
she kissed him stirrup and foot,

und enpfîenc ouch die herzogîn.
and received also the duchess.

si nam in bî dem zoume sîn
she took him by the bridle his

und bat erbeizen den man.
and bade dismount the man.

- 621,20 diu frouwe unde Gâwân
the lady and Gawan
 giengen an des schiffes ort.
went to the ship's end.
 ein teppich unt ein kulture dort
a carpet and a quilt there
 lügen: an der selben stete
lay: at the same place
 diu herzogin durch sîne bete
the duchess for his request
- 621,25 zuo Gâwâne nider saz.
to Gawan down sat.
 des verjen tohter niht vergaz,
the ferryman's daughter not forgot,
 si entwâpente in. sus hôt ich sagn.
she unarmed him. so heard I say.
 ir mantel hete si dar getragn,
her mantle had she there carried,
 der des nahtes ob im lac,
which of-the night over him lay,
 do er ir herberge pflac:
when he her lodging had:
- 622,1 des was im nôt an der zît.
of-it was to-him need at the time.
 ir mantel unt sîn kursît
her mantle and his surcoat
 leit an sich hêr Gâwân.
put on himself lord Gawan.
 si truogez harnasch her dan.
she carried-the armor hither away.

The Letter to Arthur

XVII

On the ferry Orgeluse and Gawan share the larks, wine, and bread that Bene brings, and her mouth and skin drive away his pain. Orgeluse asks Gawan to free Lischboys and her Turkoyte, Florand of Itolac, which he promises by nightfall. They are received at Castle Marvel with jousting. Gawan then writes to Arthur and his queen at Bems, asking them to bring the court to Joflanze for his combat, and swears a squire to secrecy; the squire will not tell Arnive where he rides.

alrêrst diu herzoginne clâr

622,5

first-of-all the duchess bright

nam sîns antlützes war,

took of-his countenance heed,

dâ si sâzen bî ein ander.

where they sat by one another.

zwêne gebrâten gâlender,

two roasted larks,

mit wîn ein glesîn barel

with wine a glass flask

unt zwei blankiu wastel

622,10

and two white wastels

diu süeze maget dar nâher truoc

the sweet maiden there nearer carried

ûf einer tweheln wîz genuoc.

on a towel white enough.

die spîse ervloug ein sprinzeln.

the food caught-by-flight a sparrowhawk.

Gâwân unt diu herzogîn

Gawan and the duchess

mohtenz wazzer selbe nemn,

622,15

could-the water themselves take,

ob twahens wolde si gezemn;

if of-washing would them befitt;

daz si doch bêdiu tâten.

that they yet both did.

mit freude er was berâten,

with joy he was provided,

daz er mit ir ezzen solde,

that he with her eat should,

622,20 durch die er liden wolde

for whom he suffer would

beidiu freude unde nô.

both joy and distress.

swenn siz parel im gebôt,

whenever she-the flask him offered,

daz gerüeret het ir munt,

which touched had her mouth,

sô wart im niwe freude kunt

so became to-him new joy known

622,25 daz er dâ nâch solt trinken.

that he there after should drink.

sîn riwe begunde hinken,

his rue began to-limp,

und wart sîn hôchgemüete snel.

and became his high-spirits quick.

ir süezer munt, ir liehtez vel

her sweet mouth, her bright skin

in sô von kumber jagete,

him so from affliction chased,

daz er kein wunden klagete.

that he no wound lamented.

623,1 Von der burc die frouwen

From the castle the ladies

dise wirtschaft mohten schouwen.

this hospitality could behold.

anderhalp anz urvar,

on-the-other-side at-the landing,

manec wert ritter kom aldar:

many-a worthy knight came there:

ir buhurt mit kunst wart getân.

their buhurt with skill was done.

623,5

disehalb hêr Gâwân

on-this-side lord Gawan

danctem verjen unt der tochter sîn

thanked-the ferryman and the daughter his

(als tet ouch diu herzogîn)

(so did also the duchess)

ir gütlichen spîse.

for-their kindly food.

diu herzoginne wîse

the duchess wise

623,10

sprach 'war ist der rîter komn,

spoke 'whither is the knight come,

von dem diu tjoste wart genomn

from whom the joust was taken

gester dô ich hinnen reit?

yesterday when I hence rode?

ob den iemen überstreit,

if him anyone overcame,

weder schiet daz leben oder tôt?'

which decided that life or death?'

623,15

dô sprach Plippalinôt

then spoke Plippalinot

'frouwe, ich sah in hiute lebn.

'lady, I saw him today live.

er wart mir für ein ors gegeben:

he was to-me for a horse given:

welt ir ledegen den man,

(if)-will you free the man,

dar umbe sol ich swalwen hân,

there for shall I swallow have,

623,20

diu der künegîn Secundillen was,
which the queen Secundille's was,

und die iu sante Anfortas.
and which you sent Anfortas.

mac diu härpfe wesen mîn,
(if)-may the harp be mine,

ledec ist duc de Gôwerzîn.'
free is duke de Gowerzin.'

623,25 'die härpfn untz ander krâmgewant,'
'the harp and-the other merchant's-wares,'

sprach si, 'wil er, mit sîner hant
spoke she, '(if)-will he, with his hand

mac geben unt behalden
can give and keep

der hie sitzet: lâts in walden.
he-who here sits: let-it him govern.

ob ich im sô liep wart ie,
if I to-him so dear became ever,

er læset mir Lischoysen hie,
he releases for-me Lischoys here,

624,1 den herzogen von Gôwerzîn,
the duke of Gowerzin,

und ouch den andern fürsten mîn,
and also the other prince mine,

Flôranden von Itolac,
Florand of Itolac,

der nahtes mîner wahte pflac:
who by-night my watch kept:

624,5 er was mîn turkoyte alsô,
he was my turkoyte so,

sîns trûren wurde ich nimmer vrô.'
of-his mourning become I never glad.'

Gâwân sprach zer frouwen
Gawan spoke to-the lady
 'ir muget se bêde schouwen
'you may them both behold
 ledec ê daz uns kom diu naht.'
free before that to-us come the night.'
 dô heten si sich des bedâht
then had they themselves of-it bethought
 und fuoren über an daz lant.
and went over to the land.
 die herzoginne lieht erkant
the duchess bright known
 huop Gâwân aber ûf ir pfert.
lifted Gawan again onto her palfrey.
 manec edel rîter wert
many-a noble knight worthy
 enpfiengn in unt die herzogin.
received him and the duchess.
 si kêrten gein der bürge hin.
they turned toward the castle thither.
 dâ wart mit freuden geritn,
there was with joys ridden,
 von in diu kunst niht vermitn,
by them the skill not avoided,
 deis der buhurt het êre.
that-of-it the buhurt had honor.
 waz mag ich sprechen mêre?
what can I speak more?
 wan daz der werde Gâwân
except that the worthy Gawan
 und diu herzoginne wol getân
and the duchess well made
 von frouwen wart enpfangen sô,
by ladies was received so,

624,10

624,15

624,20

si mohtens bêdiu wesen vrô,
they might-of-it both be glad,

624,25 ûf Schastel marveile.
on Castle Marvel.

ir mugs im jehen ze heile,
you may-it to-him ascribe to fortune,

daz im diu sælde ie geschach.
that to-him the fortune ever happened.

dô fuort in an sîn gemach
then led him to his room

Arnîve: und die daz kunden,
Arnive: and those-who that could,

die bewarten sîne wunden.
they tended his wounds.

625,1 ZArnîven sprach Gâwân
To-Arnive spoke Gawan

‘frouwe, ich sol ein boten hân.’
‘lady, I shall a messenger have.’

ein juncfrouwe wart gesant:
a young-lady was sent:

diu brâhte einen sarjant,
she brought a sergeant,

625,5 manlîch, mit zûhten wîse,
manly, with courtesy wise,

in sarjandes prîse.
in sergeant’s prize.

der knappe swuor des einen eit,
the squire swore of-it an oath,

er wurbe lieb oder leit,
he should-deal-with delight or sorrow,

daz er des niemen dâ
that he of-it no-one there

625,10 gewüege noch anderswâ,
should-mention nor elsewhere,

wan dâ erz werben solte.

except where he-it deliver should.

er bat daz man im holte

he bade that one him fetched

tincten unde permint.

ink and parchment.

Gâwân des künec Lôtes kint

Gawan the king Lot's child

schreib gefuoge mit der hant.

wrote fittingly with the hand.

625,15

er enbôt ze Löver in daz lant

he sent-word to Löver into the land

Artûse unt des wîbe

to-Arthur and his woman

dienst von sîme lîbe

service from his body

mit triwen unverschertet:

with faithfulness unnotched:

und het er prîs behertet,

and had he prize won,

625,20

der wære an werdekeite tôt,

it would-be in worthiness dead,

sine hulfen im ze sîner nôt,

unless-they helped him in his distress,

daz si beide an triwe dæhten

that they both of faithfulness should-think

unt ze Jôflanze bræhten

and to Joflanze should-bring

die massenî mit frouwen schar:

the household with ladies' company:

625,25

und er kœme ouch selbe gein in dar

and he should-come also himself toward them there

durch kampf ûf al sîn êre.

for combat upon all his honor.

ernbôt in dennoch mêre,
he-sent-word to-them besides more,

der kampf wære alsô genomn
the combat were so taken

daz er werdecliche müese komn.
that he worthily must come.

626,1 Do enbôt ouch hêr Gâwân,
Then sent-word also lord Gawan,

ez wære frouwe oder man,
it were lady or man,

al der massenîe gar,
to-all the household wholly,

daz si ir triwe næmen war
that they their faithfulness should-take heed

626,5 und daz sim kûnege rieten kumn:
and that they-to-the king should-counsel to-come:

daz möhte an werdekeit in frumn.
that might in worthiness them avail.

al den werden er enbôt
to-all the worthy-ones he sent-word

sîn dienst unt sînes kampfes nôt.
his service and his combat's distress.

der brief niht insigels truoc:
the letter no seal bore:

626,10 er schreib in sus erkant genuoc
he wrote to-them thus known enough

mit wârzeichen ungelogen.
with tokens unlied.

‘nu ensoltuz niht langer zogen,’
‘now shalt-thou-it not longer delay,’

sprach Gâwân zem knappen sîn.
spoke Gawan to-the squire his.

'der künec unt diu künegîn

'the king and the queen

sint ze Bems bî der Korcâ.

are at Bems by the Korca.

626,15

die küneginne soltu dâ

the queen shalt-thou there

sprechen eines morgens fruo:

speak of-a morning early:

swaz si dir râte, daz tuo.

whatever she thee counsel, that do.

unt lâz dir eine witze bî,

and let to-thee one wit by,

verswîc daz ich hie hêrre sî.

keep-silent that I here lord be.

626,20

daz du hie massenîe sîs,

that thou here household be,

daz ensage in niht decheinen wîs.'

that tell them not in-any way.'

dem knappen was dannen gâch.

to-the squire was thence hasty.

Arnîve sleich im sanfte nâch:

Arnive crept him softly after:

diu vrâgte in war er wolde

she asked him whither he would

626,25

und waz er werben solde.

and what he deliver should.

dô sprach er 'frouwe, in sags iu niht,

then spoke he 'lady, I tell-it you not,

ob mir mîn eit rehte giht.

if to-me my oath rightly declares.

got hûete iur, ich wil hinnen varn.'

God guard you, I will hence fare.'

er reit nâch werdeclîchen scharn.

he rode after worthy companies.

BOOK XIII

The Robes of Saranhasme

XVIII

Arnive is angry that Gawan's squire will not say where he was sent, and bids the porter hold him for her on his return; the duchess, at Gawan's request, keeps his name to herself. Gawan sleeps through midday and wakes with his wounds well bound. He sends word to Plippalinot for Lischboys, whom Bene leads in by the hand; he, Florand, and Gawan dress in robes of Saranhasme silk, and the two captives are set free for the duchess's sake, and she thanks Gawan for it.

Arnîve zorn bejagete,

627,1

Arnive wrath gained,

daz der knappe ir niht ensagete

that the squire to-her not told

alsus getâniu mære,

such made tidings,

war er gesendet wære.

whither he sent were.

si bat den der der porten pflac

627,5

she bade him who the gate kept

‘ez sî naht oder tac,

‘it be night or day,

so der knappe wider rîte,

when the squire back should-ride,

füeg daz er mîn bîte

arrange that he for-me wait

unz daz ich in gespreche:

until that I him speak-to:

mit dîner kunst daz zeche.’

627,10

with thy skill that contrive.’

doch truoc si ûfen knappen haz.

yet bore she toward-the squire hatred.

wider in durch vrâgen baz
back in for asking better

gienc si zer herzoginne.
went she to-the duchess.

diu pflac ouch der sinne,
she kept also the sense,

627,15 daz ir munt des niht gewuoc,
that her mouth of-it not mentioned,

welhen namen Gâwân truoc.
which name Gawan bore.

sîn bete hete an ir bewart,
his request had in her kept,

si versweic sîn namen unt sînen art.
she kept-silent his name and his kind.

pusîne unt ander schal
trumpets and other clamor

627,20 ûf dem palas erhal
on the palace rang-out

mit vrœlichen sachen.
with joyful things.

manec rûckelachen
many-a back-banging

in dem palas wart gehangen.
in the palace was hung.

aldâ wart niht gegangen
there was not walked

627,25 wan ûf tepchen wol geworht.
except on carpets well wrought.

ez het ein armer wirt ervorht.
it had a poor host feared.

alumbe an allen sîten

all-around on all sides

mit senften plumîten

with soft feather-beds

manec gesiz dâ wart geleit,

many-a seat there was laid,

dar ûf man tiure kultern treit.

there upon one costly quilts carries.

Gâwân nâch arbeite pflac

Gawan after toil took-care

628,1

slâfens den mitten tac.

of-sleeping the middle day.

im wâren sîne wunden

to-him were his wounds

mit kunst alsô gebunden,

with skill so bound,

ob friundîn wær bî im gelegen,

if beloved were by him lain,

628,5

het er minne gepflegen,

had he love practiced,

daz wære im senfte unde guot.

that would-be to-him soft and good.

er het ouch bezzern slâfes muot,

he had also better sleep's mind,

dan des nahtes dô diu herzogin

than of-the night when the duchess

an ungemache im gap gewin.

in discomfort to-him gave gain.

628,10

er erwachte gein der vesper zît.

he awoke toward the vespers' time.

doch het er in slâfe strît

yet had he in sleep battle

gestriten mit der minne

fought with the love

abe mit der herzoginne.

off with the duchess.

628,15 ein sîn kamerære

a his chamberlain

mit tiurem golde swære

with costly gold heavy

brâht im kleider dar getragen

brought to-him clothes there carried

von liehtem pfelle, hôrt ich sagen.

of bright silk, heard I say.

dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân

then spoke my lord Gawan

628,20 'wir suln der kleider mêr noch hân,

'we shall of-the clothes more yet have,

diu al gelîche tiure sîn;

which all alike costly be;

dem herzogen von Gôwerzîn,

to-the duke of Gowerzîn,

unt dem clâren Flôrande,

and to-the bright Florand,

der in manegem lande

who in many-a land

628,25 hât gedienet werdekeit.

has served worthiness.

nu schaffet daz diu sîn bereit.'

now arrange that they be ready.'

bî eime knappen er enbôt
by a squire he sent-word
 sîme wirt Plippalinôt
to-his host Plippalinot
 daz er im sant Lischoyen dar.
that he to-him should-send Lischoyes there.
 bî sîner tohter wol gevar
by his daughter well colored
 wart Lischoyes dar ûf gesant.
was Lischoyes there up sent.
 frou Bêne brâht in an der hant,
lady Bene brought him by the hand,
 durch Gâwânes hulde;
for Gawan's goodwill;
 und ouch durch die schulde:
and also for the reason:
 Gâwân ir vater wol gehiez,
Gawan her father well promised,
 dô er si sêre weinde liez,
when he her sorely weeping left,
 des tages dô er von ir reit
of-the day when he from her rode
 dâ prîs erwarp sîn manheit.
where prize won his manhood.
 der turkoyte was ouch komn.
the turkoyte was also come.
 an den bêden wart vernomn
on the both was perceived
 Gâwâns enpfâhen âne haz.
Gawan's receiving without hatred.
 iewederr nider zuo zim saz,
each down to him sat,
 unz man in kleider dar getruoc:
until one to-them clothes there carried:

629,1

629,5

629,10

diu wâren kostlîch genuoc,

they were costly enough,

629,15 daz si niht bezzer möhten sîn.

that they not better might be.

diu brâhte man in allen drîn.

them brought one to-them all three.

ein meister hiez Sârant,

a master was-called Sarant,

nâch dem Sêres wart genant:

after whom Seres was named:

der was von Trîande.

he was of Triande.

629,20 in Secundillen lande

in Secundille's land

stêt ein stat heizet Thasmê:

stands a city is-called Thasme:

diu ist grœzer danne Ninnivê

it is greater than Nineveh

oder dan diu wîte Acratôn.

or than the wide Acraton.

Sârant durch prises lôn

Sarant for prize's reward

629,25 eins pfelles dâ gedâhte

of-a silk there thought

(sîn werc vil spæhe brâhte):

(his work very skillful brought):

der heizet saranthasmê.

it is-called saranthasme.

ob der iht rîlichen stê?

if it at-all richly stand?

daz muget ir âne vrâgen lân:

that may you without asking leave:

wand er muoz grôze koste hân.

for it must great cost have.

- Diu selben kleider leiten an 630,1
The same clothes put on
- die zwêne unde Gâwân.
the two and Gawan.
- si giengen ûf den palas,
they went up-onto the palace,
- dâ einhalp manec rîter was,
where on-one-side many-a knight was,
- anderhalp die clâren frouwen. 630,5
on-the-other-side the bright ladies.
- swer rehte kunde schouwen,
whoever rightly could behold,
- von Lôgroys diu herzogîn
of Logroys the duchess
- truoc vor ûz den besten schîn.
bore before out the best shine.
- der wirt unt die geste
the host and the guests
- stuonden für si diu dâ gleste, 630,10
stood before her who there gleamed,
- diu Orgelûse was genant.
who Orgeluse was named.
- der turkoyte Flôrant
the turkoyte Florand
- und Lischoys der clâre
and Lischoys the bright
- wurden ledec âne vâre,
became free without guile,
- die zwêne fürsten kurtoys, 630,15
the two princes courtly,
- durch die herzogin von Lôgroys.
for the duchess of Logroys.
- si dancte Gâwân drumbe,
she thanked Gawan for-it,

gein valscheit diu tumbe
toward falseness the foolish-one

unt diu herzelîche wîse
and the heartfelt wise-one

630,20 gein wîplîchem prîse.
toward womanly prize.

Itonje and the Ring

XIX

Gawan has the two freed princes kissed by the three younger of the four queens and seats himself beside Itonje, whom Bene points out. Asked whether she can love, Itonje says she has spoken with no knight before. Gawan tells her that Gramoflanz loves her and gives her the king's ring. She blushes, owns her love, and grieves that she kissed Orgeluse, who seeks his death, and the two princes who hate him. She asks Gawan to keep her secret and to help them both.

dô disiu rede geschach,
when this speech happened,

Gâwân vier kûneginne sach
Gawan four queens saw

bî der herzoginne stên.
by the duchess stand.

er bat die zwêne nâher gê
he bade the two nearer go

630,25 durch sîne kurtôsîe:
for his courtesy:

die jungeren drîe
the younger three

hiez er kûssen dise zwêne.
bade he kiss these two.

nu was ouch frouwe Bêne

now was also lady Bene

mit Gâwân dar gegangen:

with Gawan thither gone:

diu wart dâ wol enpfangen.

she was there well received.

Der wirt niht langer wolde stên:

The host not longer would stand:

631,1

er bat die zwêne sitzen gên

he bade the two sit go

zuo den frouwen swâ si wolden.

to the ladies wherever they would.

dô si sô tuon solden,

when they so do should,

diu bete tet in niht ze wê.

the request did to-them not too woe.

631,5

‘welhez ist Itonjê?’

‘which is Itonje?’

sus sprach die werde Gâwân:

thus spoke the worthy Gawan:

‘diu sol mich bî ir sitzen lân.’

‘she shall me by her sit let.’

des vrâgter Bênen stille.

of-that asked-he Bene quietly.

sît ez was sîn wille,

since it was his will,

631,10

si zeigete im die maget clâr.

she showed him the maiden bright.

‘diu den rôten munt, daz prûne hâr

‘she-who the red mouth, the brown hair

dort treit bî liechten ougen.

there bears by bright eyes.

welt ir si sprechen tougen,

(if)-will you her speak-to secretly,

631,15 daz tuot gefuoclîche,'

that do fittingly,'

sprach frou Bễn diu zûhte rîche.

spoke lady Bễn the courtesy rich.

diu wesse Itonjê minnen nỗt,

she knew Itonjê's love's distress,

und daz ir herze dienst bôt

and that to-her heart service offered

der werde kûnec Gramoflanz

the worthy king Gramoflanz

631,20 mit rîterlîchen triwen ganz.

with knightly faithfulness whole.

Gâwân saz nider zuo der magt

Gawan sat down to the maiden

(ich sag iu daz mir wart gesagt):

(I tell you what to-me was told):

sîner rede er dâ begunde

his speech he there began

mit fuoge, wand erz kunde.

with fittingness, for he-it could.

631,25 ouch kunde si gebâren,

also could she bear-herself,

daz von sô kurzen jâren

that for so short years

als Itonjê diu junge truoc,

as Itonjê the young bore,

den hete si zûhte gar genuoc.

of-them had she of-courtesy wholly enough.

er hete sich vrâgns gein ir bewegn,

he had himself of-asking toward her resolved,

ob si noch minne kunde pflegn.

whether she yet love could practice.

Dô sprach diu magt mit sinnen

632,1

Then spoke the maiden with sense

‘hêr, wen solt ich minnen?

‘lord, whom should I love?

sît mir mîn êrster tag erschein,

since to-me my first day shone,

sô wart rîter nie dechein

so became knight never any

ze dem ich ie gespræche wort,

632,5

to whom I ever should-speak word,

wan als ir hiute hât gehôrt.’

except as you today have heard.’

‘sô möhten iu doch mære komn,

‘so might to-you yet tidings come,

wâ ir mit manheit hât vernomn

where you with manhood have heard

bejagten prîs mit rîterschaft,

won prize with knighthood,

und wer mit herzenlicher kraft

632,10

and who with heartfelt strength

nâch minnen dienst bieten kan.’

for love service offer can.’

sus sprach mîn hêr Gâwân:

thus spoke my lord Gawan:

des antwurt im diu clære magt

to-that answered him the bright maiden

‘nâch minne ist diens mich verdagt.

‘for love is of-service me unspoken.

wan der herzoginne von Lôgroys

632,15

but the duchess of Logroys

dient manc rîter kurtoys,

serves many-a knight courtly,

beidiu nâch minne und umb ir solt.

both for love and for her pay.

der hât maneger hie geholt
of-them has many-a-one here fetched

tjostieren dâ wirz sâhen.
jousting where we-it saw.

632,20 ir keiner nie sô nâhen
of-them none never so near

kom als ir uns komen sît.
came as you to-us come are.

den prîs ûf hœhet iwer strît.
the prize up raises your battle.'

er sprach zer meide wol gevar
he spoke to-the maiden well colored

'war kriegt der herzoginne schar,
'whither wars the duchess's company,

632,25 sus manec rîter ûz erkorn?
so many-a knight out chosen?

wer hât ir hulde verlorn?
who has her goodwill lost?'

si sprach 'daz hât roys Gramoflanz,
she spoke 'that has king Gramoflanz,

der der werdekeite kranz
who the worthiness's garland

treit, als im diu volge giht.
bears, as to-him the assent declares.

hêr, des erkenne ich anders niht.
lord, of-that know I other nothing'

633,1 Dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân
Then spoke my lord Gawan

'ir sult sîn fûrbaz kûnde hân,
'you shall of-him further knowledge have,

sît er sich prîse nâhet
since he himself to-prize nears

unt des mit willen gâhet.
and to-that with will hastens.

von sînem munde ich hân vernomn,
from his mouth I have heard,

633,5

daz er herzenlîche ist komn
that he heartily is come

mit dienst, ob irs geruochet,
with service, if you-of-it deign,

sô daz er helfe suochet
so that he help seeks

durch trôst an iwer minne.
for comfort in your love.

künec durch küneginne
king for queen

633,10

sol billiche enpfâhen nôt.
shall rightly receive distress.

frouwe, hiez iur vater Lôôt,
lady, (if)-was-called your father Lot,

sô sît irz die er meinet,
so are you-it whom he means,

nâch der sîn herze weinet:
after whom his heart weeps:

unde heizt ir Itonjê,
and (if)-are-called you Itonje,

633,15

sô tuot ir im von herzen wê.
so do you to-him from heart woe.

ob ir triwe kunnet tragn,
if you faithfulness can bear,

sô sult ir wenden im sîn klag.
so shall you turn for-him his lament.

beidenthalp wil ich des bote sîn.
on-both-sides will I of-it messenger be.

frouwe, nemt diz vingerlîn:
lady, take this ring:

633,20

daz sant iu der clâre.
that sent you the bright-one.

ouch wirb ichz âne vâre:

also pursue I-it without guile:

frowe, daz lât al balde an mich.'

lady, that leave all quickly to me.'

si begunde al rôr vâren sich:

she began all red to-color herself:

633,25 als ê was gevar ir munt,

as before was colored her mouth,

wart al dem anlûtze kunt:

became to-all the countenance known:

dar nâch schier wart si anders var.

there after soon became she otherwise colored.

si greif al blûweclîche dar:

she reached all bashfully thither:

daz vingerlîn wart schier erkant:

the ring was soon recognized:

si enpfiengez mit ir clâren hant.

she received-it with her bright hand.

634,1 Dô sprach si 'hêrre, ich sihe nu wol,

Then spoke she 'lord, I see now well,

ob ich sô vor iu sprechen sol,

if I so before you speak shall,

daz ir von im rîtet,

that you from him ride,

nâch dem mîn herze strîtet.

for whom my heart strives.

634,5 ob ir der zuht ir reht nu tuot,

if you to-the courtesy its right now do,

hêr, diu lêrt iuch helenden muot.

lord, it teaches you concealing spirit.

disiu gâbe ist mir ouch ê gesant

this gift is to-me also before sent

von des werden kûneges hant.

from the worthy king's hand.

von im sagt wâr diz vingerlîn:

of him tells true this ring:

er enpfiengez von der hende mîn.

he received-it from the hand mine.

634,10

swaz er kumbers ie gewan,

whatever he of-affliction ever got,

dâ bin ich gar unschuldec an:

there am I wholly guiltless in:

wan sînen lîp hân ich gewert

for his body have I granted

mit gedanken swes er an mich gert.

with thoughts whatever he of me desires.

er hete schiere daz vernomn,

he would-have soon that heard,

634,15

möht ich iemmer fürbaz komn.

might I ever further come.

Orgelûsen ich gekûsset hân,

Orgeluse I kissed have,

diu sînen tôten sus werben kan.

who his death thus pursue can.

daz was ein kus den Jûdas truoc,

that was a kiss which Judas bore,

dâ von man sprichet noch genuoc.

there of one speaks still enough.

634,20

elliu triwe an mir verswant,

all faithfulness in me vanished,

daz der turkoite Flôrant

that the turkoyte Florand

unt der herzoge von Gôwerzîn

and the duke of Gowerzîn

von mir gekûsset solden sîn.

by me kissed should be.

mîn suon wirt in doch nimmer ganz,

my reconciliation becomes to-them yet never whole,

634,25

die gein dem küenege Gramoflanz

who toward the king Gramoflanz

mit stæte ir hazzen kunnen tragn.

with constancy their bating can bear.

mîn muoter sult ir daz verdagn,

my mother shall you that conceal,

und mîn swester Cundriê.

and my sister Cundrie.

des bat Gâwân Itonjê.

of-that bade Gawan Itonje.

635,1 'Hêrre, ir bâtet mich alsus,

'Lord, you bade me thus,

daz ich enpfâhen müese ir kus,

that I receive must their kiss,

doch unverkorn, an mînen munt:

yet unforgiven, on my mouth:

des ist mîn herze ungesund.

of-that is my heart unhealthy.

635,5 wirt uns zwein immer freude erkant,

(if)-becomes to-us two ever joy known,

diu helfe stêt in iwer hant.

the help stands in your hand.

für wâr der küneec mînen lîp

for true the king my body

minnet für elliū wîp.

loves before all women.

des wil ich in geniezen lân:

of-that will I him profit let:

635,10 ich pin im holt für alle man.

I am to-him devoted before all men.

got lêre iuch helfe unde rât,

God teach you help and counsel,

sô daz ir uns bî freuden lât.

so that you us by joys let.'

- dô sprach er 'frowe, nu lêrt mich wie.
then spoke he 'lady, now teach me how.
- er hât iuch dort, ir habt in hie,
he has you there, you have him here,
- unt sît doch unterscheiden:
and are yet separated: 635,15
- möht ich nu wol iu beiden
might I now well to-you both
- mit triwen solhen rât geben,
with faithfulness such counsel give,
- des iwer werdeclichez lebne
of-which your worthy life
- genüzzet, ich woldez werben:
should-profit, I would-it pursue:
- des enlieze ich niht verderben.'
of-that would-let I not perish.' 635,20
- si sprach 'ir sult gewaldec sîn
she spoke 'you shall powerful be
- des werden küneges unde mîn.
over-the worthy king and me.
- iwer helfe unt der gotes segn
your help and the God's blessing
- müeze unser zweier minne pflegn,
may our two's love tend,
- sô daz ich ellende
so that I exiled-one 635,25
- im sînen kumber wende.
for-him his affliction turn.
- sît al sîn freude stêt an mir,
since all his joy stands on me,
- swenne ich untriwe enbir,
whenever I unfaithfulness forgo,

so ist immer mînes herzen ger

so is ever my heart's desire

daz ich in mîner minne wer.'

that I him of-my love grant.'

The Feast and the Dance

XX

Gawan knows now that Itonje loves the king and hates the duchess, and he promises his help without telling her that they are brother and sister. Tables are set, and knights and ladies, whom Clinschor's spell had kept apart, sit in one hall for the first time. At nightfall candles are lit, though the poet says Orgeluse's radiance alone would have made it day. There is dancing to the old tunes, and Gawan sits with the duchess, her hand in his.

636,1 Gâwân hôrt an dem frouwelîn,

Gawan heard in the little-lady,

daz si bî minne wolde sîn:

that she by love would be:

dar zuo was ouch niht ze laz

there to was also not too slack

gein der herzoginne ir haz.

toward the duchess her hatred.

636,5 sus truoc si minne unde haz.

thus bore she love and hatred.

ouch het er sich gesündet baz

also had he himself sinned better

gein der einvaltigen magt

toward the simple maiden

diu im ir kumber hât geklagt;

who to-him her affliction has lamented;

wander ir niht zuo gewuoc

for-he her not thereto mentioned

daz in unt si ein muoter truoc:

that him and her one mother bore:

636,10

ouch was ir bêder vater Lôt.

also was their both's father Lot.

der meide er sîne helfe bôt:

to-the maiden he his help offered:

da engein si tougenlîchen neic,

there against she secretly bowed,

daz er si trœsten niht versweic.

that he her to-comfort not kept-silent.

nu was ouch zît daz man dar truoc

now was also time that one thither carried

636,15

tischlachen manegez wîz genuoc

tablecloths many white enough

untz prôt ûf den palas,

and-the bread up-onto the palace,

dâ manec clâriu frouwe was.

where many-a bright lady was.

daz het ein underscheit erkant,

that had a separation known,

daz die rîter eine want

that the knights one wall

636,20

heten sunder dort hin dan.

had apart there thither away.

den sedel schuof hêr Gâwân.

the seating arranged lord Gawan.

der turkoyte zuo zim saz,

the turkoyte to him sat,

Lischoys mit Gâwâns muoter az,

Lischoys with Gawan's mother ate,

der clâren Sangîven.

the bright Sangive.

636,25

mit der küneginne Arnîven

with the queen Arnive

az diu herzoginne clâr.

ate the duchess bright.

sîn swester bêde wol gevar

his sisters both well colored

Gâwân zuo zim sitzen liez:

Gawan to him sit let:

iewedriu tet als er si hiez.

each did as he her bade.

637,1 Mîn kunst mir des niht halbes giht,

My art to-me of-it not half declares,

ine bin solch kûchenmeister niht,

I am such kitchen-master not,

daz ich die spîse künne sagn,

that I the food could tell,

diu dâ mit zuht wart für getragn.

which there with courtesy was before carried.

637,5 dem wirte unt den frouwen gar

to-the host and to-the ladies wholly

dienden meide wol gevar:

served maidens well colored:

anderhalp den rîtern an ir want

on-the-other-side to-the knights on their wall

diende manec sarjant.

served many-a sergeant.

ein vorhtlich zuht si des betwanc,

a fearful courtesy them of-it compelled,

637,10 daz sich der knappen keiner dranc

that himself of-the squires none pressed

mit den juncfrouwen:

with the young-ladies:

man muoste se sunder schouwen,

one must them apart behold,

si trüegen spîse oder wîn:

they should-bear food or wine:

sus muosen si mit zühten sîn.

thus must they with courtesy be.

si mohten dô wol wirtschaft jehn.

637,15

they might then well hospitality declare.

ez was in selten ê geschehn,

it was to-them seldom before happened,

den frouwen unt der rîterschaft,

to-the ladies and to-the knightbood,

sît si Clinschores kraft

since them Clinschor's strength

mit sînen listen überwant.

with his arts overcame.

si wâr ein ander unbekant,

637,20

they were one another unknown,

unt beslôz se doch ein porte,

and locked them yet one gate,

daz si ze gegenworte

that they to converse

nie kômen, frouwen noch die man.

never came, ladies nor the men.

dô schuof mîn hêr Gâwân

then arranged my lord Gawan

daz diz volc ein ander sach;

637,25

that this folk one another saw;

dar an in liebes vil geschach.

there by to-them of-joy much happened.

Gâwân was ouch liep geschehen:

Gawan was also joy happened:

doch muoser tougenlîchen sehen

yet must-be secretly look

an die clâren herzoginne:

at the bright duchess:

diu twanc sîns herzen sinne.

she compelled his heart's senses.

638,1 Nu begunde ouch strûchen der tac,

Now began also to-stumble the day,

daz sîn schîn vil nâch gelac,

that its shine very nearly lay-down,

unt daz man durch diu wolken sach

and that one through the clouds saw

des man der naht ze boten jach,

what one to-the night as messengers declared,

638,5 manegen stern, der balde gienc,

many-a star, which quickly went,

wand er der naht herberge vienc.

for it for-the night lodging caught.

nâch der naht baniere

after the night's banners

kom si selbe schiere.

came she herself soon.

manec tiuriu krône

many-a costly crown

638,10 was gehangen schône

was hung finely

alumbe ûf den palas,

all-around up-on the palace,

diu schiere wol bekerzet was.

which soon well candle-lit was.

ûf al die tische sunder

upon all the tables separately

truoc man kerzen dar ein wunder.

carried one candles there a wonder.

- dar zuo diu âventiure gieht,
there to the adventure declares, 638,15
- diu herzoginne wær sô lieht,
the duchess were so bright,
- wære der kerzen keiniu brâht,
were of-the candles none brought,
- dâ wær doch ninder bî ir naht:
there would-be yet nowhere by her night:
- ir blic wol selbe kunde tagn.
her gleam well self could dawn.
- sus hôrt ich von der süezen sagn. 638,20
thus heard I of the sweet-one say.
- man welle im unrehtes jehen,
unless-one will to-him of-wrong declare,
- sô habt ir selten ê gesehen
so have you seldom before seen
- decheinen wirt sô freuden rîch.
any host so of-joys rich.
- ez was den freuden dâ gelîch.
it was to-the joys there alike.
- alsus mit freudehafter ger, 638,25
thus with joyful desire,
- die rîter dar, die frouwen her,
the knights thither, the ladies hither,
- dicke an ein ander blicten.
often at one another glanced.
- die von der vremde erschricten,
those-who of the strangeness were-startled,
- werdents iemmer heinlicher baz,
(if)-become-they ever more-familiar better,
- daz sol ich lâzen âne haz.
that shall I let without hatred.

639,1 Ezn sî denne gar ein vrâz,
Unless-it be then wholly a glutton,

welt ir, si habent genuoc dâ gâz.
(if)-will you, they have enough there eaten.

man truoc die tische gar her dan.
one carried the tables wholly hither away.

dô vrâgte mîn hêr Gâwân
then asked my lord Gawan

639,5 umb guote videlære,
about good fiddlers,

op der dâ keiner wære.
whether of-them there any were.

dâ was werder knappen vil,
there was of-worthy squires many,

wol gelêrt ûf seitspil.
well taught on string-play.

irnkeines kunst was doch sô ganz,
of-them-none's art was yet so whole,

639,10 sine müesten strîchen alten tanz:
unless-they must bow old dance:

niwer tânze was dâ wênc vernomn,
of-new dances was there little heard,

der uns von Dürngen vil ist komn.
of-which to-us from Thuringia many is come.

nu danct es dem wirte:
now thank of-it the host:

ir freude er si niht irte.
their joy he them not hindered.

639,15 manec frouwe wol gevar
many-a lady well colored

giengen für in tanzen dar.
went before him dancing thither.

sus wart ir tanz gezieret,
thus was their dance adorned,

wol underparrieret

well interspersed

die rîter underz frouwen her:

the knights among-the ladies' host:

gein der riwe kômen si ze wer.

against the rue came they to defense.

639,20

och mohte man dâ schouwen

also might one there behold

ie zwischen zwein frouwen

each between two ladies

einen clâren rîter gên:

a bright knight go:

man mohte freude an in verstên.

one might joy in them perceive.

swelch rîter pflac der sinne,

whichever knight kept the sense,

639,25

daz er dienst bôt nâch minne,

that he service offered for love,

diu bete was urlouplich.

the request was permitted.

die sorgen arm und freuden rîch

the of-cares poor and of-joys rich

mit rede vertribn die stunde

with speech drove-away the hour

gein manegem süezem munde.

toward many-a sweet mouth.

Gâwân und Sangîve

Gawan and Sangive

640,1

unt diu künegîn Arnîve

and the queen Arnive

sâzen stille bî des tanzes schar.

sat still by the dance's company.

diu herzoginne wol gevar

the duchess well colored

640,5 her umb zuo Gâwân sitzen gienc.

hither around to Gawan to-sit went.

ir hant er in die sîne enpfenc:

her hand he into the his received:

si sprâchen sus unde sô.

they spoke thus and so.

ir komens was er zuo zim vrô.

of-her coming was he to him glad.

sîn riwe smal, sîn vreude breit

his rue narrow, his joy broad

640,10 wart dô: sus swant im al sîn leit.

became then: thus vanished to-him all his sorrow.

was ir freude am tanze grôz,

was their joy at-the dance great,

Gâwân noch minre hie verdrôz.

Gawan still less here wearied.

The Night with Orgeluse

XXI

Arnive proposes to Gawan that the duchess take him into her care for the night; he defers to them both, and Orgeluse agrees. The dance ends, the guests go to bed, and Arnive and Bene see Gawan and the duchess to a chamber with two beds. Arnive leaves, and Gawan shuts the door. The poet will not tell what passed, only that Gawan found the herb that healed him. Meanwhile the squire Gawan sent has reached Arthur's court at Bems on the Korca.

diu künegîn Arnîve sprach

the queen Arnive spoke

‘hêr, nu prüevet iwer gemach.

‘lord, now consider your comfort.

ir solt an disen stunden

640,15

you shall at these hours

ruowen ziweren wunden.

rest to-your wounds.

hât sich diu herzogîn bewegn

(if)-has herself the duchess resolved

daz se iwer wil mit decke pflegn

that she of-you will with covering take-care

noch hînte geselleclîche,

yet tonight companionably,

diu ist helfe und râtes rîche.’

640,20

she is of-help and of-counsel rich.’

Gâwân sprach ‘des vrâget sie.

Gawan spoke ‘of-that ask her.

in iwer bêdr gebot ich hie

in your both’s command I here

bin.’ sus sprach diu herzogîn

am.’ thus spoke the duchess

‘er sol in mîner pflege sîn.

‘he shall in my care be.

lât ditz volc slâfen varn:

640,25

let this folk to-sleep fare:

ich sol in hînte sô bewarn

I shall him tonight so guard

daz sîn nie friundîn baz gepflac.

that of-him never beloved better took-care.

Flôranden von Itolac

Florand of Itolac

und den herzogen von Gôwerzîn

and the duke of Gowerzin

lât in der rîter pflege sîn.’

let in the knights’ care be.’

641,1 Gar schiere ein ende nam der tanz.
 Wholly soon an end took the dance.

juncfrowen mit varwen glanz
young-ladies with colors' gleam

sâzen dort unde hie:
sat there and here:

die rîter sâzen zwischen sie.
the knights sat between them.

641,5 des freude sich an sorgen rach,
 whose joy itself on cares avenged,
 swer dâ nâch werder minne sprach,
 whoever there for worthy love spoke,

ob er vant sûeziu gegenwort.
if he found sweet answer.

von dem wirte wart gehôrt,
by the host was heard,

man soltez trinken für in tragn.
one should-the drink before them carry.

641,10 daz mohten werbære klagn.
 that might wooers lament.

der wirt warp, mit den gesten:
the host strove, with the guests:

in kund och minne lesten.
him could also love burden.

ir sitzen dûht in gar ze lanc:
their sitting seemed to-him wholly too long:

sîn herze ouch werdiu minne twanc.
his heart also worthy love compelled.

641,15 daz trinken gab in urloup.
 the drink gave them leave.

manegen kerzînen schoup
many-a candle bundle

truogen knappen vor den rîtern dan.
carried squires before the knights away.

do bevalch mîn hêr Gâwân

then commended my lord Gawan

dise zwêne geste in allen:

these two guests to-them all:

daz muose in wol gevallen.

that must them well please.

641,20

Lyschoys unt Flôrant

Lischoys and Florand

fuoren slâfen al zehant.

went to-sleep all at-once.

diu herzogîn was sô bedâht,

the duchess was so minded,

si sprach si gunde in guoter naht.

she spoke she granted them good night.

dô fuor och al der vrouwen schar

then went also all the ladies' company

641,25

dâ si gemaches nâmen war:

where they of-comfort took heed:

ir nîgens si begunden

their bowing they began

mit zuht die si wol kunden.

with courtesy which they well could.

Sangîve und Itonjê

Sangive and Itonje

fuoren dan: als tet ouch Cundriê.

went away: so did also Cundrie.

Bêne und Arnîve dô

Bene and Arnive then

642,1

schuofen daz ez stuont alsô,

arranged that it stood so,

dâ von der wirt gemach erleit:

there from the host comfort suffered:

diu herzogîn daz niht vermeit,

the duchess that not avoided,

- 642,5 **dane wære ir helfe nâhe bî.**
there were her help near by.
- Gâwân fuorten dise drî**
Gawan led these three
- mit in dan durch sîn gemach.**
with them away for his comfort.
- in einer kemenâte er sach**
in a chamber he saw
- zwei bette sunder lign.**
two beds apart lie.
- 642,10 **nu wirt iuch gar von mir verswign**
now becomes to-you wholly by me kept-silent
- wie diu gehêret wæren:**
how they adorned were:
- ez nâhet andern mæren.**
it nears other tidings.
- Arnîve zer herzoginne sprach**
Arnive to-the duchess spoke
- ‘nu sult ir schaffen guot gemach**
‘now shall you arrange good comfort
- 642,15 **disem rîter den ir brâhtet her.**
for-this knight whom you brought hither.
- op der helfe an iu ger,**
if he help from you desire,
- iwerr helfe habt ir êre.**
of-your help have you honor.
- ine sage iu nu niht mêre,**
I tell you now not more,
- wan daz sîne wunden**
except that his wounds
- 642,20 **mit kunst sô sint gebunden,**
with skill so are bound,
- er möhte nu wol wâpen tragn.**
he might now well arms bear.

doch sult ir sînen kumber klagn:

yet shall you his affliction lament:

ob ir im senftet, daz ist guot.

if you for-him soothe, that is good.

lêret ir in hôhen muot,

(if)-teach you him high spirit,

des muge wir alle geniezen:

of-that may we all profit:

642,25

nu lâts iuch niht verdriezen.'

now let-it you not irk.'

diu kûnegin Arnîve gienc,

the queen Arnive went,

dô si ze hove urloub enpfienç:

when she at court leave received:

Bêne ein licht vor ir truoc dan.

Bene a light before her carried away.

die tür beslôz hêr Gâwân.

the door locked lord Gawan.

Kunn si zwei nu minne steln,

(If)-can they two now love steal,

643,1

daz mag ich unsanfte heln.

that may I uneasily conceal.

ich sage vil liht waz dâ geschach,

I tell very easily what there happened,

wan daz man dem unfuoge ie jach,

except that one to-him discourtesy ever declared,

der verholniu mære machte breit.

who bidden tidings made broad.

643,5

ez ist ouch noch den höfschen leit:

it is also still to-the courtly grievous:

och unsæliget er sich dermite.

also makes-unblessed he himself thereby.

zuht sî dez slôz ob minne site.

courtesy be the lock over love's manner.

nu fuogt diu strenge minne
now arranged the strict love

643,10 unt diu clâre herzoginne
and the bright duchess

daz Gâwâns freude was verzert:
that Gawan's joy was consumed:

er wær immer unernert
he would-be ever unsaved

sunder âmîen.
without beloved.

die philosophîen
the philosophers

643,15 und al die ie gesâzen
and all who ever sat

dâ si starke liste mâzen,
where they strong arts measured,

Kancor unt Thêbit,
Kancor and Thebit,

unde Trebuchet der smit,
and Trebuchet the smith,

der Frimutels swert ergruop,
who Frimutel's sword engraved,

643,20 dâ von sich starkez wunder huop,
there from itself strong wonder raised,

dar zuo al der arzte kunst,
there to all the physicians' art,

ob si im trüegen guote gunst
if they to-him should-bear good favor

mit temperîe ûz wûrze kraft,
with tempering out-of herbs' strength,

âne wîplich geselleschaft

without womanly companionship

sô müeser sîne schärfpe nôt

so must-be his sharp distress

643,25

hân brâht unz an den sûren tô. t.

have brought until to the bitter death.

ich wil iuz mære machen kurz.

I will to-you-the tale make short.

er vant die rehten hircwurz,

he found the right hart's-root,

diu im half daz er genas

whiche him helped that he recovered

sô daz im arges niht enwas:

so that to-him of-bad nothing was:

diu wurz was bi dem blanken brûn.

the root was by the white brown.

644,1

muoterhalp der Bertûn,

on-the-mother's-side the Briton,

Gâwân fil li roy Lô, t.

Gawan son of-the king Lot,

süezer senft für sûre nôt

sweet softness for bitter distress

er mit werder helfe pflac

he with worthy help took-care

644,5

helfecliche unz an den tac.

helpfully until to the day.

sîn helfe was doch sô gedigen

his help was yet so discreet

deiz al daz volc was verswigen.

that-it all the folk was concealed.

sît nam er mit freuden war

later took he with joys heed

al der rîter unt der frouwen gar,

of-all the knights and the ladies wholly,

644,10

sô daz ir trûrn vil nâch verdarp.

so that their mourning very nearly perished.

nu hœrt ouch wie der knappe warp,

now hear also how the squire strove,

den Gâwân hête gesant

whom Gawan had sent

hin ze Löver in daz lant,

thither to Löver into the land,

644,15 ze Bems bî der Korcâ.

to Bems by the Korca.

der künec Artûs was aldâ,

the king Arthur was there,

unt des wîp diu künegîn,

and his woman the queen,

und maneger liechten frouwen schîn,

and many bright ladies' shine,

und der massenîe ein fluot.

and of-the household a flood.

644,20 nu hœrt och wie der knappe tuot.

now hear also how the squire does.

The Letter at Bems

XXII

Early in the morning the squire finds Guinevere at her psalter in the chapel and gives her Gawain's letter. She knows the hand, weeps for joy, and recalls the years of sorrow since the court scattered at the Plimizoel. She tells him to ride in openly at midmorning as though hurrying out of a fire, give the letter to Arthur, and then plead with her before the ladies. The squire does as she says, telling the knights who crowd around him nothing of his news.

diz was eines morgens fruoz:

this was of-a morning early:

sîner botscheft greif er zuo.

to-bis message took he hold.

diu künegîn zer kappeln was,

the queen in-the chapel was,

an ir venje si den salter las.

at her prostration she the psalter read.

der knappe für si kniete,

the squire before her knelt,

er bôt ir freuden miete:

he offered her of-joys reward:

einen brief si nam ûz sîner hant,

a letter she took out-of his hand,

dar an si geschriben vant

there on she written found

schrift, die si bekante

script, which she recognized

ê sînen hêrren nante

before his lord named

der knappe den si knien dâ sach.

the squire whom she kneel there saw.

644,25

645,1

diu künegîn zem brieve sprach

the queen to-the letter spoke

‘ôwol der hant diu dich schreip!

‘bail the hand which thee wrote!’

âne sorge ich nie beleip

without care I never remained

645,5 sît des tages daz ich sach

since the day that I saw

die hant von der diu schrift geschach.’

the hand by which the script happened.’

si weinde sêre und was doch vrô:

she wept sorely and was yet glad:

hin zem knappen sprach si dô

thither to-the squire spoke she then

‘du bist Gâwânes kneht.’

‘thou art Gawan’s servant.’

645,10 ‘jâ, frowe. dernbiutet iu sîn reht,

‘yes, lady. he-sends-word you his right,

dienstlîch triwe ân allen wanc,

service-bound faithfulness without all wavering,

und dâ bî sîne freude kranc,

and there by his joy weak,

irn welt im freude machen hôch.

unless-you will for-him joy make high.

sô kumberlîch ez sich gezôch

so afflicted it itself drew

645,15 nie umb al sîn êre.

never about all his honor.

frouwe, ernbiut iu mêre,

lady, he-sends-word you more,

daz er mit werden freuden lebe,

that he with worthy joys may-live,

und vreischer iwers trôstes gebe.

and may-learn-he of-your comfort’s giving.

ir mugt wol an dem brieve sehn

you may well in the letter see

mêre denne i'us künne jehn.'

more than I-to-you-it could declare.'

645,20

si sprach 'ich hân für wâr erkant

she spoke 'I have for true recognized

durch waz du zuo mir bist gesant.

for what thou to me art sent.

ich tuon im werden dienst dar

I do to-him worthy service there

mit wünneclicher frouwen schar,

with delightful ladies' company,

die für wâr bî mîner zît

who for true in my time

645,25

an prîse vor ûz hânt den strît.

in prize before out have the battle.

âne Parzivâles wîp

except Parzival's woman

unt ân Orgelûsen lîp

and except Orgeluse's body

sone erkenne ich ûf der erde

so know I on the earth

bî toufe kein sô werde.

by baptism none so worthy.

Daz Gâwân von Artûse reit,

That Gawan from Arthur rode,

646,1

sît hât sorge unde leit

since has care and sorrow

mit krache ûf mich geleit ir vlîz.

with crash upon me laid their diligence.

mir sagete Meljanz von Lîz,

to-me said Meljanz of Liz,

er sæhe in sît ze Barbigœl.

he should-see him since at Barbigœl.

646,5

ôwê,' sprach si, 'Plimizœl,
alas,' spoke she, 'Plimizœl,

daz dich mîn ouge ie gesach!
that thee my eye ever saw!

waz mir doch leides dâ geschach!
what to-me yet of-sorrow there happened!

Cunnewâre de Lâlant
Cunneware de Lalant

646,10 wart mir nimmer mêt bekant,
became to-me never more known,

mîn süeziu werdiu gespil.
my sweet worthy playmate.

tavelrunder wart dâ vil
round-table was there much

mit rede ir reht gebrochen.
with speech its right broken.

fünftehalp jâr und sehs wochen
four-and-a-half years and six weeks

646,15 ist daz der werde Parzivâl
is-it that the worthy Parzival

von dem Plimizœl nâch dem grâl
from the Plimizœl after the grail

reit. dô kêrt och Gâwân
rode. then turned also Gawan

gein Ascalûn, der werde man.
toward Ascalun, the worthy man.

Jeschûte und Eckubâ
Jeschute and Eckuba

646,20 schieden sich von mir aldâ.
parted themselves from me there.

grôz jâmer nâch der werden diet
great misery after the worthy people

mich sît von stæten fröuden schiet.'
me since from constant joys parted.'

diu künegîn trûrens vil verjach:
the queen of-mourning much declared:

hin zem knappen si dô sprach
thither to-the squire she then spoke

‘nu volge mîner lêre.
‘now follow my teaching.

646,25

verholne von mir kêre,
secretly from me turn,

unz sich erhebe hôch der tac,
until itself raise high the day,

deiz volc ze hove wesen mac,
that-the folk at court be may,

rîter, sarjande
knights, sergeants

diu grôze mahinande,
the great household,

ûf den hof du balde trabe.
onto the court thou quickly trot.

647,1

enruoch dîn runzît iemen habe:
care-not thy nag anyone have:

dâ von soltu balde gên
there from shalt-thou quickly go

aldâ die werden rîter stên.
where the worthy knights stand.

die vrâgnt dich âventiure:
they ask thee adventure:

647,5

als du gâhest ûzem fiure
as-if thou hastenest out-of-the fire

gebâr mit rede und ouch mit siten.
bear-thyself with speech and also with manners.

von in vil kûme wirt erbiten
by them very barely is awaited

waz du mære bringest:
what thou of-tidings bringest:

- 647,10 waz wirrt ob du dich dringest
what harms-it if thou thyself pressest
 durchz volc unz an den rehten wirt,
through-the folk until to the right host,
 der gein dir grüezen niht verbirt?
who toward thee greeting not forgoes?
 disen brief gib im in die hant,
this letter give him into the hand,
 dar an er schiere hât erkant
there on he soon has recognized
- 647,15 dîniu mære und dîns hêrren ger:
thy tidings and thy lord's desire:
 des ist er mit der volge wer.
of-that is he with the assent warrant.
 noch mêre wil ich lêren dich.
still more will I teach thee.
 offenliche soltu sprechen mich,
openly shalt-thou speak-to me,
 dâ ich und ander frouwen
where I and other ladies
- 647,20 dich hoeren unde schouwen.
thee hear and behold.
 dâ wirb umb uns als du wol kanst,
there strive for us as thou well canst,
 ob du dîm hêrren guotes ganst.
if thou to-thy lord of-good grantest.
 und sage mir, wâ ist Gâwân?
and tell me, where is Gawan?
 der knappe sprach 'daz wirt verlân:
the squire spoke 'that is forgone:
- 647,25 ich sage niht wâ mîn hêrre sî.
I tell not where my lord be.
 welt ir, er blîbet freuden bî.
(if)-will you, he remains joys by.'

der knappe was ir râtes vrô:

the squire was of-her counsel glad:

von der küneginne er dô

from the queen he then

schiet als ir wol habt vernomn,

parted as you well have heard,

und kom ouch als er solde komn.

and came also as he should come.

Reht umbe den mitten morgen

Right about the middle morning

648,1

offenliche und unverborgen

openly and unconcealed

ûf den hof der knappe reit.

onto the court the squire rode.

die höfschen prüeveten sîniu kleit

the courtly examined his clothes

wol nâch knappelîchen siten.

well after squirely manners.

648,5

ze bêden sîten was versniten

on both sides was cut

daz ors mit sporn sêre.

the horse with spurs sorely.

nâch der künegîn lêre

after the queen's teaching

er balde von dem orse spranc.

he quickly from the horse sprang.

umb in huop sich grôz gedranc.

around him raised itself great throng.

648,10

kappe swert unde sporn

cape sword and spurs

untz ors, wurden diu verlorn,

and-the horse, became they lost,

dâ kêrt er sich wênec an.

there turned he himself little to.

der knappe huop sich balde dan,
the squire raised himself quickly away,

648,15 dâ die werden rîter stuonden,
where the worthy knights stood,

die vrâgen in beguonden
who to-ask him began

von âventiure mære.
of adventure tidings.

si jehent daz reht dâ wære,
they declare that right there were,

ze hove az weder wîp noch man,
at court ate neither woman nor man,

648,20 ê der hof sîn reht gewan,
before the court its right gained,

âventiur sô werdeclîch,
adventure so worthy,

diu âventiure wære gelîch.
the adventure were equal.

der knappe sprach 'in sag iu niht.
the squire spoke 'I tell you not.

mîn unmuoze mir des giht:
my haste to-me of-it declares:

648,25 daz sult ir mir durch zuht vertragen,
that shall you to-me for courtesy forgive,

und ruocht mir vome kûnege sagn.
and deign to-me of-the king to-tell.

den het ich gern gesprochen ê:
him would-have I gladly spoken-to before:

mir tuot mîn unmuoze wê.
to-me does my haste woe.

ir vreischt wol waz ich mære sage:
you learn well what I of-tidings say:

got lêre iuch helfe und kumbers klage.'
God teach you help and affliction's lament.'

Arthur's Answer

XXIII

Arthur reads Gawan's letter, glad that his nephew lives and angry at Gramoflanz's arrogance, and promises to come. The squire gives the letter to Guinevere, and the court resolves on the journey, though Keie mocks Gawan. Guinevere has the squire given a fresh horse and new clothes and sends her service. The Round Table is held for the news. The squire rides back to Castle Marvel, where Arnive questions him again and he refuses her, bound by his oath.

Diu botschaft den knappen twanc

649,1

The message the squire compelled

daz ern ruochte wer in dranc,

that he-not cared who him pressed,

unz in der künec selbe sach,

until him the king himself saw,

der sîn grüezen gein im sprach.

who his greeting toward him spoke.

der knappe gab im einen brief,

649,5

the squire gave him a letter,

der Artûs in sîn herze rief,

which Arthur into his heart called,

dô er von im wart gelesen,

when it by him was read,

dô muoser bî beiden wesn,

then must-be by both be,

daz ein was freude untz ander klage.

that one was joy and-the other lament.

er sprach 'wol disem süezem tage,

649,10

he spoke 'hail this sweet day,

bî des liechte ich hân vernomen,

by whose light I have heard,

mir sint diu wâren mære komen

to-me are the true tidings come

um mînen werden swestersuon.

about my worthy sister's-son.

kan ich manlîch dienst tuon,

(if)-can I manly service do,

649,15 durch sippe und durch geselleschaft,

for kinship and for companionship,

ob triwe an mir gewan ie kraft,

if faithfulness in me got ever strength,

sô leist ich daz mir Gâwân

so perform I what to-me Gawan

hât enboten, ob ich kan.'

has sent-word, if I can.'

hin zem knappen sprach er dô

thither to-the squire spoke he then

649,20 'nu sage mir, ist Gâwân vrô?'

'now tell me, is Gawan glad?'

'jâ, hêrre, ob ir wellet,

'yes, lord, if you will,

zer freude er sich gesellet.'

to-the joy he himself joins.'

sus sprach der knappe wîse.

thus spoke the squire wise.

'er schiede gar von prîse,

'he would-part wholly from prize,

649,25 ob ir in liezet under wegen:

if you him should-let under ways:

wer solt ouch dâ bî freuden pflegen?

who should also there by joys take-care?

iwer trôst im zucket freude enbor:

your comfort to-him snatches joy up:

unz ûzerhalb der riwe tor

until outside the rue's gate

von sîme herzen kumber jagt

from his heart affliction hunts

daz ir an im iht sît verzagt.

that you in him at-all are despairing,

Sîn herze enbôt sîn dienst dâ her

His heart sent-word his service there hither

650,1

der kûneginne: ouch ist sîn ger,

to-the queen: also is his desire,

daz al der tavelrunder schar

that all the round-table's company

sînes diens nemen war,

of-his service take heed,

daz si an triwe denken

that they on faithfulness think

650,5

und im freude niht verkrenken,

and for-him joy not weaken,

sô daz si iu komen râten.'

so that they you to-come counsel.'

al die werden des dâ bâten.

all the worthy-ones of-it there asked.

Artûs sprach 'trûtgeselle mîn,

Arthur spoke 'dear-companion mine,

trac disen brief der kûnegin,

carry this letter to-the queen,

650,10

lâz si dran lesen unde sagn,

let her thereon read and tell,

wes wir uns frewen und waz wir klagn.

of-what we ourselves rejoice and what we lament.

daz der künec Gramoflanz

that the king Gramoflanz

hôchvart mit lôsheite ganz

arrogance with wantonness whole

650,15 gein mîme künne bieten kan!

toward my kin offer can!

er wænt, mîn neve Gâwân

he thinks, my nephew Gawan

sî Cidegast, den er sluoc,

he Cidegast, whom he slew,

dâ von er kumbers hât genuoc.

there from he of-affliction has enough.

ich sol im kumber mêren

I shall to-him affliction increase

650,20 und niwen site lêren.'

and new manners teach.'

der knappe kom gegangen

the squire came walking

dâ er wart wol enpfangen.

where he was well received.

er gap der küneginne den brief,

he gave the queen the letter,

des manec ouge über lief,

of-which many-an eye over ran,

650,25 dô ir süezer munt gelas

when her sweet mouth read

al daz dran geschriben was,

all that thereon written was,

Gâwâns klage und sîn werben.

Gawan's lament and his pleading.

dône liez och niht verderben

then let also not perish

der knappe zal den frouwen warp

the squire to-all the ladies urged

dar an sîn kunst niht verdarp.

there in his skill not perished.

Gâwâns mâc der rîche

Gawan's kinsman the rich

651,1

Artûs warp herzenlîche

Arthur urged heartily

zer messenîe dise vart.

to-the household this journey.

vor sûmen het ouch sich bewart

from delaying had also herself guarded

Gynovêr diu kurteise

Guinevere the courteous

651,5

warp zen frouwen dise stolzen reise.

urged to-the ladies this proud journey.

Keie sprach in sîme zorn

Keie spoke in his wrath

‘wart abe ie sô werder man geborn,

‘was but ever so worthy man born,

getorst ich des gelouben hân,

dared I of-it belief have,

sô von Norwæge Gâwân,

as of Norway Gawan,

651,10

ziu dar nâher! holt in dâ!

draw thither nearer! fetch him there!

sô ist er lihte anderswâ.

so is he perhaps elsewhere.

wil er wenken als ein eichorn,

(if)-will he swerve like a squirrel,

ir mugt in schiere hân verlorn.’

you may him soon have lost.’

651,15 der knappe sprach zer künegin
 the squire spoke to-the queen

‘frouwe, gein dem hêrren mîn
 ‘lady, toward the lord mine

muoz ich balde kêren:
 must I quickly turn:

werbt sîn dinc nâch iweren êren.’
 pursue his matter after your honors.’

zeime ir kamerær si sprach
 to-a her chamberlain she spoke

651,20 ‘schaffe disem knappen guot gemach.
 ‘arrange for-this squire good comfort.

sîn ors sult du schouwen:
 his horse shalt thou inspect:

sî daz mit sporn verhouwen,
 (if)-be that with spurs cut-up,

gib imz beste daz hie veile sî.
 give him-the best that here for-sale be.

won im ander kumber bî,
 (if)-dwells to-him other affliction by,

651,25 ez sî pfantlôse oder kleit,
 it be ransom or clothes,

des sol er alles sîn bereit.’
 of-that shall he all be provided.’

si sprach ‘nu sage Gâwân,
 she spoke ‘now tell Gawan,

im sî mîn dienst undertân.
 to-him be my service subject.

urloup ich dir zem kûnege nim:
 leave I for-thee of-the king take:

dîme hêrren sag och dienst von im.’
 to-thy lord tell also service from him.’

Nu warp der künec sîne vart.

652,1

Now pursued the king his journey.

des wart der tavelrunder art

of-that became the round-table's nature

des tages dâ volrecket.

of-the day there fulfilled.

ez het in freude erwecket,

it had to-them joy awakened,

daz der werde Gâwân

652,5

that the worthy Gawan

dennoch sîn leben solte hân:

still his life should have:

des wâren se innen worden.

of-that were they aware become.

der tavelrunder orden

the round-table's order

wart dâ begangen âne haz.

was there celebrated without hatred.

der künec ob tavelrunder az,

652,10

the king at round-table ate,

unt die dâ sitzen solten,

and those-who there sit should,

die prîs mit arbeit holten.

who prize with toil fetched.

al die tavelrunderære

all the round-tablers

genuzzen dirre mære.

profited from-this tidings.

nu lât den knappen wider komn,

652,15

now let the squire back come,

von dem diu botschaft sî vernomn.

by whom the message be heard.

der huop sich dan ze rehter zît.

he raised himself away at right time.

der künegîn kamerære im gît
the queen's chamberlain to-him gives

pfantlôse, ors unt ander kleit.
ransom, horse and other clothes.

652,20 der knappe dan mit freuden reit,
the squire away with joys rode,

wand er an Artûse erwarp
for he from Arthur won

dâ von sîns hêren sorge erstarp.
there from his lord's care died.

er kom wider, in solhen tagen,
he came back, in such days,

des ich für wâr niht kan gesagen,
of-which I for true not can say,

652,25 ûf Schastel marveile.
up-to Castle Marvel.

Arnîve wart diu geile,
Arnive became the glad-one,

wand ir der portenære enbôt,
for to-her the gatekeeper sent-word,

der knappe wær mits orses nôt
the squire were with-the horse's distress

balde wider gestrichen:
quickly back come-sweeping:

gein dem si kom geslichen,
toward him she came crept,

653,1 aldâ der în verlâzen wart.
where he in let was.

si vrâgt in umbe sîne vart,
she asked him about his journey,

war nâch er ûz wære geritn.
whither for he out were ridden.

der knappe sprach 'daz wirt vermitn,
the squire spoke 'that is forgone,

frouwe, in tars iu niht gesagen:

653,5

lady, I dare-it you not tell:

ich muozz durch mînen eit verdagen.

I must-it for my oath conceal.

ez wære ouch mîme hêren leit,

it would-be also to-my lord grievous,

bræch ich mit mæren mînen eit:

should-break I with tidings my oath:

des diuhte ich in der tumble.

of-that would-seem I to-him the foolish-one.

frouwe, vrâgt in selben drumbe.'

653,10

lady, ask him himself about-it.'

si spiltz mit vrâge an manegen ort:

she played-it with asking at many-a place:

der knappe sprach et disiu wort,

the squire spoke just these words,

'frouwe, ir sûmet mich ân nôt:

'lady, you delay me without need:

ich leist daz mir der eit gebôt.'

I perform what to-me the oath commanded.'

The Squire's Return, and Clinschor

XXIV

The squire tells Gawan privately that Arthur and Guinevere will come to Joflanze with a great host, and Gawan, bidding him keep silent, is glad again. One morning Gawan sits with Arnive in a window and asks her about the wonders of the castle. She says they are small beside Clinschor's other marvels, and tells his story: a duke of Terre de Labur, kin to Virgil of Naples, whom King Ibert of Sicily shamed for winning the love of his queen Iblis.

653,15 er gienc da er sînen hêrren vant.

he went where he his lord found.

der turkoite Flôrant

the turkoyte Florand

und der herzoge von Gôwerzîn

and the duke of Gowerzin

und von Lôgroys diu herzogîn

and of Logroys the duchess

saz dâ mit grôzer frouwen schar.

sat there with great ladies' company.

653,20 der knappe gienc ouch zuo zin dar.

the squire went also to them thither.

ûf stuont mîn hêr Gâwân:

up stood my lord Gawan:

er nam den knappen sunder dan

he took the squire apart away

unt bat in willekomen sîn.

and bade him welcome be.

er sprach 'sag an, geselle mîn,

he spoke 'tell on, companion mine,

653,25 eintweder freude oder nôt,

either joy or distress,

oder swaz man mir von hove enbôt.

or whatever one to-me from court sent-word.

funde du den künec dâ?’

foundest thou the king there?’

der knappe sprach ‘hêrre, jâ,

the squire spoke ‘lord, yes,

ich vant den künec unt des wîp,

I found the king and his woman,

und manegen werdeclichen lîp.

and many-a worthy body.

Si enbietet iu dienst unde ir komn.

They send-word you service and their coming.

iwer botschaft wart von in vernomn

your message was by them heard

alsô werdecliche,

so worthily,

daz arme unde rîche

that poor and rich

sich freuten: wand ich tet in kunt

themselves rejoiced: for I made to-them known

daz ir noch wæret wol gesunt.

that you still were well healthy.

ich vant dâ hers ein wunder:

I found there of-army a wonder:

ouch wart diu tavelrunder

also was the round-table

besetzt durch iur botschaft.

occupied for your message.

ob rîters prîs gewan ie kraft,

if knight's prize got ever strength,

ich meine an werdekeite,

I mean in worthiness,

654,1

654,5

654,10

die lenge und ouch die breite

the length and also the breadth

treit iwer prîs die krône

bears your prize the crown

ob anderen prîsen schône.'

over other prizes finely.'

654,15 er sagte im ouch wie daz geschach

he told him also how it happened

daz er die kûneginne sprach,

that he the queen spoke-to,

und waz im diu mit triwen riet.

and what him she with faithfulness counseled.

er sagte im ouch von al der diet,

he told him also of all the people,

von rîtern und von frouwen,

of knights and of ladies,

654,20 daz er se möhte schouwen

that he them might behold

ze Jôflanze vor der zît

at Joflanze before the time

ê wurde sînes kampfes strît.

before should-become his combat's battle.

Gâwâns sorge gar verswant:

Gawan's care wholly vanished:

niht wan freud er im herzen vant.

nothing but joy he in-the heart found.

654,25 Gâwân ûz sorge in fröude trat.

Gawan out-of care into joy stepped.

den knappen erz verswîgen bat.

the squire he-it to-conceal bade.

al sîner sorge er gar vergaz,

all his care he wholly forgot,

er gienc hin wider unde saz,

he went thither back and sat,

und was mit freuden dâ ze hûs,
and was with joys there at home,

unz daz der kûnec Artûs
until that the king Arthur

mit her in sîne helfe reit. 655,1
with army into his help rode.

nu hœret lieb unde leit.
now hear joy and sorrow.

Gâwân was zallen zîten vrô.
Gawan was at-all times glad.

eins morgens fuogtez sich alsô
of-a morning arranged-it itself so

daz ûf dem rîchen palas 655,5
that on the rich palace

manec rîter unde frouwe was.
many-a knight and lady was.

in ein venster gein dem pflûm
into a window toward the river

nam er im sunder einen rûm,
took he for-himself apart a room,

dâ er und Arnîve saz,
where he and Arnive sat,

diu vremder mære niht vergaz. 655,10
who of-strange tidings not forgot.

Gâwân sprach zer kûnegîn
Gawan spoke to-the queen

‘ôwê liebiu frouwe mîn,
‘alas dear lady mine,

wolt iuch des niht betrâgen,
would-it you of-it not weary,

daz ich iuch müeste vrâgen
that I you must ask

von sus getânen mæren, 655,15
of so made tidings,

diu mich verswîget wæren!

which to-me kept-silent were!

wan daz ich von iur helfe gebe

except that I by your help's gift

alsus mit werden freuden lebe;

thus with worthy joys live;

getruoc mîn herze ie mannes sin,

bore my heart ever man's sense,

655,20 den het diu edele herzogin

it had the noble duchess

mit ir gewalt beslozen:

with her power locked-up:

nu hân ich iwer genozzen,

now have I of-you profited,

daz mir gesenftet ist diu nôt.

that for-me soothed is the distress.

minne und wunden wære ich tôt,

love and wounds would-be I dead,

655,25 wan daz iur helfeclicher trôst

except that your helpful comfort

mich ûz banden hât erlôst.

me out-of bonds has released.

von iwerr schult hân ich den lîp.

by your doing have I the life.

nu sagt mir, sældehaftez wîp,

now tell me, blessed woman,

um wunder daz hie was unt ist,

about wonder that here was and is,

durch waz sô strengelichen list

for what so stern art

656,1 der wîse Clinschor het erkorn:

the wise Clinschor had chosen:

wan ir, ich hets den lîp verlorn.'

but-for you, I would-have-of-it the life lost.'

Diu herzenliche wîse
The heartfelt wise-one
 (mit sô wîplîchem prîse
(with so womanly prize
 kom jugent in daz alter nie)
came youth into the age never)
 sprach 'hêrre, sîniu wunder hie
spoke 'lord, his wonders here
 sint da engein kleiniu wunderlîn,
are there against small little-wonders,
 wider den starken wundern sîn
against the strong wonders his
 dier hât in manegen landen.
which-he has in many lands.
 swer uns des giht ze schanden,
whoever to-us of-it declares as disgrace,
 der wirbet niht wan sünde mite.
he pursues nothing but sin with.
 hêrre, ich sage iu sînen site:
lord, I tell you his manner:
 der ist maneger diete worden sûr.
he is to-many-a people become bitter.
 sîn lant heizt Terre de Lâbûr:
his land is-called Terre de Labur:
 von des nâchkomn er ist erborn,
from whose descendants he is born,
 der ouch vil wonders het erkorn,
who also much wonder had chosen,
 von Nâpels Virgilius.
of Naples Virgil.
 Clinschor des neve warp alsus.
Clinschor his nephew strove thus.

656,5

656,10

656,15

Câps was sîn houbetstat.

Capua was his chief-city.

656,20 er trat in prîs sô hôhen pfat,

he stepped in prize so high path,

an prîse was er unbetrogen.

in prize was he undeceived.

von Clinschor dem herzogen

of Clinschor the duke

sprâchen wîb unde man,

spoke woman and man,

unz er schaden sus gewan.

until he harm thus got.

656,25 Sicilje het ein kûnec wert:

Sicily had a king worthy:

der was geheizen Ibert,

he was named Ibert,

Iblis hiez sîn wîp.

Iblis was-called his woman.

diu truoc den minneclîchsten lîp

she bore the loveliest body

der ie von brüste wart genomn.

that ever from breast was taken.

in der dienst was er komn,

into her service was he come,

657,1 unz sis mit minnen lônde;

until she-it with love rewarded;

dar umbe der kûnec in hônde.

there for the king him shamed.

Clinschor's Shame, and Arnive's Lament

XXV

Arnive tells how the king had Clinschor gelded, and Gawan laughs. Clinschor learned magic in the city of Persida and, shamed, turned against all worthy people. King Irot gave him the mountain to buy peace, and he built the castle and filled it with captives; Gawan's victory has made it his. She begs him to bring the captives home, speaking in riddles of joy that bears joy again. Gawan promises they will know joy, and that same day Arthur's host comes in sight from Logroys.

Muoz ich iu sîniu tougen sagn,

(If)-must I you his secrets tell,

des sol ich iuern urloup tragn:

of-that shall I your leave bear:

doch sint diu selben mære

yet are the same tidings

657,5

mir ze sagen ungebære,

to-me to tell unseemly,

wâ mit er kom in zoubers site.

where with he came into magic's manner.

zeim kapûn mit eime snite

into-a capon with one cut

wart Clinschor gemachet.'

was Clinschor made.'

des wart aldâ gelachet

at-that was there laughed

657,10

von Gâwâne sêre.

by Gawan sorely.

si sagte im dennoch mêre

she told him still more

‘ûf Kalot enbolot

‘upon Kalot enbolot

erwarber der werlde spot:

won-be of-the world mockery:

657,15 daz ist ein burc vest erkant.

that is a castle strong known.

der künec bî sînem wîbe in vant:

the king by his woman him found:

Clinschor slief an ir arme.

Clinschor slept in her arm.

lager dâ iht warme,

lay-he there at-all warm,

daz muoser sus verpfenden:

that must-he thus pawn:

657,20 er wart mit küneges henden

he was with king's hands

zwischen beinn gemachet sleht.

between-the legs made smooth.

des dûhte den wirt, ez wær sîn reht.

of-that seemed to-the host, it were his right.

der besneit in an dem lîbe,

he cut him on the body,

daz er decheinem wîbe

that he to-any woman

657,25 mac ze schimpfe niht gefrumn.

can for sport not avail.

des ist vil liute in kumber kumn.

of-that is many people into affliction come.

ez ist niht daz lant ze Persîâ:

it is not the land at Persia:

ein stat heizet Persidâ,

a city is-called Persida,

dâ êrste zouber wart erdâht.

where first magic was devised.

dâ fuor er hin und hât dan brâht

there went he thither and has thence brought

658,1 daz er wol schaffet swaz er wil,

that he well makes whatever he will,

mit listen zouberlîchiu zil.

with arts magical goals.

Durch die scham an sîme lîbe

For the shame on his body

wart er man noch wîbe

became he to-man nor woman

guotes willen nimmer mêt bereit;

of-good will never more ready;

658,5

ich mein die tragent werdekeit.

I mean those-who bear worthiness.

swaz er den freuden mac genemn,

whatever he from-the joys can take,

des kan von herzen in gezemn.

of-that can from heart him please.

ein kûnec der hiez Irôt,

a king who was-called Irot,

der ervorht im die selben nôt,

he feared for-himself the same distress,

658,10

von Rosche Sabînes.

of Rosche Sabins.

der bôt im des sînes

he offered him of-the his-own

ze gebenne swaz er wolde,

to give whatever he would,

daz er vride haben solde.

that he peace have should.

Clinschor enpfîenc von sîner hant

Clinschor received from his hand

658,15

disen berc vest erkant

this mountain strong known

und an der selben zîle

and in the same circuit

alumbe aht mîle.

all-around eight miles.

Clinschor dô worhte ûf disen berc,
Clinschor then wrought upon this mountain,

658,20 als ir wol seht, diz spæhe werc.
as you well see, this skillful work.

aller rîcheit sunder
of-all richness apart

sint hie ûf starkiu wunder.
are here up strong wonders.

wolt man der bürge vâren,
would one the castle besiege,

spîs ze drîzec jâren
food for thirty years

658,25 wær hie ûffe manecvalt.
would-be here up manifold.

er hât ouch aller der gewalt,
he has also of-all the power,

mal unde bêâ schent,
bad and fair people,

die zwischen dem firmament
who between the firmament

wonent unt der erden zil;
dwell and the earth's bound;

niht wan die got beschermen wil.
nothing but those-whom God protect will.

659,1 hêr, sît iwer starkiu nôt
lord, since your strong distress

ist worden wendec âne tôt,
is become turned without death,

sîn gâbe stêt in iwer hant:
his gift stands in your hand:

dise burc unt diz gemezzen lant,
this castle and this measured land,

659,5 ern kêrt sich nimmer mêr nu dran.
he turns himself never more now thereto.

er solt ouch vride von im hân,
he should also peace from him have,

des jaher offenbære
of-that declared-he openly

(er ist mit rede der wære),
(he is in speech the true-one),

swer dise âventiure erlite,
whoever this adventure should-suffer,

daz dem sîn gâbe wonte mite.
that him his gift should-dwell with.

659,10

swaz er gesach der werden
whatever he saw of-the worthy

ûf kristenlîcher erden,
on Christian earth,

ez wære magt wîp oder man,
it were maiden woman or man,

der ist iu hie vil undertân:
of-them is to-you here much subject:

manc heiden unde heidenîn
many-a heathen and heathen-woman

659,15

muose ouch bî uns hie ûf sîn.
must also by us here up be.

nu lât daz volc wider komn
now let the folk back come

dâ nâch uns sorge sî vernomn.
where after us care be heard.

ellende frumt mirz herze kalt.
exile makes to-me-the heart cold.

der die sterne hât gezalt,
he-who the stars has counted,

659,20

der müeze iuch helfe lêren
he may you help teach

und uns gein freuden kêren.
and us toward joys turn.

ein muoter ir fruht gebirt:

a mother her fruit bears:

diu fruht sîn muoter muoter wirt.

the fruit its mother's mother becomes.

659,25 von dem wazzer kumt daz îs:

from the water comes the ice:

daz læt dan niht decheinen wîs,

that lets then not in-any way,

daz wazzer kum ouch wider von im.

the water come also back from it.

swenne ich gedanke an mich nim

whenever I thought to me take

daz ich ûz freuden bin erborn,

that I out-of joys am born,

wirt freude noch an mir erkorn,

(if)-becomes joy still in me chosen,

660,1 dâ gît ein fruht die andern fruht.

there gives one fruit the other fruit.

diz sult ir füegen, habt ir zuht.

this shall you arrange, (if)-have you courtesy.

Ez ist lanc daz mir freude enpfel.

It is long that to-me joy fell-away.

von segel balde gêt der kiel:

by sail quickly goes the keel:

660,5 der man ist sneller der drûf gêt.

the man is swifter who thereon goes.

ob ir diz bîspel verstêt,

if you this parable understand,

iwer prîs wirt hôch unde snel.

your prize becomes high and swift.

ir mugt uns freude machen hel,

you may for-us joy make bright,

daz wir freude füern in manegiu lant,
that we joy carry into many lands,

dâ nâch uns sorge wart erkant.
where after us care was known.

660,10

etswenne ich freuden pflac genuoc.
sometimes I of-joys had enough.

ich was ein wîp diu krône truoc:
I was a woman who crown bore:

ouch truoc mîn tohter krône
also bore my daughter crown

vor ir landes fürsten schône.
before her land's princes finely.

wir heten bêde werdekeit.
we had both worthiness.

660,15

hêr, ichn geriet nie mannes leit,
lord, I counseled never man's sorrow,

beidiu wîb unde man
both woman and man

kund ich wol nâh ir rehte hân:
could I well after their right have:

erkennen unde schouwen
recognize and behold

zeiner rehten volkes frouwen
as-a right folk's lady

660,20

muose man mich, ruochtes got,
must one me, deigned-it God,

wand ich nie manne missebôt.
for I never to-man ill-offered.

nu sol ein ieslîch sælec wîp,
now shall an each blessed woman,

ob si wil tragen werden lîp,
if she will bear worthy body,

erbietenz guoten liuten wol:
offer-it to-good people well:

660,25

si kumt vil lichte in kumbers dol,
she comes very perhaps into affliction's suffering,

daz ir ein swacher garzûn
that to-her a lowly groom

enger freude gæbe wîten rûn.
of-narrow joy should-give wide room.

hêr, ich hân lange hie gebitn:
lord, I have long here waited:

nie geloufen noch geritn
never run nor ridden

661,1 kom her der mich erkande,
came hither who me knew,

der mir sorgen wande.'
who for-me cares turned.'

Dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân
Then spoke my lord Gawan

'frowe, muoz ich mîn leben hân,
'lady, (if)-must I my life have,

661,5 sô wirt noch freude an iu vernomn.'
so becomes still joy in you heard.'

des selben tages solt ouch komn
of-the same day should also come

mit her Artûs der Bertûn,
with army Arthur the Briton,

der klagenden Arnîven sun,
the lamenting Arnie's son,

durch sippe unt durch triuwe.
for kinship and for faithfulness.

661,10 manege banier niuwe
many banners new

sach Gâwân gein im trecken,
saw Gawan toward him draw,

mit rotte'z velt verdecken,
with troop-the field cover,

von Lôgroys die strâzen her,
from Logroys the roads hither,
 mit manegem licht gemâlem sper.
with many-a brightly painted spear.

Gâwâne tet ir komen wol.
to-Gawan did their coming well.

661,15

swer samnunge warten sol,
whoever an-assembly await shall,

den lêret sûmen den gedanc:
him teaches delaying the thought:

er fürht sîn helfe werde kranc.
he fears his help become weak.

Artûs Gâwâne den zwîvel brach.
Arthur for-Gawan the doubt broke.

âvoy wie man den komen sach!
avoy how one him coming saw!

661,20

Arthur's Host at the River

XXVI

Gawan weeps secretly at the sight of his uncle's host, and Arnive comforts him. She knows the arms of Isajes, Utepandragun's marshal, not knowing that his son Maurin now bears them. Gawan has Bene's father lock up his ships, and the outer gates locked. The duchess knows neither shield nor man but rightly guesses the host has fought before Logroys, where her army took Garel, Gaberjet, Meljanz, and Jofreit. Gawan keeps his news to himself and gives lavish gifts to all.

Gâwân sich hal des tougen,
Gawan himself hid of-it secretly,

daz sîniu lichten ougen
that his bright eyes

weinen muosen lernen.
to-weep must learn.

zeiner zisternen

as-a cistern

661,25 wâr si beidiu dô enwiht:

were they both then naught:

wan si habtens wazzers niht.

for they had-it of-water not.

von der liebe was daz weinen,

from the love was the weeping,

daz Artûs kunde erscheinen.

that Arthur could show.

von kinde het er in erzogen:

from child had he him raised:

ir bêder triuwe unerlogen

their both's faithfulness unlied

662,1 stuont gein ein ander âne wanc,

stood toward one another without wavering,

daz si nie valsche underswanc.

that them never falseness undermined.

Arnîve wart des weinens innen.

Arnive became of-the weeping aware.

si sprach 'hêre, ir sult beginnen

she spoke 'lord, you shall begin

662,5 vreud mit vreuden schalle:

joy with joy's din:

hêr, daz trœst uns alle.

lord, that comforts us all.

gein der riwe sult ir sîn ze wer.

against the rue shall you be to defense.

hie kumt der herzoginne her:

here comes the duchess's army:

daz trœst iuch fûrbaz schiere.'

that comforts you further soon.'

662,10 herberge, baniere,

lodgings, banners,

sah Arnîve und Gâwân

saw Arnive and Gawan

manege fûeren ûf den plân,

many carry onto the meadow,

bî den allen niht wan einen schilt:

by them all nothing but one shield:

des wâpen wâren sus gezilt,

whose arms were thus devised,

daz in Arnîve erkande,

that them Arnive knew,

662,15

Isâjesen si nande;

Isajes she named;

des marschalch, Utepandragûn.

his marshal, Utepandragun.

den fuort ein ander Bertûn,

it carried an other Briton,

mit den schœnen schenkeln Maurîn,

with the fair legs Maurin,

der marschalch der kûnegîn.

the marshal of-the queen.

662,20

Arnîve wesse wê nec des:

Arnive knew little of-it:

Utepandragûn und Isâjes

Utepandragun and Isajes

wâren bête erstorben:

were both died:

Maurîn het erworben

Maurin had won

sîns vater ambet: daz was reht.

his father's office: that was right.

662,25

gein dem urvar ûf den anger sleht

toward the landing onto the meadow smooth

reit diu grôze mahinante.

rode the great household.

der frouwen sarjante

the ladies' sergeants

herberge nâmen,

lodgings took,

die frouwen wol gezâmen,

which ladies well befitted,

663,1 bî einem clâren snellen bach,

by a bright swift brook,

dâ man schier ûf geslagen sach

where one soon up pitched saw

manec gezelt wol getân.

many-a tent well made.

dem kûnege sunder dort hin dan

for-the king apart there thither away

663,5 wart manc wîter rinc genomn,

was many-a wide ring taken,

und rîtern die dâ wâren komn.

and for-knights who there were come.

die heten âne vrâge

they had without question

ûf ir reise grôze slâge.

on their journey great blows.

Gâwân bî Bêne hin ab enbôt

Gawan by Bene thither down sent-word

663,10 sîme wirt Plippalinôt,

to-his host Plippalinot,

kocken, ussiere,

cogs, horse-ships,

daz er die slûzze schiere,

that he them should-lock soon,

sô daz vor sîner übervart

so that before his crossing

daz her des tages wære bewart.

the army of-the day were guarded.

frou Bêne ûz Gâwâns hende nam

663,15

lady Bene out-of Gawan's hand took

d'êrsten gâbe ûz sîme rîchen krâm,

the-first gift out-of his rich booth,

swalwen, diu noch zEngellant

swallow, which still in-England

zeiner tiwern hârfen ist erkant.

as-a costly harp is known.

Bêne fuor mit freuden dan.

Bene went with joys away.

dô hiez mîn hêr Gâwân

663,20

then bade my lord Gawan

besliezen d'ûzern porten:

lock the-outer gates:

alt und junge hôrten

old and young heard

wes er si zûhteclîchen bat.

of-what he them courteously bade.

'dâ derhalben an den stat

'there on-that-side at the shore

sich leget ein alsô grôzez her,

663,25

itself lays a so great army,

weder ûf lant noch in dem mer

neither on land nor on the sea

gesach ich rotte nie gevarn

saw I troop never fare

mit alsus krefteclîchen scharn.

with so mighty companies.

wellents uns hie suochen mit ir kraft,

(if)-will-they us here seek with their strength,

helft mir, ich gib in rîterschaft.'

help me, I give them knighthood.'

664,1 Daz lobten se al geliche.

That praised they all alike.

die herzoginne rîche

the duchess rich

si vrâgten, ob daz her wær ir.

they asked, whether the army were hers.

diu sprach 'ir sult gelouben mir,

she spoke 'you shall believe me,

664,5 ich erkenn da weder schilt noch man.

I know there neither shield nor man.

der mir ê schaden hât getân,

he-who to-me before harm has done,

derst lihte in mîn lant geriten

he-is perhaps into my land ridden

und hât vor Lôgroys gestriten.

and has before Logroys fought.

ich wæn die vant er doch ze wer:

I think them found he yet at defense:

664,10 si heten strît wol disem her

they had battle well for-this army

an zingeln unde an barbigân.

at outworks and at barbican.

hât dâ rîterschaft getân

(if)-has there knighthood done

der zornege küneec Gramoflanz,

the wrathful king Gramoflanz,

sô suochter gelt für sînen kranz:

so seeks-he payment for his garland:

664,15 oder swer si sint, die muosen sper

or whoever they are, they must spears

ûf geriht sehn durch tjoste ger.'

up raised see for joust's desire.'

ir munt in louc dâ wê nec an.
her mouth to-them lied there little in.

Artûs schaden vil gewan,
Arthur harm much got,

ê daz er koeme für Lôgroys.
before that he should-come before Logroys.

des wart etslîch Bertenoy's
of-that was many-a Briton

664,20

ze rechter tjost ab gevalt.
in right joust off felled.

Artûs her ouch wider galt
Arthur's army also back paid

market den man in dâ bôt.
market which one them there offered.

si kômn ze bêder sît in nôt.
they came on both sides into distress.

man sach die strîtmüeden komn,
one saw the battle-weary come,

664,25

von den sô dicke ist vernomn
of whom so often is heard

daz se ir kotzen gerne werten:
that they their cloaks gladly defended:

si wâr'n gein strît die herten.
they were toward battle the hardy-ones.

beidenthalbz mit schaden stêt.
on-both-sides-it with harm stands.

Gârel unt Gaherjêt
Garel and Gaherjet

und rois Meljanz de Barbigoel
and king Meljanz de Barbigoel

665,1

unde Jofreit fîz Idoel
and Jofreit son Idoel

die sint hin ûf gefangen,
they are thither up captured,

ê der buhurt wære ergangen.

before the buhurt were gone-off.

665,5 och viengen si von Lôgroys

also captured they of Logroys

duc Friam de Vermendoys,

duke Friam de Vermendoys,

und kuns Ritschart de Nâvers.

and count Ritschart de Navers.

der vertet niwan eines spers:

he spent only one spear:

gein swem ouch daz sîn hant gebôt,

toward whomever also that his hand offered,

665,10 der viel vor im durch tjoste nô.

he fell before him through joust's distress.

Artûs mit sîn selbes hant

Arthur with his own hand

vienc den degén wert erkant.

captured the warrior worthy known.

dâ wurden unverdrozen

there became unwearied

die poulder sô geslozen,

the charges so locked,

665,15 dês möhte swenden sich der walt.

of-that might waste itself the forest.

manec tjoste ungezalt

many-a joust uncounted

rêten trunzûne.

shed splinters.

die werden Bertûne

the worthy Britons

wâr ouch manlîch ze wer

were also manly at defense

665,20 gein der herzoginne her.

against the duchess's army.

Artûs nâchhuote

Arthur's rearguard

muose strîtes sîn ze muote.

must of-battle be in mind.

man hardierte si den tac

one harried them the day

unz dar diu fluot des hers lac.

until thither the flood of-the army lay.

och solte mîn hêr Gâwân

also should my lord Gawan

665,25

der herzogîn gekündet hân

to-the duchess announced have

daz ein sîn helfære

that a his helper

in ir lande wære:

in her land were:

sô wære des strîtes niht geschehn.

so would-be of-the battle nothing happened.

done wolters ir noch niemen jehn

then would-be-it to-her nor anyone declare

ê siz selbe sehen mohte.

before she-it herself see might.

666,1

er warp als ez im tohte,

he strove as it him befitted,

unde schuof ouch sîne reise

and arranged also his journey

gein Artûse dem Berteneise

toward Arthur the Briton

mit tiuren gezelten.

with costly tents.

666,5

nieman dâ moht enkelten,

no-one there might suffer,

ob er im was unrekant:

if he to-him was unknown:

des milten Gâwânes hant

the generous Gawan's hand

begunde in sô mit willen gebn

began to-them so with will to-give

666,10 als er niht langer wolde lebñ.

as-if he not longer would live.

sarjande, rîter, frouwen,

sergeants, knights, ladies,

muosn enpfâhn und schouwen

must receive and behold

sîne gâbe sô grœzliche,

his gift so greatly,

daz si sprâchen al geliche,

that they said all alike,

666,15 in wær diu wære hilfe komn.

to-them were the true help come.

dô wart ouch freude an in vernomn.

then became also joy in them heard.

The Move to Joflanze

XXVII

Gawan appoints four officers and sends his marshal ahead to pitch a separate camp at Joflanze beside Arthur's, keeping it secret that Arthur's host came for him. Boats carry the household across, with a tent that Iblis once sent Clinschor. Gawan rides out with a long procession, pairing a knight with each lady: Florand with Sangive, Lischboys with Cundrie, and Gawan himself with Itonje. The ladies halt in a ring around Arthur's camp, and Gawan is received with great love.

dô hiez gewinn der degen wert

then bade get the warrior worthy

starke soumæ, schoeniu frouwen pfert,

strong pack-horses, fair ladies' palfreys,

und harnasch al der rîterschaft.

and armor of-all the knighthood.

sarjande zîser grôze kraft

sergeants in-iron great strength

666,20

aldâ bereit wâren.

there ready were.

dô kunder sus gebâren:

then could-he thus bear-himself:

dô nam mîn hêr Gâwân

then took my lord Gawan

vier werde rîter sunder dan,

four worthy knights apart away,

daz einer kamerære

that one chamberlain

666,25

und der ander schenke wære,

and the other cupbearer were,

und der dritte truhsæze,

and the third steward,

und daz der vierde niht vergæze,

and that the fourth not should-forget,

ern wære marschalch. sus warp er:

he were marshal. thus strove he:

dise viere leisten sîne ger.

these four performed his desire.

Nu lât Artûsen stille ligen.

Now let Arthur still lie.

667,1

Gâwâns grûezen wart verswigen

Gawan's greeting was kept-silent

in den tac: unsanfte erz mit.

into the day: uneasily he-it avoided.

des morgens fruo mit krache reit

of-the morning early with crash rode

gein Jôflanze Artûses her.

toward Joflanze Arthur's army.

667,5

sîn nâchhuot schuof er ze wer:

bis rearguard arranged he for defense:

dô die niht strîtes funden dâ,

when they no battle found there,

si kêrten nâch im ûf die slâ.

they turned after him onto the track.

dô nam mîn hêr Gâwân

then took my lord Gawan

667,10 sîn ambetliute sunder dan.

bis officials apart away.

niht langr er wolde bîten,

not longer he would wait,

er hiez den marschalc rîten

he bade the marshal ride

ze Jôflanze ûf den plân.

to Joflanze onto the meadow.

‘sunderleger wil ich hân.

‘separate-camp will I have.

667,15 du sihst daz grôze her dâ ligen:

thou seest the great army there lie:

ez ist et nu alsô gedigen,

it is just now so turned-out,

ir hêrren muoz i’u nennen,

their lord must I-you name,

daz ir den müget erkennen.

that you him may recognize.

ez ist mîn œheim Artûs,

it is my uncle Arthur,

667,20 in des hove und in des hûs

in whose court and in whose house

ich von kinde bin erzogn.

I from child am raised.

nu schaffet mir für unbetrogn

now arrange for-me for undeceived

mîn reise alsô mit koste dar,

my journey so with cost thither,

daz mans für rîchheit neme war,

that one-it for richness take heed,

und lât hie ûffe unvernorn

and let here up unheard

667,25

daz Artûs her durch mich sî komn.'

that Arthur's army for me be come.'

si leisten swaz er in gebôt.

they performed whatever he them commanded.

des wart Plippalinôt

of-that became Plippalinot

dar nâch unmüezic schiere.

there after busy soon.

kocken, ussiere,

cogs, horse-ships,

seytiez und snecken,

galleys and barges,

668,1

mit rotte der quecken

with troop of-the lively-ones

beidiu zorse und ze fuoz

both on-horse and on foot

mit dem marschalc über muoz

with the marshal over must

sarjande, garzûne.

sergeants, grooms.

668,5

hin nâch dem Bertûne

thither after the Briton

si kêten her unde dâ

they turned hither and there

mit Gâwâns marschalc ûf die slâ.

with Gawan's marshal onto the track.

si fuorten ouch, des sît gewis,
they carried also, of-that be certain,

668,10 ein gezelt daz Iblis
a tent which Iblis

Clinschore durch minne sande,
to-Clinschor for love sent,

dâ von man êrste erkande
there from one first knew

ir zweier tougen über lût:
their two's secret over loud:

si wâren bêde ein ander trût.
they were both one another's darling.

668,15 dem gezelt was koste niht vermiten:
to-the tent was cost not shunned:

mit schær nie bezzert wart gesniten,
with shears never better-one was cut,

wan einz daz Isenhartes was.
except one that Isenbart's was.

bî Artûs sunder ûf ein gras
by Arthur apart on a grass

wart daz gezelt ûf geslagen.
was the tent up pitched.

668,20 manec zelt, hôrt ich sagen,
many-a tent, heard I say,

sluoc man drumbe an wîten rinc:
pitched one around-it in wide ring:

daz dûhten rîlîchiu dinc.
that seemed rich things.

vor Artûse wart vernomn,
before Arthur was heard,

Gâwâns marschalch wære komn:
Gawan's marshal were come:

668,25 der herberget ûf den plân;
he lodges on the meadow;

unt daz der werde Gâwân

and that the worthy Gawan

solt ouch komen bî dem tage.

should also come by the day.

daz wart ein gemeiniu sage

that became a common saying

von al der mässenîe.

among all the household.

Gâwân der valsches vrîe

Gawan the of-falseness free

von hûs sich rottierte:

from house himself set-out-in-troops:

669,1

sîne reise er alsus zierte,

his journey he thus adorned,

dâ von möhte i'u wunder sagn.

there of might I-you wonder tell.

manec soumæ r muose tragn

many-a pack-horse must carry

kappeln unde kamergewant.

chapels and chamber-gear.

669,5

manec soum mit harnasche erkant

many-a pack with armor known

giengen ouch dar unden,

went also there under,

helm oben drûf gebunden

helms above thereon bound

bî manegem schilde wol getân.

by many-a shield well made.

manec schoene kastelân

many-a fair castilian

669,10

man bî den soumen ziehen sach.

one by the packs lead saw.

rîtr und frouwen hinden nâch

knights and ladies behind after

riten an ein ander vaste.

rode at one another close.

daz gezoc wol eine raste

the procession well a league

669,15 an der lenge was gemezzen.

in the length was measured.

done wart dâ niht vergezzen,

then was there not forgotten,

Gâwân ein rîter wol gevar

Gawan a knight well colored

immer schuof zeiner frouwen clâr.

ever arranged to-a lady bright.

daz wâren kranke sinne,

those were weak senses,

669,20 op die sprâchen iht von minne.

if they spoke at-all of love.

der turkoite Flôrant

the turkoyte Florand

zeime gesellen wart erkant

as-a companion was adjudged

Sangîven von Norwæge.

Sangive of Norway.

Lyschoys der gar untræge

Lischoys the wholly unsluggish

669,25 reit bî der sîezen Cundrîe.

rode by the sweet Cundrie.

sîn swester Itonjê

his sister Itonje

bî Gâwân solde rîten.

by Gawan should ride.

an den selben zîten

at the same times

Arnîve unt diu herzogîn

Arnive and the duchess

och gesellen wolden sîn.

also companions would be.

Nu, diz was et alsus komn:

Now, this was just thus come:

670,1

Gâwâns rinc was genomn

Gawan's ring was taken

durch Artûs her, aldâ der lac.

through Arthur's army, where it lay.

waz man schouwens dâ gepflac!

what one of-beholding there practiced!

ê diz volc durch si gerite,

before this folk through them should-ride,

670,5

Gâwân durch hoflichen site

Gawan for courtly manner

und ouch durch werdeclîchiu dinc

and also for worthy things

hiez an Artûses rinc

bade at Arthur's ring

die êrsten frouwen halden.

the foremost ladies balt.

sîn marschal muose walden

his marshal must see-to

670,10

daz einiu nâhe zuo der reit.

that one near to the-other rode.

der andern keiniu dâ vermeit,

of-the others none there avoided,

sine habten sus alumbe,

they halted thus all-around,

hie diu wîse, dort diu tumbe;

here the wise-one, there the foolish-one;

670,15 bi ieslîchr ein rîter, der ir pflac
by each a knight, who of-her took-care

unt der sich diens dar bewac.
and who himself of-service there resolved.

Artûs rinc den wîten
Arthur's ring the wide

man sach an allen sîten
one saw on all sides

mit frouwen umbevangen.
with ladies surrounded.

670,20 dô wart alrêrst enpfangen
then was first-of-all received

Gâwân der sælden rîche,
Gawan the of-fortune rich,

ich wæn des, minneclîche.
I think of-it, lovingly.

Arthur and His Kin

XXVIII

Arthur greets the company, and Gawan presents Arnive as Utepandragun's wife and Arthur's mother, then his own mother and sisters. Gawan names the duchess, and Arthur tells how her army took his knights, among them Garel, Gaberjet, Jofreit, and Meljanz, who was taken under a white banner with a black arrow. The duchess answers that he came to her land unasked. Gawan wins the prisoners' release, and her knights are summoned to join the camp.

Arnîve, ir tochter unde ir kint
Arnive, her daughter and her children

mit Gâwâne erbeizet sint,
with Gawan dismounted are,

670,25 und von Lôgroys diu herzogîn,
and of Logroys the duchess,

und der herzoge von Gôwerzîn,
and the duke of Gowerzin,

und der turkoite Flôrant.
and the turkoyte Florand.

gein disen liuten wert erkant
toward these people worthy known

Artûs ûz dem poulûn gienc,
Arthur out-of the pavilion went,

der si dâ friwentlîche enpfienç.
who them there friendly received.

Als tet diu kûnegin sîn wîp. 671,1
So did the queen his woman.

diu enpfienç Gâwânes lîp
she received Gawan's body

und ander sîne geselleschaft
and other his companionship

mit getriulîcher liebe kraft.
with faithful love's strength.

dâ wart manec kus getân 671,5
there was many-a kiss done

von maneger frouwen wol getân.
by many-a lady well made.

Artûs sprach zem neven sîn
Arthur spoke to-the nephew his

‘wer sint die gesellen dîn?’
‘who are the companions thine?’

Gâwân sprach ‘mîne frouwen
Gawan spoke ‘my ladies

sol ich si kûssen schouwen. 671,10
shall I them kiss behold.

daz wære unsanfte bewart:
that would-be uneasily guarded:

si sint wol bêde von der art.’
they are well both of the kind.’

der turkoite Flôrant

the turkoyte Florand

wart dâ geküsset al zehant,

was there kissed all at-once,

671,15 unt der herzoge von Gôwerzîn,

and the duke of Gowerzin,

von Ginovêrn der kûnegîn.

by Guinevere the queen.

si giengen wider inz gezelt.

they went back into-the tent.

mangen dûhte daz daz wîte velt

to-many seemed that the wide field

vollez frouwen wære.

full of-ladies were.

671,20 dô warp niht sô der swære

then acted not so the heavy-one

Artûs spranc ûf ein kastelân.

Arthur sprang onto a castilian.

al dise frouwen wol getân

all these ladies well made

und al die rîter neben in,

and all the knights beside them,

er reit den rinc alumbe hin.

he rode the ring around away.

671,25 mit zûhten Artûses munt

with courtesy Arthur's mouth

si enpfîenc an der selben stunt.

them received at the same hour.

daz was Gâwâns wille,

that was Gawan's will,

daz si alle habten stille,

that they all halted still,

unz daz er mit in dannen rite:
until that he with them thence should-ride:

daz was ein höfshlicher site.
that was a courtly manner.

Artûs erbeizte und gienc dar in.
Arthur dismounted and went there in.

672,1

er saz zuo dem neven sîn:
he sat to the nephew his:

den bestuont er sus mit mæren,
him assailed he thus with tidings,

wer die fünf frouwen wæren.
who the five ladies were.

dô huop mîn hêr Gâwân
then began my lord Gawan

672,5

an der eldesten zem êrsten an.
at the eldest to-the first on.

sus sprach er zuo dem Bertûn
thus spoke he to the Briton

‘erkant ir Utepandragûn,
‘knew you Utepandragun,

so ist diz Arnîve sîn wîp:
so is this Arnive his woman:

von den zwein kom iwer lîp.
from the two came your body.

672,10

sô ist diz diu muoter mîn,
so is this the mother mine,

von Norwæge de kûnegîn.
of Norway the queen.

dise zwuo mîn swester sint,
these two my sisters are,

nu seht wie flætigiû kint.’
now see what lovely children.’

672,15 ein ander küssen dâ geschach.
an other kissing there happened.

freude unde jâmer sach
joy and misery saw

al die daz sehen wolten:
all who that see would:

von der liebe si daz dolten.
from the love they that suffered.

beidiu lachen unde weinen
both laughing and weeping

672,20 kunde ir munt vil wol bescheinen:
could their mouth very well show:

von grôzer liebe daz geschach.
from great love that happened.

Artûs ze Gâwâne sprach
Arthur to Gawan spoke

‘neve, ich pin des mærs noch vrî,
‘nephew, I am of-the tidings yet free,

wer diu clâre fünfte frouwe sî.’
who the bright fifth lady be.’

672,25 dô sprach Gâwân der kurtoys
then spoke Gawan the courteous

‘ez ist de herzogîn von Lôgroys:
‘it is the duchess of Logroys:

in der genâden bin ich hie.
in her favor am I here.

mirst gesagt, ir habt gesuochet sie
to-me-is said, you have sought her

swaz ir des habt genozen,
whatever you of-it have profited,

daz zeiget unverdrozen.
that shows unwearied.

673,1 Ir möht zeinr witwen wol tuon.’
You might to-a widow well do.’

Artûs sprach 'diner muomen suon

Arthur spoke 'thy aunt's son

Gaherjêten si dort hât,

Gaherjet she there has,

unt Gâreln der rîters tât

and Garel who knight's deed

in manegem poynder worhte.

in many-a charge wrought.

673,5

mir wart der unrevorhte

to-me was the unafraid-one

an mîner sîten genomn.

at my side taken.

ein unser poynder was sô komn

a our charge was so come

mit hurte unz an ir barbigân.

with onset until to their barbian.

hurtâ wiez dâ wart getân

burrab how-it there was done

673,10

von dem werden Meljanz von Lîz!

by the worthy Meljanz of Liz!

undr eine baniere wîz

under a banner white

ist er hin ûf gefangen.

is he thither up captured.

diu banier hât enpfangen

the banner has received

von zoble ein swarze strâle

of sable a black arrow

673,15

mit herzen bluotes mâle

with heart's blood's marks

nâch mannes kumber gevar.

after man's affliction colored.

Lirivoyñ rief al diu schar,

Lirivoyñ called all the company,

die under der durch strîten riten:

who under it for battle rode:

673,20 die hânt den prîs hin ûf erstriten.

they have the prize thither up won-in-fight.

mirst ouch mîn neve Jofreit

to-me-is also my nephew Jofreit

hin ûf gevangen: deist mir leit.

thither up captured: that-is to-me grievous.

diu nâchhuot was gestern mîn:

the rearguard was yesterday mine:

dâ von gedêch mir dirre pîn.'

there from came to-me this pain.'

673,25 der künec sîns schaden vil verjach:

the king of-his harm much declared:

diu herzogîn mit zûhten sprach

the duchess with courtesy spoke

'hêrre, ich sage iuchs lasters buoz.

'lord, I tell you-of-it of-reproach amends.

irn het mîn decheinen gruoze:

you had of-me no greeting:

ir mugt mir schaden hân getân,

you may to-me harm have done,

den ich doch ungedienet hân.

which I yet undeserved have.

674,1 Sît ir mich gesuochet hât,

Since you me sought have,

nu lêre iuch got ergetzens rât.

now teach you God of-amends counsel.

in des helfe ir sît geritn,

in whose help you are ridden,

op der hât mit mir gestritn,

if he has with me fought,

dâ wart ich âne wer bekant 674,5
there became I without defense known

unt zer blôzen sîten an gerant.
and at-the bare side on charged.

op der noch strîtes gein mir gert,
if he still of-battle toward me desires,

der wirt wol gendet âne swert.
he becomes well ended without sword.'

zArtûse sprach dô Gâwân
to-Arthur spoke then Gawan

'waz rât irs, ob wir disen plân 674,10
'what counsel you-of-it, if we this meadow

baz mit rîtern überlegn,
better with knights overlay,

sît wirz wol getuon megn?
since we-it well do may?

ich erwirb wol an der herzogîn
I win well from the duchess

daz die iwers ledec sulen sîn
that the yours free shall be

und daz ir rîterschaft dô her 674,15
and that her knighthood there hither

kumt mit manegem niwen sper.'
comes with many-a new spear.'

'des volge ich,' sprach Artûs.
'of-that follow I,' spoke Arthur.

diu herzogîn dô hin zir hûs
the duchess then thither to-her house

sande nâch den werden.
sent for the worthy-ones.

ich wæne ûf der erden 674,20
I think on the earth

nie schœner samnunge wart.
never fairer assembly was.

gein herbergen sîner vart

toward lodgings of-his journey

Gâwân urloubes gerte,

Gawan of-leave desired,

des in der kûnec gewerte.

of-that him the king granted.

674,25 die man mit im komen sach,

those-whom one with him come saw,

fuoren dan mit im an ir gemach.

went away with him to their comfort.

sîn herberge rîche

his lodging rich

stuont sô rîterlîche

stood so knightly

daz si was kostebære

that it was costly

unt der armüete lære.

and of-the poverty empty.

Gawan Rides Out

XXIX

Keie sneers that Gawan has gathered a crowd of ladies, and the poet sets the faithful friend who rejoices against the unfaithful one who cries alarm. The duchess's knights ride in by moonlight and pitch their rings. Arthur sends messengers to Rosche Sabins bidding Gramoflanz come to the combat he will not forgo. Gawan arms secretly, to test whether his wounds have healed, and rides out alone on Gringuljete. By the river Sabins he sees a knight waiting.

In sîne herberge reit

675,1

Into his lodging rode

maneger dem von herzen leit

many-a-one to-whom from heart grievous

was sîn langez ûz wesn.

was his long out being.

nu was ouch Keye genesn

now was also Keie recovered

bî dem Plimizœl der tjoste:

675,5

at the Plimizœl of-the joust:

der prûevete Gâwâns koste,

he assessed Gawan's cost,

er sprach 'mîns hêren swâger Lôt,

he spoke 'my lord's brother-in-law Lot,

von dem was uns dehein nôt

from whom was to-us no distress

ebenhîuz noch sunderrînges.'

rivalry nor separate-ring.'

dô dâhter noch des dînges,

675,10

then thought-he still of-the thing,

wand in Gâwân dort niht rach,

for him Gawan there not avenged,

dâ im sîn zeswer arm zebrach.

when to-him his right arm broke.

'got mit den liuten wunder tuot.

'God with the people wonder does.

wer gap Gâwân die frouwen luot?"

who gave Gawan the ladies' throng?"

675,15 sus sprach Keye in sîme schimpf.

thus spoke Keie in his jest.

daz was gein friunde ein swach gelimpf.

that was toward friend a mean behavior.

der getriwe ist friundes êren vrô:

the faithful-one is friend's honors glad:

der ungetriwe wâfenô

the unfaithful-one alas-to-arms

rüefet, swenne ein liep geschiht

cries, whenever a joy happens

675,20 sînem friunde und er daz siht.

to-his friend and he that sees.

Gâwân pflac sælde und êre:

Gawan had fortune and honor:

gert iemen fûrbaz mêre,

(if)-desires anyone further more,

war wil er mit gedanken?

whither will he with thoughts?

sô sint die muotes kranken

so are the of-spirit weak-ones

675,25 gîtes unde hazzes vol.

of-greed and of-hatred full.

sô tuot dem ellenthaften wol,

so does to-the valiant-one well,

swâ sînes friundes prîs gestêt,

wherever his friend's prize stands,

daz schande flühtec von im gêt.

that disgrace fleeing from him goes.

Gâwân âne valschen haz

Gawan without false hatred

manlîcher triwen nie vergaz:

of-manly faithfulness never forgot:

kein unbilde dran geschach,

no wrong thereon happened,

swâ man in bî sælden sach.

wherever one him by fortune saw.

wie der von Norwæge

how he of Norway

sînes volkes pflæge,

of-bis folk took-care,

der rîter unt der frouwen?

of-the knights and of-the ladies?

dâ mohten rîchheit schouwen

there might richness behold

Artûs unt sîn gesinde

Artbur and bis household

von des werden Lôtes kinde.

from the worthy Lot's child.

si sulen ouch slâfen, dô man gaz:

they shall also sleep, when one had-eaten:

ir ruowens hân ich selten haz.

their resting's have I seldom hatred.

smorgens kom vor tage geritn

in-the-morning came before day ridden

volc mit werlîchen sitn,

folk with warlike manners,

der herzoginne rîter gar.

the duchess's knights all.

man nam ir zimierde war

one took their crests heed

al bî des mânen schîne,

all by the moon's shine,

676,1

676,5

676,10

676,15

dâ Artûs und die sîne

where Arthur and the his-ones

lâgen: durch die zogten sie,

lay: through them marched they,

unz anderhalp dâ Gâwân hie

until on-the-other-side where Gawan here

lac mit wîtem ringe.

lay with wide ring.

676,20 swer solhe helfe ertwinge

whoever such help compels

mit sîner ellenthaften hant,

with his valiant hand,

den mac man hân für prîs erkant.

him may one have for prize recognized.

Gâwân sînen marschalc bat

Gawan his marshal bade

in zeigen herberge stat.

them show lodging's place.

676,25 als der herzoginne marschalc riet,

as the duchess's marshal counseled,

von Lôgroys diu werde diet

of Logroys the worthy people

mangen rinc wol sunder zierten.

many-a ring well apart adorned.

ê si geloschierten,

before they had-lodged,

ez was wol mitter morgen.

it was well mid morning.

hie næht ez niwen sorgen.

here nears it new cares.

- Artûs der prîss erkande 677,1
Arthur who of-prize knew
- sîne boten sande
his messengers sent
- ze Rosche Sabîns in die stat:
to Rosche Sabins into the city:
- den kûnec Gramoflanz er bat,
the king Gramoflanz he bade,
- ‘sît daz unwendec nu sol sîn, 677,5
‘since that unavoidable now shall be,
- daz er gein dem neven mîn
that he against the nephew mine
- sînen kampf niht wil verbern,
his combat not will forgo,
- des sol in mîn neve wern.
of-that shall him my nephew grant.
- bit in gein uns schiere komn,
bid him toward us soon come,
- sît sîn gewalt ist sus vernomn 677,10
since his power is thus heard
- daz erz niht vermîden wil.
that he-it not avoid will.
- es wære eim andern man ze vil.’
it would-be to-an other man too much.’
- Artûss boten fuoren dan.
Arthur’s messengers went away.
- dô nam mîn hêr Gâwân
then took my lord Gawan
- Lischoysen unt Flôranden: 677,15
Lischoys and Florand:
- die von manegen landen,
those from many lands,
- minnen soldiere,
love’s soldiers,

bat er im zeigen schiere,

bade he to-him show soon,

die der herzogîn ûf hôhen solt

who to-the duchess on high pay

677,20 wâr sô dienstlîchen holt.

were so serviceably devoted.

er reit zin unde enpfîenc se sô

he rode to-them and received them so

daz se al gelîche sprâchen dô

that they all alike spoke then

daz der werde Gâwân

that the worthy Gawan

wære ein manlîch hœfsch man.

were a manly courtly man.

677,25 dâ mite kêrter von in wider.

there with turned-be from them back.

sus warber tougenlîche sider.

thus strove-be secretly since.

in sîne kameren er gienc,

into his chamber he went,

mit harnasche er übervîenc

with armor he covered

den lîp zen selben stunden,

the body at-the same hours,

durch daz, op sîne wunden

for that, whether his wounds

678,1 sô geheilet wæren

so healed were

daz die mâsen in niht swæren.

that the scars him not should-pain.

Er wolte baneken den lîp,

He would exercise the body,

sît sô manec man unde wîp
since so many man and woman

sînen kampf solden sehn,
his combat should see,

678,5

dâ die wîsen rîter möhten spehn
where the wise knights might spy

op sîn unverzagtiu hant
whether his undaunted hand

des tages gein prîse wurde erkant.
of-the day toward prize became recognized.

einen knappen het er des gebetn
a squire had he of-it asked

daz er im bræhte Gringuljetn.
that he to-him should-bring Gringuljete.

678,10

daz begunder leischieren:
that began-be give-rein:

er wolde sich môvieren,
he would himself move,

daz er untz ors wærn bereit.
that he and-the horse were ready.

mir wart sîn reise nie sô leit:
to-me became his journey never so grievous:

al ein reit mîn hêr Gâwân
all alone rode my lord Gawan

678,15

von dem her verre ûf den plân.
from the army far onto the meadow.

gelücke müezes walden!
luck may-it govern!

er sah ein rîter halden
he saw a knight halt

bî dem wazzar Sabîns,
by the water Sabins,

- 678,20 den wir wol möhten heizen flins
whom we well might call flint
 der manlichen krefte.
of-the manly strength.
 er schûr der rîterscheffe,
he hailstorm of-the knight-hood,
 sîn herze valsch nie underswanc.
his heart falseness never undermined.
 er was des lîbes wol sô kranc,
he was of-the body well so weak,
 678,25 swaz man heizet unprîs,
whatever one calls dishonor,
 daz entruoger nie decheinen wîs
that bore-he never any way
 halbes vingers lanc noch spanne.
of-half finger long nor span.
 von dem selben werden manne
of the same worthy man
 mugt ir wol ê hân vernomn:
may you well before have heard:
 an den rehten stam diz mære ist komn.
to the right stem this tale is come.

BOOK XIV

The Knight at the Garland

XXX

The knight Gawan meets, riding after adventure, has a red surcoat and a crest brought from heathen lands, and carries a garland broken from Gramoflanz's tree, so Gawan takes him for the king. Both ride horses from Munsalvaesche; they charge across the dewy clover, and each unhorses the other. They fight on until the grass is strewn with splinters. Meanwhile Arthur's messengers find Gramoflanz's camp by the sea at Rosche Sabins, with the ladies of Punt and the host of Bernout de Riviers.

Ob von dem werden Gâwân

679,1

If by the worthy Gawan

werliche ein tjost dâ wirt getân,

warlike a joust there becomes done,

so gevorht ich sîner êre

so feared I for-his honor

an strîte nie sô sêre.

in battle never so sorely.

ich solt ouch sandern angst hân:

679,5

I should also for-the-other fear have:

daz wil ich ûz den sorgen lân.

that will I out-of the cares leave.

der was in strîte eins mannes her.

he was in battle one man's army.

ûz heidenschaft verr über mer

out-of heathendom far over sea

was brâht diu zimierde sîn.

was brought the crest his.

679,10 noch rœter denn ein rubbîn
yet redder than a ruby
 was sîn kursît unt sîns orses kleit.
was his surcoat and his horse's garment.
 der helt nâch âventiure reit:
the hero after adventure rode:
 sîn schilt was gar durchstochen.
his shield was wholly pierced.
 er hêt ouch gebrochen
he had also broken

679,15 von dem boum, des Gramoflanz
from the tree, which Gramoflanz
 huote, ein sô liechten kranz
guarded, a so bright garland
 daz Gâwânz rîs erkande.
that Gawan-the twig knew.
 dô vorht er die schande,
then feared he the disgrace,
 op sîn der künec dâ het erbitn:
if him the king there had awaited:
 679,20 wær der durch strît gein im geritn,
were he for battle against him ridden,
 sô müese ouch strîten dâ geschehn,
so must also fighting there happen,
 und solt ez nimmer frouwe ersehn.
and should it never lady behold.
 von Munsalvæsche wâren sie,
from Munsalvaesche were they,

beidiu ors, diu alsus hie
both horses, which thus here
 679,25 liezen nâher strîchen
let nearer sweep
 ûfen poinder hurteclîchen:
onto-the charge impetuously:

mit sporn si wurden des ermant.

with spurs they were of-it urged.

al grüne klê, niht stoubec sant,

all green clover, not dusty sand,

stuont touwec dâ diu tjost geschach.

stood dewy where the joust happened.

mich müet ir beider ungemach.

me grieves their both's discomfort.

Si tâtn ir poynder rehte:

They did their charge right:

680,1

ûz der tjoste geslehte

out-of the joust's lineage

wârn si bêde samt erborn.

were they both together born.

wênc gewunnen, vil verlorn

little won, much lost

hât swer behaldet dâ den prîs:

has whoever keeps there the prize:

680,5

der klagt doch immer, ist er wîs.

he laments-it yet ever, (if)-is he wise.

gein ein ander stuont ir triwe,

toward one another stood their faithfulness,

der enweder alt noch niwe

which either old nor new

dürkel scharten nie enpfienç.

pierced notches never received.

nu hæret wie diu tjost ergienç.

now hear how the joust went.

680,10

hurteclîche, unt doch alsô,

impetuously, and yet so,

si möhtens bêde sîn unvrô.

they might-of-it both be unglad.

erkantiu sippe unt hôch geselleschaft

known kinship and high companionship

was dâ mit hazlicher kraft

was there with hateful strength

680,15 durch scharpfen strît zein ander komen.

for sharp battle to-one another come.

von swem der prîs dâ wirt genomen,

by whomever the prize there becomes taken,

des freude ist drumbe sorgen pfant.

his joy is for-it cares' pledge.

die tjoste brâhte iewedriu hant,

the joust brought each hand,

daz die mâge unt die gesellen

that the kinsmen and the companions

680,20 ein ander muosen vellen

one another must fell

mit orse mit alle nider.

with horse with all down.

alsus wurben si dô sider.

thus strove they then since.

ez wart aldâ verzwicket,

it became there pinched-tight,

mit swerten verbicket.

with swords backed.

680,25 schildes schirben und daz grüne gras

shield's shards and the green grass

ein glîchiu temperie was,

a like mixture was,

sît si begunden strîten.

since they began fight.

si muosen scheidens bîten

they must of-parting wait

alze lange: si begundens fruoz.

all-too long: they began-it early.

dane greif et niemen scheidens zuo.

there grasped just no-one of-parting to.

Dane was dennoch nieman wan sie.

681,1

There was still no-one but they.

welt ir nu hœren fûrbaz wie

will you now hear further how

an den selben stunden

at the same hours

Artûss boten funden

Arthur's messengers found

den kûnec Gramoflanz mit her?

681,5

the king Gramoflanz with army?

ûf einem plâne bî dem mer.

on a meadow by the sea.

einhalb vlôz der Sabbîns

on-one-side flowed the Sabbins

und anderhalb der Poyznaclîns:

and on-the-other-side the Poyznaclins:

diu zwei wazzer seuten dâ.

the two waters seethed there.

der plân was vester anderswâ:

681,10

the meadow was fortified elsewhere:

Rosche Sabbîns dort

Rosche Sabbins there

diu houbetstat den vierden ort

the chief-city the fourth side

begreif mit mûren und mit grabn

enclosed with walls and with moats

und mit manegem turne hôhe erhâbn.

and with many-a tower high raised.

681,15 des hers loschieren was getân
the army's lodging was done

wol mîle lanc ûf den plân,
well mile long onto the meadow,

und och wol halber mîle breit.
and also well of-half mile broad.

Artûs boten widerreit
Arthur's messengers rode-toward

manc rîter in gar unbekant,
many-a knight to-them wholly unknown,

681,20 turkople, manec sarjant
turcoples, many-a sergeant

zîser unt mit lanzen.
javelins and with lances.

dar nâch begunde swanzen
there after began sway

under manger banier
under many-a banner

manec grôziu rotte schier.
many-a great troop soon.

681,25 von pusînen was dâ krach.
from trumpets was there crash.

daz her man gar sich regen sach:
the army one wholly itself stir saw:

si wolden an den zîten
they would at the times

gein Jôflanze rîten.
toward Joflanze ride.

von frouwen zoumen klingâ klinc.
from ladies' bridles cling-a cling.

des kûnec Gramoflanzes rinc
the king Gramoflanz's ring

682,1 was mit frouwen umbehalden.
was with ladies surrounded.

kan ich nu mære walden,

(if)-can I now tale govern,

ich sage iu wer durch in dâ was

I tell you who for him there was

geherberget ûffez gras

lodged onto-the grass

an sîne samenunge komn.

to his assembly come.

682,5

habt ir des ê niht vernomn,

(if)-have you of-it before not heard,

sô lât michz iu machen kunt.

so let me-it to-you make known.

ûz der wazzervesten stat von Punt

out-of the water-fortified city of Punt

brâht im der werde œheim sîn,

brought him the worthy uncle his,

der kûnec Brandelidelîn,

the king Brandelidelin,

682,10

sehs hundert clâre frouwen,

six hundred bright ladies,

der ieslîchiu moht schouwen

of-whom each might behold

gewâpent dâ ir âmîs

armed there her lover

durch rîterschaft unt durch prîs.

for knighthood and for prize.

die werden Punturteise

the worthy Punturteis

682,15

wâr n wol an dirre reise.

were well on this journey.

dâ was, welt ir glouben miers,

there was, (if)-will you believe me-it,

der clâre Bernout de Riviers:

the bright Bernout de Riviers:

des rîcher vater Nârant

whose rich father Narant

682,20 het im lâzen Uckerlant.

had to-him left Uckerlant.

der brâhte in kocken ûf dem mer

he brought in cogs on the sea

ein alsô clârez frouwen her,

a so bright ladies' army,

den man dâ liechter varwe jach

to-whom one there bright color ascribed

und anders niht dâ von in sprach.

and otherwise nothing there of them spoke.

682,25 der wâren zwei hundert

of-them were two hundred

ze magden ûz gesundert:

as maidens out separated:

zwei hundert heten dâ ir man.

two hundred had there their husbands.

ob ichz geprüevet rehte hân,

if I-it counted right have,

Bernout fîz cons Nârant,

Bernout son count Narant,

fünf hundert rîter wert erkant

five hundred knights worthy known

683,1 mit im dâ komen wâren,

with him there come were,

die vînde kunden vâren.

who enemies could waylay.

Sus wolte der künec Gramoflanz

Thus would the king Gramoflanz

mit kampferechen sînen kranz,

with combat avenge his garland,

683,5 daz ez vil liute sæhe,

that it many people should-see,

wem man dâ prîses jæhe.
to-whom one there of-prize should-ascribe.

die fürsten ûz sîm rîche
the princes out-of his realm

mit rîtern werlîche
with knights warlike

wârn dâ und ouch mit frouwen schar.
were there and also with ladies' company.

man sach dâ liute wol gevar.
one saw there people well colored. 683,10

Gramoflanz Arms

XXXI

Gramoflanz sits on a mattress under a silk canopy while maidens fasten his greaves. Arthur's messengers ask him not to wrong the nephew of their king. He answers that he will fight Gawan and that he has heard Itonje is freed and hopes she has come with Arthur. Bene sits in his arms, unaware that Gawan is her lady's brother, and gives him Itonje's ring. A crest of costly silk is brought him, and he kisses the ring.

Artûss poten kômen hie:
Arthur's messengers came here:

die fundenn kûnec, nu hoeret wie.
they found-the king, now hear how.

palmâts ein dicke matraz
of-palmat a thick mattress

lac underm kûnege aldâ er saz,
lay under-the king where he sat,

dar ûf gestept ein pfelle breit.
there on stitched a silk broad. 683,15

juncfrouwen clâr und gemeit

young-ladies bright and merry

schuohten îsrîn kolzen

shod iron greaves

an den künec stolzen.

onto the king proud.

ein pfelle gap kostlîchen prîs,

a silk gave costly prize,

683,20 geworht in Ecidemonîs,

wrought in Ecidemonis,

beidiu breit unde lanc,

both broad and long,

hôte ob im durch schate swanc,

high above him for shade swung,

an zwelf schefte genomn.

on twelve shafts taken.

Artûs boten wâren komn:

Arthur's messengers were come:

683,25 gein dem der hôchverte hort

toward him who of-pride hoard

truoc si sprâchen disiu wort.

bore they spoke these words.

‘hêrre, uns hât dâ her gesant

‘lord, us has there hither sent

Artûs, der dâ für erkant

Arthur, who there for known

was daz er prîs etswenne truoc.

was that he prize sometimes bore.

er het ouch werdekeit genuoc:

he had also worthiness enough:

684,1 die welt ir im verkrenken.

that will you to-him diminish.

wie megt ir des erdenken,

how may you of-it devise,

daz ir gein sîner swester suon
that you against his sister's son

solch ungenâde wellet tuon?
such ill-grace will do?

het iu der werde Gâwân
had to-you the worthy Gawan

684,5

grœzer herzeleit getân,
greater heart's-grief done,

er möht der tavelrunder
he might of-the round-table

doch geniezen sunder,
yet profit especially,

wand in geselleschefe wernt
for him companionship grant

al die drüber pflihte gernt.
all who thereover partnership desire.'

684,10

der künec sprach 'den gelobten strît
the king spoke 'the promised battle

mîn unverzagtiu hant sô gît
my undaunted hand so gives

daz ich Gâwân bî disem tage
that I Gawan by this day

gein prîse oder in laster jage.
toward prize or into reproach chase.

ich hân mit wârheit vernomn,
I have with truth heard,

684,15

Artûs sî mit storje komn,
Arthur be with host come,

unt des wîp diu künegîn.
and whose woman the queen.

diu sol willekomen sîn.
she shall welcome be.

op diu arge herzoginne

if the wicked duchess

684,20 im gein mir ræt unminne,

to-him against me counsels unlove,

ir kint, daz sult ir understên.

you children, that shall you prevent.

dane mac niht anders an ergên,

there may nothing else on come,

wan daz ich den kampf leisten wil.

except that I the combat perform will.

ich hân rîter wol sô vil

I have knights well so many

684,25 daz ich gewalt entsitze niht.

that I force fear not.

swaz mir von einer hant geschiht,

whatever to-me from one hand happens,

die nôt wil ich lîden.

the distress will I suffer.

solt ich nu vermîden

should I now avoid

des ich mich vermezzen hân,

what I myself pledged have,

sô wolt ich dienst nâch minnen lân.

so would I service after love leave.

685,1 In der genâde ich hân ergebn

In whose grace I have surrendered

al mîn freude und mîn lebn,

all my joy and my life,

got weiz wol daz er ir genôz;

God knows well that he her profited;

wande mich des ie verdrôz,

for me of-it ever wearied,

685,5 strîtes gein einem man;

of-battle against one man;

wan daz der werde Gâwân

except that the worthy Gawan

den lîp hât gurboret sô,

the body has exalted so,

kampfes bin ich gein im vrô.

of-combat am I against him glad.

sus nidert sich mîn manheit:

thus lowers itself my manhood:

sô swachen strît ich nie gestreit.

so mean battle I never fought.

685,10

ich hân gestriten, giht man mir

I have fought, declares one of-me

(ob ir gebiet, des vrâget ir),

(if you command, of-it ask you),

gein liuten, die des mîner hant

against people, who of-it of-my hand

jâhn, si wær für prîs erkant.

granted, it were for prize known.

ine bestuont nie einen lîp.

I challenged never one body.

685,15

ez ensulen ouch loben niht diu wîp,

it shall also praise not the women,

ob ich den sige hiute erhol.

if I the victory today gain.

mir tuot ime herzen wol,

to-me does in-the heart well,

mirst gesagt si sî ûz banden lân,

to-me-is said she be out-of bonds let,

durch die der kampf nu wirt getân.

for whom the combat now becomes done.

685,20

Artûs derrickante verre,

Arthur the-known far,

sô manec vremdiu terre

so many-a foreign land

zuo sîme gebote ist vernomn:

to his command is heard:

sist lîhte her mit im komn,

she-is perhaps hither with him come,

685,25 durch die ich freude unde nôt

for whom I joy and distress

in ir gebot unz an den tôt

into her command until to the death

sol dienstlichen bringen.

shall serviceably bring.

wâ möht mir baz gelingen,

where might to-me better succeed,

op mir diu sælde sol geschehn

if to-me the fortune shall happen

daz si mîn dienst ruochet sehn?’

that she my service deigns see?’

686,1 Bêne unders küneges armen saz:

Bene under-the king's arms sat:

diu liez den kampf gar âne haz.

she left the combat wholly without hatred.

si het des küniges manheit

she had the king's manhood

sô vil gesehen dâ er streit,

so much seen where he fought,

686,5 daz siz wolt ûzen sorgen lân.

that she-it would out-of-the cares leave.

wiste ab si daz Gâwân

knew but she that Gawan

ir frouwen bruoder wære

her lady's brother were

unt daz disiu strengen mære

and that these harsh tidings

ûf ir hêrren wærn gezogn,

upon her lord were drawn,

si wære an freuden dâ betrogn.

she would-be in joys there deceived.

686,10

si brâht dem kûnege ein vingerlîn

she brought to-the king a ring

daz Itonjê diu junge kûnegîn

which Itonje the young queen

hete durch minne im gesant,

bad for love to-him sent,

daz ir bruoder wert erkant

which her brother worthy known

holte über den Sabbîns.

fetched over the Sabbins.

686,15

Bêne ûf dem Poyenzaclîns

Bene on the Poyenzaclins

kom in eime seytiez.

came in a saetie.

disiu mære si niht liez,

these tidings she not left,

‘von Schastel marveile gevarn

‘from Castle Marvel fared

ist mîn frowe mit frouwen scharn.’

is my lady with ladies’ companies.’

686,20

si mant in triwe unt êre

she reminded him faithfulness and honor

von ir frouwen mêre

from her lady more

denne ie kint manne enbôt,

than ever child to-man sent-word,

und daz er dæhte an ir nôt,

and that he should-think of her distress,

686,25 sît si für alle gewinne

since she before all gains

dienst bûte nâch sîner minne.

service should-offer after his love.

daz machte den künec hôchgemuot.

that made the king high-spirited.

unreht er Gâwân doch tuot.

wrong he Gawan yet does.

solt i'nkelden sus der swester mîn,

should I-pay-for thus of-the sister mine,

ich wolte ê âne swester sîn.

I would rather without sister be.

687,1 Man truog im zimierde dar

One carried to-him crest there

von tiwerre koste alsô gevar,

of dear cost so colored,

swen diu minne ie des betwanc

whomever the love ever of-it compelled

daz er nâch wîbe lône ranc,

that he after women's reward strove,

687,5 ez wær Gahmuret od Gâlôes

it were Gahmuret or Galoes

ode der künec Kyllicrates,

or the king Kyllicrates,

der decheiner dorfte sînen lîp
of-them none needed his body

nie baz gezieren durch diu wîp.
ever better adorn for the women.

von Ipopotiticôn

from Ipopotiticon

oder ûz der wîten Acratôn

or out-of the wide Acraton

687,10

oder von Kalomidente

or from Kalomidente

oder von Agatysjente

or from Agatysjente

wart nie bezzer pfelle brâht

was never better silk brought

dan dâ zer zimier wart erdâht.

than there to-the crest was devised.

dô kuster daz vingerlîn

then kissed-he the ring

687,15

daz Itonjê diu junge kûnegîn

which Itonje the young queen

im durch minne sande.

to-him for love sent.

ir triwe er sô bekande,

her faithfulness he so knew,

swâ im kumbers wære bevilt,

wherever to-him of-affliction were too-much,

dâ was ir minne für ein schilt.

there was her love as a shield.

687,20

Gawan and Parzival

XXXII

Gramoflanz rides out beneath a silk borne by twelve maidens. Arthur's messengers, riding back, come on Gawan's fight and cry out his name; his opponent, who was almost the victor, throws his sword away and names himself Parzival, lamenting that he has fought his kinsman. Gawan faints. Both armies gather at the lists, and Gramoflanz arrives, learns the fight is already over, and laments the toil of both. Bene runs to Gawan, curses the hand that wounded him, and wipes his face.

der künec was gewâpent nuo.

the king was armed now.

zwelf juncfrouwen griffen zuo

twelve young-ladies grasped to

ûf schœnen runzîden:

on fair rouncies:

diene solden daz niht mîden,

they should that not avoid,

687,25 diu clære geselleschaft,

the bright company,

ieslîchiu het an einen schaft

each had on a shaft

den tiwern pfelle genomn,

the precious silk taken,

dar unde der künec wolde komn:

there under the king would come:

den fuorten si durch schate dan

it carried they for shade away

ob dem strîtgernden man.

above the fight-desiring man.

Niht ze kranc zwei fröwelîn

688,1

Not too weak two little-ladies

(diu truogn et dâ den besten schîn)

(they bore just there the best shine)

unders kûnges starken armen riten.

under-the king's strong arms rode.

done wart niht langer dâ gebiten,

then was not longer there waited,

Artûs poten fuoren dan

688,5

Arthur's messengers went away

und kômen dar dâ Gâwân

and came there where Gawan

ûf ir widerreise streit.

on their return-journey fought.

dô wart den kinden nie sô leit:

then became to-the youths never so grievous:

si schrîten lûte umb sîne nôt,

they cried loud for his distress,

wande in ir triwe daz gebôt.

688,10

for them their faithfulness that commanded.

ez was vil nâch alsô komn

it was very near so come

daz den sig hete aldâ genomn

that the victory had there taken

Gâwânes kampfgenôz.

Gawan's combat-fellow.

des kraft was über in sô grôz,

whose strength was over him so great,

daz Gâwân der werde degén

688,15

that Gawan the worthy warrior

des siges hete nâch verpflegen;

of-the victory had nearly forgone;

wan daz in klagende nanten

except that him lamenting named

kint diu in bekanten.

children who him knew.

der ê des was sîns strîtes wer,

he-who before of-it was his battle's warrant,

688,20 verbar dô gein im strîtes ger.

forwent then against him battle's desire.

verre ûz der hant er warf daz swert:

far out-of the hand he threw the sword:

‘unsælec unde unwert

‘unblessed and unworthy

bin ich,’ sprach der weinde gast.

am I,’ spoke the weeping guest.

‘aller sælden mir gebrast,

‘of-all fortune to-me lacked,

688,25 daz mîner gunêrten hant

that to-my dishonored hand

dirre strît ie wart bekant.

this battle ever became known.

des was mit unfuoge ir ze vil.

of-it was with impropriety of-them too much.

schuldec ich mich geben wil.

guilty I myself give will.

hie trat mîn ungelücke für

here stepped my misfortune forth

unt schiet mich von der sælden kür.

and parted me from the fortune's choice.

689,1 Sus sint diu alten wâpen mîn

Thus are the old arms mine

ê dicke und aber worden schîn.

before often and again become shown.

daz ich gein dem werden Gâwân

that I against the worthy Gawan

alhie mîn strîten hân getân!

here my fighting have done!

ich hân mich selben überstriten

I have me self overfought

689,5

und ungelückes hie erbiten.

and of-misfortune here awaited.

do des strîtes wart begunnen,

when of-the battle was begun,

dô was mir sælde entrunnen.'

then was from-me fortune run-away.'

Gâwân die klage hôrt unde sach:

Gawan the lament heard and saw:

zuo sîme kampfgênôze er sprach

to his combat-fellow he spoke

689,10

'ôwî hêrre, wer sît ir?

'alas lord, who are you?

ir sprecht genædeclich gein mir.

you speak graciously toward me.

wan wære diu rede ê geschehn,

if-only were the speech before happened,

die wîle ich krefte mohte jehn!

the while I strength might claim!

sone wære ich niht von prîse komn.

so would-be I not from prize come.

689,15

ir habt den prîs alhie genomn.

you have the prize here taken.

ich hete iur gerne künde,

I would-have of-you gladly knowledge,

wâ ich her nâch fünde

where I here after should-find

mînen prîs, ob ich den suochte.

my prize, if I it sought.

689,20 die wîle es mîn sælde ruochte,
the while of-it my fortune cared,

so gestreit ich ie wol einer hant.'
so fought I ever well one hand.'

'neve, ich tuon mich dir bekant
'cousin, I make me to-thee known

dienstlîch nu unt elliu mâl.
serviceably now and all times.

ich pinz dîn neve Parzivâl.'
I am-it thy cousin Parzival.'

689,25 Gâwân sprach 'sô was ez reht:
Gawan spoke 'so was it right:

hiest krumbiu tumpheit worden sleht.
here-is crooked foolishness become straight.

hie hânt zwei herzen einvalt
here have two hearts one-fold

mit hazze erzeiget ir gewalt.
with hatred shown their force.

dîn hant uns bêde überstreit:
thy hand us both overfought:

nu lâ dirz durch uns bêde leit.
now let to-thee-it for us both grievous.

690,1 Du hâst dir selben an gesigt,
Thou hast thee self on conquered,

ob dîn herze triwen phligt.'
if thy heart faithfulness practices.'

dô disiu rede was getân,
when this speech was done,

done moht ouch mîn hêr Gâwân
then could also my lord Gawan

690,5 vor unkraft niht langer stên.
for weakness not longer stand.

er begunde al swindelde gên,
he began all dizzy go,

wand imz houbt erschellet was:

for to-him-the head stunned was:

er strûchte nider an dez gras.

he stumbled down onto the grass.

Artûss junchêrrelîn

Arthur's young-lordling

spranc einez underz houbet sîn:

sprang one under-the head his:

690,10

dô bant im daz süeze kint

then bound to-him the sweet child

ab den helm, unt swanc den wint

off the helm, and swung the wind

mit eime huote pfæwîn wîz

with a bat peacock white

under d'ougen. dirre kindes vlîz

under the-eyes. this youth's diligence

lêrte Gâwânn niwe kraft.

taught Gawan new strength.

690,15

ûz beiden hern geselleschaft

out-of both armies companionship

mit storje kômen hie unt dort,

with host came here and there,

ieweder her an sînen ort,

each army to its place,

dâ ir zil wârn gestôzen

where their marks were thrust

mit gespiegltten ronen grôzen.

with polished trunks great.

690,20

Gramoflanz die koste gap

Gramoflanz the cost gave

durch sîns kampfes urhap.

for his combat's origin.

der boume hundred wâren

of-the trees hundred were

mit liechten blicken clâren.

with bright gleams clear.

690,25 dane solte niemen zwischen komn.

there should no-one between come.

si stuonden (sus hân ichz vernomn)

they stood (thus have I-it heard)

vierzec poynder von ein ander,

forty charges from one another,

mit gevârweten blicken gländer,

with colored gleams shining,

fünfzec iewedersît.

fifty on-each-side.

dâ zwischen solt ergên der strît:

there between should come-about the battle:

691,1 daz her solt ûzerhalben habn,

the army should outside hold,

als ez schiede mûre od tiefe grabn.

as-if it should-part wall or deep moat.

des heten hantvride getân

of-that had hand-peace done

Gramoflanz und Gâwân.

Gramoflanz and Gawan.

691,5 gegen dem ungelobten strîte

toward the unpromised battle

manec rotte kom bezîte

many-a troop came in-good-time

ûz beiden hern, die sâhen

out-of both armies, who should-see

wem si dâ prîses jâhen.

to-whom they there of-prize should-ascribe.

die nam ouch wunder wer dâ strite
them took also wonder who there should-fight

mit alsô strîteclîchem site,
with so combative manner, 691,10

ode wem des strîts dâ wære gedâht.
or to-whom the battle there were intended.

neweder her hête brâht
neither army had brought

sînen kempfen in den rinc:
its champion into the ring:

ez dûhte se wunderlîchiu dinc.
it seemed to-them wondrous things.

dô dirre kampf was getân
when this combat was done 691,15

ûf dem bluomvarwen plân,
on the flower-colored meadow,

dô kom der kûnec Gramoflanz:
then came the king Gramoflanz:

der wolde ouch rechen sînen kranz.
he would also avenge his garland.

der vriesch wol daz dâ was geschehn
he heard well that there was happened

ein kampf, daz nie wart gesehn
a combat, that never was seen 691,20

herter strît mit swerten.
harder battle with swords.

die des ein ander werten,
who of-it one another resisted,

si tâtenz âne schulde gar.
they did-it without guilt wholly.

Gramoflanz ûz sîner schar

Gramoflanz out-of his company

691,25 zuo den kampfmüeden reit,

to the combat-weary-ones rode,

herzenlicher klagt ir arbeit.

more-heartfeltly lamented their toil.

Gâwân was ûf gesprungen:

Gawan was up sprung:

dem wâr die lide erswungen.

to-him were the limbs beaten.

hie stuonden dise zwêne.

here stood these two.

nu was ouch frou Bêne

now was also lady Bene

692,1 mit dem küenege in den rinc geriten,

with the king into the ring ridden,

aldâ der kampf was erliten.

where the combat was suffered.

diu sach Gâwân kreftelôs

she saw Gawan strengthless

den si für al die werlt erkôs

whom she before all the world chose

692,5 zir hôhsten freuden krône.

as-her highest joy's crown.

nâch herzen jâmers dône

after heart's misery's tune

si schrînde von dem pfârde spranc:

she crying from the horse sprang:

mit armen sin vast umbeswanc,

with arms she-him fast embraced,

si sprach 'verfluochet sî diu hant,

she spoke 'cursed be the hand,

diu disen kumber hât erkant

which this affliction has known

692,10

gemacht an iwer m lîbe clâr,

made on your body bright,

bî allen mannen. daz ist wâr,

among all men. that is true,

iwer varwe ein manlîch spiegel was.'

your color a manly mirror was.'

si satzt in nider ûffez gras:

she set him down onto-the grass:

ir weinens wê nec wart verdagt.

of-her weeping little was silenced.

692,15

dô streich im diu sûeze magt

then wiped him the sweet maiden

aben ougen bluot unde sweiz.

off-the eyes blood and sweat.

in harnasche was im heiz.

in armor was to-him hot.

Parzival Brought to the Court

XXXIII

Gramoflanz tells Gawan he will fight him tomorrow and not today, when there is no glory in beating him. Parzival offers to fight in his place; Gramoflanz refuses. Bene curses the king as an unfaithful dog, and he asks her to tell Itonje that he is her servant. When Bene learns that the combat is against her lady's brother, she curses him again. Parzival fears the ladies for his words at the Plimizoel, but Gawan brings him to the four queens and the duchess, whose kisses end his shame.

der kûnec Gramoflanz dô sprach

the king Gramoflanz then spoke

'Gâwân, mirst leit dîn ungemach,

'Gawan, to-me-is grievous thy discomfort,

692,20

ezn wær von mîner hant getân.

unless-it were by my hand done.

wiltu morgen wider ûf den plân

(if)-wilt-thou tomorrow again onto the meadow

gein mir komn durch strîten,

against me come for fighting,

des wil ich gerne bîten.

of-that will I gladly wait.

692,25 ich bestüende gerner nu ein wîp

I would-challenge more-gladly now a woman

dan dînen kreftelôsen lîp.

than thy strengthless body.

waz prîss möht ich an dir bejagn,

what prize's might I on thee win,

ine hôrt dich baz gein kreften sagn?

unless-I heard thee better toward strength say?

nu ruowe hînt: des wirt dir nôt,

now rest tonight: of-it becomes to-thee need,

wiltu fürstên den künec Lôt.'

(if)-wilt-thou stand-for the king Lot.'

693,1 Dô truoc der starke Parzivâl

Then bore the strong Parzival

ninder müede lit noh erblichen mâl.

nowhere weary limb nor paled mark.

er het an den stunden

he had at the hours

sînen helm ab gebunden,

bis helm off bound,

693,5 dâ in der werde künec sach,

where him the worthy king saw,

zuo dem er zühteclichen sprach

to whom he courteously spoke

‘hêr, swaz mîn neve Gâwân

‘lord, whatever my cousin Gawân

gein iweru hulden hât getân,

against your goodwill has done,

des lât mich für in wesen pfant.

of-that let me for him be pledge.

ich trage noch werliche hant:

I bear still warlike hand:

693,10

welt ir zürnen gein im kêrn,

(if)-will you anger against him turn,

daz sol ich iu mit swerten wern.’

that shall I you with swords fend.’

der wirt ûz Rosche Sabbîns

the host out-of Rosche Sabbins

sprach ‘hêre, er gît mir morgen zins:

spoke ‘lord, he gives me tomorrow tribute:

der stêt ze gelt für mînen kranz,

it stands as payment for my garland,

693,15

des sîn prîs wirt hôch unde ganz,

whereby his prize becomes high and whole,

oder daz er jaget mich an die stat

or that he chases me to the place

aldâ ich trit ûf lasters pfat.

where I step on of-reproach path.

ir muget wol anders sîn ein helt:

you may well otherwise be a hero:

dirre kampf ist iu doch niht erwelt.’

this combat is to-you yet not chosen.’

693,20

dô sprach Bênen süezer munt

then spoke Bene’s sweet mouth

zem kûnege ‘ir ungetriwer hunt!

to-the king ‘you unfaithful dog!

iwer herze in sîner hende ligt,

your heart in his hand lies,

dar iwer herze hazzes pfligt.

toward-whom your heart hatred practices.

693,25 war habt ir iuch durch minne ergebn?

whither have you yourself for love surrendered?

diu muoz doch sînre genâden lebn.

she must yet on-his grace live.

ir sagt iuch selben sigelôs.

you say you self victoryless.

diu minne ir reht an iu verlôs:

the love its right on you lost:

getruoget ir ie minne,

bore you ever love,

diu was mit valschem sinne.'

it was with false sense.'

694,1 Dô des zornes vil geschach,

When of-the wrath much happened,

der künec Bênen sunder sprach.

the king Bene apart spoke.

er bat si 'frouwe, zürne niht

he bade her 'lady, be-angry not

daz der kamph von mir geschiht.

that the combat from me happens.

694,5 belîp hie bî dem hêrren dîn:

stay here by the lord thine:

sage Itonjê der swester sîn,

tell Itonje the sister his,

ich sî für wâr ir dienstman

I be for true her servant

und ich welle ir dienen swaz ich kan.'

and I will her serve whatever I can.'

dô Bêne daz gehôrte

when Bene that heard

mit wêrlîchem worthe,

with truthful word,

694,10

daz ir hêrre ir frouwen bruoder was,

that her lord her lady's brother was,

der dâ solde strîten ûfme gras,

who there should fight on-the grass,

dô zugen jâmers ruoder

then drew misery's oars

in ir herzen wol ein fuoder

into her heart well a cartload

der herzenlîchen riuwe:

of-the heartfelt rue:

694,15

wan sie pflic herzen triuwe.

for she practiced heart's faithfulness.

si sprach 'vart hin, verfluochet man!

she spoke 'fare away, cursed man!

ir sît der triwe nie gewan.'

you are who faithfulness never won.'

der kûnec reit dan, und al die sîn.

the king rode away, and all the his-ones.

Artûss junchêrrelîn

Arthur's young-lordlings

694,20

viengen d'ors disen zwein:

caught the-horses for-these two:

an den orsen sunder kampf ouch schein.

on the horses separate combat also showed.

Gâwân und Parzivâl

Gawan and Parzival

unt Bêne diu lieht gemâl

and Bene the bright painted

riten dannen gein ir her.

rode thence toward their army.

694,25

Parzivâl mit mannes wer

Parzival with man's defense

het den prîs behalden sô,

had the prize kept so,

si wâren sîner künfte vrô.

they were of-his coming glad.

die in dâ komen sâhen,

who him there come saw,

hôhes prîss sim alle jâhen.

of-high prize they-to-him all granted.

695,1 Ich sage iu mêre, ob ich kan.

I tell you more, if I can.

dô sprach von disem einem man

then spoke of this one man

in bêden hern die wîsen,

in both armies the wise-ones,

daz si begunden prîsen

that they began praise

695,5 sîne rîterlîche tât,

his knightly deed,

der dâ den prîs genomen hât.

who there the prize taken has.

welt irs jehn, deist Parzivâl.

(if)-will you-of-it declare, that-is Parzival.

der was ouch sô licht gemâl,

he was also so bright painted,

ezn wart nie rîter baz getân:

it became never knight better made:

695,10 des jâhen wîb unde man,

of-that granted woman and man,

dô in Gâwân brâhte,

when him Gawan brought,

der des hin zim gedâhte

who of-it thither to-him thought

daz er in hiez kleiden.

that he him bade clothe.

dô truoc man dar in beiden

then carried one there to-them both

von tiwerr koste glîch gewant.

of dear cost like garments.

695,15

über al diz mære wart erkant,

over all this tale became known,

daz Parzivâl dâ wære komn,

that Parzival there were come,

von dem sô dicke was vernomn

of whom so often was heard

daz er hôhen prîs bejagte.

that he high prize won.

für wâr daz manger sagte.

for true that many-a-one said.

695,20

Gâwân sprach 'wiltu schouwen

Gawan spoke '(if)-wilt-thou behold

dîns künnes vier frouwen

of-thy kin four ladies

und ander frouwen wol gevar,

and other ladies well colored,

sô gên ich gerne mit dir dar.'

so go I gladly with thee there.'

dô sprach Gahmuretes kint

then spoke Gahmuret's child

695,25

'op hie werde frouwen sint,

'if here worthy ladies are,

den soltu mich unmæren niht.

to-them shalt-thou me make-unwelcome not.

ein ieslîch [frouwe] mich ungerne siht,

an each [lady] me unwillingly sees,

diu bi dem Plimizœl gehœrt

who by the Plimizoel heard

hât von mir valschlîchiu wort.

has from me false words.

696,1 Got müeze ir wîplich êre sehn!

God may their womanly honor see!

ich wil immer frouwen sælden jehn:

I will ever to-ladies fortune grant:

ich scham mich noch sô sêre,

I shame me still so sorely,

ungern ich gein in kêre.'

ungladly I toward them turn.'

696,5 'ez muoz doch sîn,' sprach Gâwân.

'it must yet be,' spoke Gawan.

er fuorte Parzivâlen dan,

he led Parzival away,

da in kusten vier kûnegîn.

where him kissed four queens.

die herzogin ez lêrte pîn,

the duchess it taught pain,

daz si den kûssen solde,

that she him kiss should,

696,10 der ir gruozes dô niht wolde

who her greeting then not would

dô si minne unde ir lant im bôt

when she love and her land to-him offered

(des kom si hie von scham in nôt),

(of-that came she here from shame into distress),

dô er vor Lôgroys gestreit

when he before Logroys fought

unt si sô verre nâch im reit.

and she so far after him rode.

Parzivâl der clâre

Parzival the bright

696,15

wart des âne vâre

was of-it without guile

überparlieret,

over-talked,

daz wart gecondwieret

that was escorted

elliu scham ûz sîme herzen dô:

all shame out-of his heart then:

âne blûkeit wart er vrô.

without shyness became he glad.

696,20

Parzival at the Round Table

XXXIV

Gawan forbids Bene to tell Itonje of the combat, but Bene weeps that whichever of them dies, her lady dies with him. At dinner the duchess, seated with Parzival, calls him one who can mock ladies, and Itonje sees Bene's tears and fears Gramoflanz has spurned her. Arthur arrives with Guinevere, and Parzival is kissed by the ladies. Arthur praises him above all men; Parzival answers that he left the court in disgrace, and all present affirm his fame. The duchess's knights join them in the camp.

Gâwân von rehten schulden

Gawan for right reasons

gebôt bî sînen hulden

commanded by his goodwill

froun Bênen, daz ir süezer munt

lady Bene, that her sweet mouth

Itonjê des niht tæte kunt,

to-Itonje of-it not should-make known,

696,25 'daz mich der künec Gramoflanz
'that me the king Gramoflanz
 sus hazzet umbe sînen kranz,
thus hates for his garland,
 unt daz wir morgn ein ander strît
and that we tomorrow one another battle
 sulen gebn ze rehter kampfes zît.
shall give at right combat's time.
 mîner swester soltu des niht sagn,
to-my sister shalt-thou of-it not say,
 unt sult dîn weinen gar verdagn.'
and shalt thy weeping wholly silence.'

697,1 Si sprach 'ich mac wol weinen
She spoke 'I may well weep
 und immer klage erscheinen:
and ever lament show:
 wan sweder iwer dâ beligt,
for whichever of-you there lies-dead,
 nâch dem mîn frouwe jâmers pflegt,
after whom my lady of-misery practices,

697,5 diu ist ze bêder sît erslagn.
she is on both sides slain.
 mîn frowen und mich muoz ich wol klagn.
my lady and me must I well lament.
 waz hilft daz ir ir bruoder sît?
what helps that you her brother are?
 mit ir herzen welt ir vehten strît.'
with her heart will you fight battle.'

daz her was gar gezoget in.
the army was wholly marched in.

697,10 Gâwân unt den gesellen sîn
for-Gawan and the companions his
 was ir ezzen al bereit.
was their eating all ready.

mit der herzogîn gemeit

with the duchess merry

Parzivâl solt ezzen.

Parzival should eat.

dane wart des niht vergezzen,

there was of-it not forgotten,

Gâwân dern befülhe in ir.

Gawan he should-commend him to-her.

697,15

si sprach 'welt ir bevelhen mir

she spoke 'will you commend to-me

den der frouwen spotten kan?

him who ladies mock can?

wie sol ich pflegen dises man?

how shall I care-for this man?

doch diene ich im durch iwer gebot:

yet serve I him for your command:

ich enruoche ob er daz nimt für spot.'

I care-not whether he that takes as mockery.'

697,20

dô sprach Gahmuretes suon

then spoke Gahmuret's son

'frouwe, ir welt gewalt mir tuon.

'lady, you will force to-me do.

sô wîse erkenne ich mînen lîp:

so wise know I my body:

der mîdet spottes elliu wîp.'

it avoids of-mockery all women.'

ob ez dâ was, man gap genuoc:

if it there was, one gave enough:

697,25

mit grôzer zuht manz für si truoc.

with great courtesy one-it before them carried.

magt wîb und man mit freuden az.

maiden woman and man with joys ate.

Itonjê des doch niht vergaz,

Itonje of-it yet not forgot,

sine warte an Bênen ougen

she watched on Bene's eyes

daz diu weinden tougen:

that they wept secretly:

698,1 dô wart ouch si nâch jâmer var,

then became also she after misery colored,

ir süezer munt meit ezzen gar.

her sweet mouth avoided eating wholly.

si dâhte 'waz tuot Bêne hie?

she thought 'what does Bene here?

ich hete iedoch gesendet sie

I had yet sent her

698,5 ze dem der dort mîn herze tregt,

to him who there my heart bears,

daz mich hie gar unsanfte regt.

which me here wholly roughly stirs.

waz ist an mir gerochen?

what is on me avenged?

hât der kûnc widersprochen

has the king renounced

mîn dienst unt mîne minne?

my service and my love?

698,10 sîn getriwe manlîch sinne

his faithful manly senses

mugen hie niht mêr erwerben,

may here not more obtain,

wan dar umbe muoz ersterben

but there for must die

mîn armer lîp den ich hie trage

my poor body which I here bear

nâch im mit herzenlîcher klage.'

after him with heartfelt lament.'

- dô man ezzens dâ verpfac,
when one of-eating there left-off, 698,15
- dô wasez ouch über den mitten tac.
then was-it also past the mid day.
- Artûs unt daz wîp sîn,
Arthur and the woman his,
- frou Gynovêr diu künegîn,
lady Guinevere the queen,
- mit rîtern unt mit frouwen schar
with knights and with ladies' company
- riten dâ der wol gevar
rode where the well colored-one 698,20
- saz bî werder frouwen diet.
sat by worthy ladies' people.
- Parzivâls antifanc dô geriet,
Parzival's reception then befell,
- manege clâre frouwen
many bright ladies
- muos er sich küssen schouwen.
must he himself kiss behold.
- Artûs bôt im êre
Arthur offered him honor 698,25
- unt dancte im des sêre,
and thanked him of-it sorely,
- daz sîn hôhiu werdekeit
that his high worthiness
- wær sô lanc und ouch sô breit,
were so long and also so broad,
- daz er den prîs für alle man
that he the prize before all men
- von rehten schulden solte hân.
for right reasons should have.

- 699,1 Der Wāleis zArtûse sprach
The Wāleis to-Arthur spoke
 'hêrre, do ich iuch jungest sach,
'lord, when I you last saw,
 dô wart ûf d'êre mir gerant:
then was on the-honor to-me charged:
 von prîse ich gap sô hôhiu pfant
of prize I gave so high pledges
- 699,5 daz ich von prîse nâch was komn.
that I from prize nearly was come.
 nu hân ich, hêr, von iu vernomn,
now have I, lord, from you heard,
 ob ir mirz saget âne vâr,
if you to-me-it say without guile,
 daz prîs ein teil an mir hât wâr.
that prize a part on me has true.
 swie unsanfte ich daz lerne,
however hard I that learn,
- 699,10 ich geloubtez iu doch gerne,
I would-believe-it you yet gladly,
 wold ez gelouben ander diet,
would it believe other people,
 von den ich mich dô schamende schiet.'
from whom I myself then ashamed parted.'
 die dâ sâzen jâhen sîner hant,
who there sat granted of-his hand,
 si het den prîs übr mangiu lant
it had the prize over many lands
- 699,15 mit sô hôhem prîse erworben
with so high prize won
 daz sîn prîs wær unverdorben.
that his prize were unspoiled.

der herzoginne rîter gar
the duchess's knights all
 ouch kômen dâ der wol gevar
also came where the well colored
 Parzivâl bî Artûse saz.
Parzival by Arthur sat.
 der werde künec des niht vergaz,
the worthy king of-it not forgot,
 er enpfienge se in des wirtes hûs.
he should-receive them in the host's house.
 der höfsche wîse Artûs,
the courtly wise Arthur,
 swie wît wær Gâwâns gezelt,
however wide were Gawan's tent,
 er saz derfür ûfez velt:
he sat before-it onto-the field:
 si sâzen umb in an den rinc.
they sat around him in the ring.
 sich samenten unkundiu dinc.
themselves gathered unknown things.
 wer dirre unt jener wære,
who this-one and that-one were,
 daz wurden wîtiu mære,
that became wide tidings,
 solt der kristen und der Sarrazîn
should the Christian and the Saracen
 kuntliche dâ genennet sîn.
knowingly there named be.
 Wer was Clinschores her?
Who was Clinschor's army?
 wer wâren die sô wol ze wer
who were those-who so well in defense
 von Lôgroys vil dicke riten,
from Logroys very often rode,

699,20

699,25

700,1

dâ si durch Orgelûsen striten?

where they for Orgeluse fought?

700,5 wer wâren die brâht Artûs?

who were those-whom brought Arthur?

der ir aller lant unt ir hûs

he-who their all's lands and their house

kuntlîche solte nennen,

knowingly should name,

müelîch si wârn zerkennen.

hardly they were to-know.

die jâhen al gemeine,

they granted all in-common,

700,10 daz Parzivâl al eine

that Parzival all alone

vor ûz trüeg sô clâren lîp,

before out should-bear so bright body,

den gerne minnen möhten wîp;

whom gladly love might women;

unt swaz ze hôhem prîse züge,

and whatever to high prize should-draw,

daz in des werdekeit niht trüge.

that him of-it worthiness not should-deceive.

Parzival Fights Gramoflanz

XXXV

Parzival asks to be readmitted to the Round Table, and it is granted. He then asks Gawan privately to let him fight Gramoflanz, since he broke the garland that morning. Gawan refuses, trusting his own right. Parzival checks his armor that night, has a new shield brought, and rides out before dawn in secret. Gramoflanz, already armed and angry that Gawan is late, waits at the lists. The two charge without a word and fight on with swords.

ûf stuont Gahmuretes kint.

700,15

up stood Gahmuret's child.

der sprach 'alle die hie sint,

he spoke 'all who here are,

sitzen stille unt helfen mir

sit still and help me

des ich gar unsanfte enbir.

of-what I wholly roughly lack.

mich schiet von tavelrunder

me parted from round-table

ein verholnbærez wunder:

700,20

a hidden wonder:

die mir ê gâben geselleschaft,

who to-me before gave companionship,

helfen mir geselleclîcher kraft

help me of-companionable strength

noch drüber' des er gerte

still thereover' what he desired

Artûs in schône werte.

Arthur him finely granted.

einer andern bete er dô bat

700,25

of-an other request he then asked

(mit wênen liutn er sunder trat),

(with few people he apart stepped),

daz Gâwân gæbe im den strît
that Gawan should-give him the battle

den er ze rehter kampfes zît
which he at right combat's time

des morgens solde strîten.
of-the morning should fight.

'ich wil sîn gern dâ bîten,
I will him gladly there await,

701,1 der dâ heizt rois Gramoflanz.
who there is-called king Gramoflanz.

von sînem boume ich einen kranz
from his tree I a garland

brach hiute morgen fruô,
broke today morning early,

daz er mir strîten fuorte zuo.
that he to-me fighting led to.

701,5 ich kom durch strîten in sîn lant,
I came for fighting into his land,

niwan durch strît gein sîner hant.
only for battle against his band.

neve, ich solt dîn wê nec trûwen hie:
cousin, I should thee little expect here:

mirn geschach sô rehte leide nie:
to-me happened so right grievous never:

ich wând ez der kûnec wære,
I thought it the king were,

701,10 der mich strîtes niht verbære.
who me of-battle not should-spare.

neve, noch lâz mich in bestên:
cousin, still let me him challenge:

sol immer sîn unprîs ergên,
(if)-shall ever his dishonor come-about,

mîn hant im schaden fûeget,
my hand to-him harm causes,

des in für wâr genüezet.

of-which him for true suffices.

mir ist mîn reht hie wider gegeben:

to-me is my right here back given:

ich mac geselleclîche leb'n,

I may companionably live,

lieber neve, nu gein dir.

dear cousin, now toward thee.

gedenke erkanter sippe an mir,

think-of known kinship on me,

und lâz en kampf wesen mîn:

and let the combat be mine:

dâ tuon ich manlîch ellen schîn.'

there make I manly valor shown.'

dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân

then spoke my lord Gawan

'mâge und bruoder ich hie hân

'kinsmen and brothers I here have

bîme kûnege von Bretâne vil:

by-the king of Britain many:

iwer keinem ich gestaten wil

of-you to-none I allow will

daz er für mich vehte.

that he for me should-fight.

ich getrûwe des mîm rehte,

I trust of-it my right,

sûles gelücke walden,

(if)-shall-it luck govern,

ich müge'n prîs behalden.

I may-the prize keep.

got lôn dir daz du biutes strît:

God reward thee that thou offerest battle:

es ist ab für mich noh niht zît.'

it is but for me yet not time.'

701,15

701,20

701,25

- 702,1 Artûs die bete hôrte:
Arthur the request heard:
 daz gespræche er zestôrte,
the conversation he broke-up,
 mit in widr an den rinc er saz.
with them back in the ring he sat.
 Gâwâns schenke niht vergaz,
Gawan's cupbearer not forgot,
- 702,5 dar entrüegen junchêrrelîn
there should-carry young-lordlings
 mangen tiwern kopf guldîn
many-a precious cup golden
 mit edelem gesteine.
with noble gems.
 der schenke gienc niht eine.
the cupbearer went not alone.
 dô daz schenken geschach,
when the pouring happened,
- 702,10 daz folc fuor gar an sîn gemach.
the folk went wholly to its comfort.
 do begundz ouch nâhen der naht.
then began-it also near the night.
 Parzivâl was sô bedâht,
Parzival was so minded,
 al sîn harnasch er besach.
all his armor he looked-over.
 op dem iht riemen gebrach,
if to-it any strap lacked,
- 702,15 daz hiez er wol bereiten
that bade he well prepare
 unt wünnelîchen feiten,
and delightfully fit-out,
 unt ein niwen schilt gewinnen:
and a new shield obtain:

der sîn was ûze unt innen

the his was outside and inside

zerhurtiert und ouch zerslagn:

battered and also smasbed:

man muose im einen starken tragn.

702,20

one must to-him a strong-one carry.

daz tâten sarjande,

that did sergeants,

die vil wênc er bekande:

whom very little he knew:

etslîcher was ein Franzeys.

many-a-one was a Frenchman.

sîn ors daz der templeys

his horse which the templar

gein im zer tjoste brâhte,

702,25

against him to-the joust brought,

ein knappe des gedâhte,

a squire of-it thought,

ez wart nie baz erstrichen sît.

it was never better groomed since.

dô was ez naht unt slâfes zît.

then was it night and sleep's time.

Parzivâl ouch slâfes pflac:

Parzival also of-sleep took-care:

sîn harnasch gar vor im dâ lac.

his armor wholly before him there lay.

Ouch rou den kûnec Gramoflanz

703,1

Also rued the king Gramoflanz

daz ein ander man für sînen kranz

that an other man for his garland

des tages hete gevohten:

of-the day had fought:

da getorsten noch enmohten
there dared nor could

703,5 die sîn daz niht gescheiden.
the his-ones that not part.

er begundez sêre leiden
he began-it sorely lament

daz er sich versûmet hæte.
that he himself neglected bad.

waz der helt dô tæte?
what the hero then did?

wand er ê pris bejagte,
for he before prize won,

703,10 reht indes dô ez tagte
right meanwhile when it dawned

was sîn ors gewâpent und sîn lîp.
was his horse armed and his body.

ob gæben rîchlôsiu wîp
whether gave wealthless women

sîner zimierde stiure?
to-his crest contribution?

si was sus als tiure.
it was thus as precious.

703,15 er zierte'n lîp durch eine magt:
he adorned-the body for a maiden:

der was er diens unverzagt.
to-her was he of-service undaunted.

er reit ein ûf die warte.
he rode alone to the watch-place.

den künec daz müete harte,
the king that grieved hard,

daz der werde Gâwân
that the worthy Gawan

703,20 niht schiere kom ûf den plân.
not soon came onto the meadow.

nu het ouch sich vil gar verholn
now had also himself very wholly hidden

Parzivâl her ûz verstoln.

Parzival hither out stolen.

ûz einer banier er nam

out-of a banner he took

ein starkez sper von Angram:

a strong spear of Angram:

er het ouch al sîn harnasch an.

he had also all his armor on.

703,25

der helt reit al eine dan

the hero rode all alone away

gein den ronem spiegelîn,

toward the trunks mirror-bright,

aldâ der kampf solde sîn.

where the combat should be.

er sach den künec halden dort.

he saw the king halt there.

ê daz deweder ie wort

before that either ever word

zem andern gesprache,

to-the other should-speak,

704,1

man giht iewederr stæche

one says each should-thrust

den andern durch des schildes rant,

the other through the shield's rim,

daz die sprîzen von der hant

that the splinters from the hand

ûf durch den luft sich wunden.

up through the air themselves wound.

704,5

mit der tjost si bête kunden,

with the joust they both could,

unt sus mit anderm strîte.

and thus with other battle.

ûf des anders wîte

on the meadow's breadth

wart daz tou zerfüeret,

was the dew scattered,

704,10 unt die helme gerüeret

and the helms stirred

mit scharpfen eken die wol sniten.

with sharp edges which well cut.

unverzagetlîch si bêde striten.

undauntedly they both fought.

The Combat Stopped

XXXVI

The poet mourns the trampled flowers. Gawan hears mass and arms, but Parzival is missing. Gramoflanz, scorning to fight a single man, finds this one strikes like six. Both armies watch, and Parzival nearly wins before Gawan arrives. Five lords part them, and Gramoflanz concedes the victory. Gawan tells him to rest and fight tomorrow, and Gramoflanz pledges to come. Arthur rebukes Parzival for stealing away, and Gawan says he does not grudge his nephew the fame.

dâ wart der anger getret,

there was the meadow trodden,

an maneger stat daz tou gewet.

in many-a place the dew leveled.

704,15 des riwent mich die bluomen rô,

of-it rue me the flowers red,

unt mêr die helde die dâ nô

and more the heroes who there distress

dolten âne zageheit.

suffered without cowardice.

wem wær daz liep âne leit,

to-whom were that dear without grief,

dem si niht hêten getân?

to-whom they nothing had done?

do bereite ouch sich hêr Gâwân

then prepared also himself lord Gawan

704,20

gein sînes kampfes sorgen.

toward his combat's cares.

ez was wol mitter morgen,

it was well mid morning,

ê man vriesch daz mære

before one learned the tidings

daz dâ vermisset wære

that there missed were

Parzivâls des kûenen.

Parzival's of-the bold-one.

704,25

ob erz welle süenen?

whether he-it will reconcile?

dem gebârt er ungelîche:

to-that behaved he unlike:

er streit sô manlîche

he fought so manfully

mit dem der ouch strîtes pflac.

with him who also of-battle practiced.

nu was ez hôch ûf den tac.

now was it high on the day.

Gâwâne ein bischof messe sanc.

to-Gawan a bishop mass sang.

705,1

von storje wart dâ grôz gedranc:

from host became there great throng:

ritter unde frouwen

knights and ladies

man mohte zorse schouwen

one might on-horse behold

an Artûses ringe,

at Arthur's ring,

705,5

ê daz man dâ gesinge.

before that one there should-sing.

der künec Artûs selbe stuont,

the king Arthur self stood,

dâ die pfaffenz ambet tuont.

where the priests-the office do.

dô der benditz wart getân,

when the benedicite was done,

705,10 dô wâpent sich hêr Gâwân:

then armed himself lord Gawan:

man sah ê tragen den stolzen

one saw before carry the proud-one

sîn îserîne kolzen

his iron greaves

an wol geschikten beinen.

on well shaped legs.

do begunden vrouwen weinen.

then began ladies weep.

705,15 daz her zogte ûz über al,

the army marched out over all,

dâ si mit swerten hôrten schal

where they with swords heard clamor

und fiwer ûz helmen swingen

and fire out-of helms swing

unt slege mit kreften bringen.

and blows with force bring.

der künec Gramoflanz pflac site,

the king Gramoflanz practiced custom,

705,20 im versmâhte sêre daz er strite

to-him disdained sorely that he should-fight

mit einem man: dô dûhte in nuo

with one man: then seemed to-him now

daz hie sehse griffen strîtes zuo.

that here six grasped of-battle to.

ez was doch Parzivâl al ein,
it was yet Parzival all alone,

der gein im werlîche schein.
who against him warlike shone.

er het in underwîset
he had him instructed

705,25

einer zuht die man noch prîset:
of-a courtesy which one still praises:

ern genam sît nimmer mêre
he took since never more

mit rede an sich die êre
with speech on himself the honor

daz er zwein mannen bûte strît,
that he to-two men should-offer battle,

wan einers im ze vil dâ gît.
for one-of-it to-him too much there gives.

Daz her was komn ze bêder sît
The army was come on both side

706,1

ûf den grüenen anger wît
onto the green meadow wide

iewederhalb an sîniu zil.
on-each-side to its marks.

si prüeveten diz nîtspil.
they examined this spite-game.

den küenen wîganden
to-the bold warriors

706,5

diu ors wârn gestanden:
the horses were stood-still:

dô striten sus die werden
then fought thus the worthy-ones

ze fuoz ûf der erden
on foot on the earth

einen herten strît scharpf erkant.
a hard battle sharp known.

706,10 diu swert ûf hôhe ûz der hant
the swords on high out-of the hand

wurfen dicke die recken:
threw often the warriors:

si wandelten die ecken.
they changed the edges.

sus enpfienç der künec Gramoflanz
thus received the king Gramoflanz

sûren zins für sînen kranz.
sour tribute for his garland.

706,15 sîner vriwendinne künne
his lady-love's kin

leit ouch bâ im swache wünne.
suffered also by him mean delight.

sus enkalt der werde Parzivâl
thus paid-for the worthy Parzival

Itonjê der licht gemâl,
of-Itonje the bright painted,

der er geniezen solde,
of-whom he profit should,

706,20 ob reht ze rehte wolde.
if right to right would.

nâch prîs die vil gevarnen
after prize the much traveled-ones

mit strîte muosen arnen,
with battle must pay,

einer streit für friundes nôt,
one fought for friend's distress,

dem andern minne daz gebôt
to-the other love that commanded

706,25 daz er was minne undertân.
that he was to-love subject.

dô kom ouch mân hêr Gâwân,
then came also my lord Gawan,

do ez vil nâch alsus was komn

when it very near thus was come

daz den sig het aldâ genomn

that the victory had there taken

der stolze küene Wâleis.

the proud bold Waleis.

Brandelidelîn von Punturteis,

Brandelidelin of Punturteis,

unde Bernout de Riviers,

and Bernout de Riviers,

707,1

und Affinamus von Clitiers,

and Affinamus of Clitiers,

mit blôzen houpten dise drî

with bare heads these three

riten dem strîte nâher bî:

rode to-the battle nearer by:

Artûs und Gâwân

Artbur and Gawan

707,5

riten anderhalp ûf den plân

rode on-the-other-side onto the meadow

zuo den kampfmüeden zwein.

to the combat-weary two.

die fûnve wurden des enein,

the five became of-it agreed,

si wolden scheiden disen strît.

they would part this battle.

scheidens dûhte rehtiu zît

of-parting seemed right time

707,10

Gramoflanzen, der sô sprach

to-Gramoflanz, who so spoke

daz er dem siges jach,

that he to-him of-victory granted,

den man gein im dâ het erschn.

whom one against him there had seen.

des muose ouch mêre liute jehn.

of-it must also more people grant.

707,15 dô sprach des künec Lôtes suon

then spoke the king Lot's son

'hêr künec, ich wil iu hiute tuon

'lord king, I will to-you today do

als ir mir gestern tâtet,

as you to-me yesterday did,

dô ir mich ruowen bâtet.

when you me rest bade.

nu ruowet hînt: des wirt iu nôt.

now rest tonight: of-it becomes to-you need.

707,20 swer iu disen strît gebôt,

whoever to-you this battle commanded,

der het iu swache kraft erkant

he had to-you mean strength known

gein mîner werlîchen hant.

against my warlike hand.

ich bestüende iuch nu wol ein:

I would-challenge you now well alone:

nu veht ab ir niwan mit zwein.

now fight but you only with two.

707,25 ich wilz morgen wâgen eine:

I will-it tomorrow venture alone:

got ez ze rehte erscheine.'

God it to right show.'

der künec reit dannen zuo den sîn.

the king rode thence to the his-ones.

er tet ê fîanze schîn,

he made before pledge shown,

daz er smorgens gein Gâwân

that he in-the-morning against Gawan

durch strîten kœme ûf den plân.

for fighting should-come onto the meadow.

Artûs ze Parzivâle sprach

708,1

Arthur to Parzival spoke

‘neve, sît dir sus geschach

‘nephew, since to-thee thus happened

daz du des kampfes bæte

that thou of-the combat asked

und manliche tæte

and manfully acted

unt Gâwân dirz versagete,

708,5

and Gawan to-thee-it refused,

daz dîn munt dô sêre klagete,

whicth thy mouth then sorely lamented,

nu hâste den kampf idoch gestriten

now hast-thou the combat yet fought

gein im der sîn dâ het erbiten,

against him who of-him there had awaited,

ez wære uns leit ode liep.

it were to-us grievous or dear.

du sliche von uns als ein diep:

708,10

thou slunk from us as a thief:

wir heten anders dîne hant

we would-have otherwise thy hand

disses kampfes wol erwant.

of-this combat well turned-away.

nu darf Gâwân des zürnen niht,

now need Gawan of-it be-angry not,

swaz man dir drumbe prîses giht.’

whatever one to-thee for-it of-prize grants.’

708,15 Gâwân sprach 'mir ist niht leit
Gawan spoke 'to-me is not grievous

mîns neven hôhiu werdekeit.
my nephew's high worthiness.

mirst dennoch morgen alze fruoz,
to-me-is still tomorrow all-too early,

sol ich kampfes grîfen zuo.
(if)-shall I of-combat grasp to.

wolt michs der kûnec erlâzen,
would me-of-it the king release,

708,20 des jæhe ich im gein mâzen.'
of-that would-grant I to-him toward measure.'

Itonje's Secret

XXXVII

Both armies praise the unknown knight. Gramoflanz sends two pages to ask Arthur for Gawan alone as his opponent, with a letter and a ring for Bene. Itonje has learned that her brother and her beloved will fight. Her grief breaks out; Arnive rebukes her and she confesses, then she tells Arthur, begging him to part the combat. Arthur says it can be stopped only if their love is sure. Outside, Bene knows the pages, takes the letter and ring, and bids them wait apart until she calls.

daz her reit in mit maneger schar.
the army rode in with many-a company.

man sach dâ frouwen wol gevar,
one saw there ladies well colored,

und manegen gezimierten man,
and many-a crested man,

daz nie dechein her mêt gewan
that never any army more won

708,25 solher zimierde wunder.
of-such crest wonder.

die von der tavelrunder

those of the round-table

und diu mässenîe der herzogîn,

and the household of-the duchess,

ir wâpenrocke gâben schîn

their tabards gave shine

mit pfell von Cynidunte

with silk from Cynidunte

und brâht von Pelpiunte:

and brought from Pelpiunte:

licht wârn ir kovertiure.

bright were their caparisons.

709,1

Parzivâl der gehiure

Parzival the gracious

wart in bêden hern geprîset sô,

was in both armies praised so,

sîne friwent des mohten wesen vrô.

his friends of-it might be glad.

si jâhn in Gramoflanzes her

they declared in Gramoflanz's army

709,5

daz ze keiner zît sô wol ze wer

that at no time so well in defense

nie kœeme rîter dechein,

never should-come knight any,

den diu sunne ie überschein:

whom the sun ever over-shone:

swaz ze bêden sîten dâ wære getân,

whatever on both sides there were done,

den prîs mües er al eine hân.

the prize must he all alone have.

709,10

dennoch si sîn erkanten niht,

still they him knew not,

dem ieslîch munt dâ prîses giht.

to-whom each mouth there of-prize grants.

Gramoflanz si rieten,

Gramoflanz they counseled,

er möhte wol enbieten

he might well send-word

709,15 Artûse, daz er næme war

to-Arthur, that he should-take heed

daz kein ander man ûz sîner schar

that no other man out-of his company

gein im kœm durch vehten,

against him should-come for fighting,

daz er im sande den rehten:

that he to-him sent the right-one:

Gâwân des künec Lôtes suon,

Gawan the king Lot's son,

709,20 mit dem wolt er den kampf tuon.

with whom would he the combat do.

die boten wurden dan gesant,

the messengers were thence sent,

zwei wîsiu kint höfsch erkant.

two wise children courtly known.

der künec sprach 'nu sult ir spehn,

the king spoke 'now shall you spy,

wem ir dâ prîses wellet jehn

to-whom you there of-prize will grant

709,25 under al den clâren frouwen.

among all the bright ladies.

ir sult ouch sunder schouwen,

you shall also apart behold,

bî welher Bêne sitze.

by which Bene sits.

nemt daz in iwer witze,

take that into your wit,

in welhen bærden diu sî.

in which bearings she be.

won ir freude od trûren bî,
dwells to-her joy or mourning by,

daz sult ir prûeven tougen.
that shall you test secretly.

710,1

ir seht wol an ir ougen,
you see well on her eyes,

op si nâch friunde kumber hât.
whether she after friend affliction has.

seht daz ir des niht enlât,
see that you of-it not omit,

Bênen mîner friundîn
to-Bene my friend

710,5

gebt den brief unt diz vingerlîn:
give the letter and this ring:

diu weiz wol wem daz fûrbaz sol.
she knows well to-whom that further shall.

werbt gefuog: sô tuot ir wol.
act fittingly: so do you well.'

nu wasez ouch anderhalp sô komn,
now was-it also on-the-other-side so come,

Itonjê het aldâ vernomn
Itonje bad there heard

710,10

daz ir bruoder unt der liebste man,
that her brother and the dearest man,

den magt inz herze ie gewan,
whom maiden into-the heart ever won,

mit ein ander vehten solden
with one another fight should

unt des niht lâzen wolden.
and of-it not leave would.

dô brast ir jâmer durch die schem.
then burst her misery through the shame.

710,15

swen ir kumbers nu gezem,
whomever of-her affliction now pleases,

der tuot ez âne mînen rât,
he does it without my counsel,

sît siz ungedienet hât.
since she-it undeserved has.

Bêde ir muoter und ir ane
Both her mother and her grandmother

710,20 die maget fuorten sunder dane
the maiden led apart thence

in ein wênc gezelt sîdîn.
into a small tent silken.

Arnîve weiz ir disen pîn,
Arnive blamed on-her this pain,

si strâfte se umb ir missetât.
she rebuked her for her misdeed.

des was et dô kein ander rât:
of-it was just then no other counsel:

710,25 si verjach aldâ unverholn
she confessed there unconcealed

daz si lange in hete vor verstoln.
that she long them had before concealed.

dô sprach diu maget wert erkant
then spoke the maiden worthy known

‘sol mir nu mîns bruoder hant
‘(if)-shall to-me now my brother’s hand

mîns herzen verch versnîden,
my heart’s life cut-through,

daz möht er gerne mîden.’
that might he gladly avoid.’

711,1 Arnîve zeim junchêrrelîn
Arnive to-a young-lordling

sprach ‘nu sage dem sune mîn,
spoke ‘now tell the son mine,

daz er mich balde spreche
that he me quickly should-speak

unt daz al eine zeche.
and that all alone should-arrange.

der knappe Artûsen brâhte.
the squire Arthur brought.

711,5

Arnîve des gedâhte,
Arnive of-it thought,

si woltz in lâzen hœren,
she would-it him let hear,

ob er möht zestœren,
whether he might break-up,

nâch wem der clâren Itonjê
after whom to-the bright Itonje

was sô herzenlîche wê.
was so heartfelty woe.

711,10

des kûnec Gramoflanzes kint
the king Gramoflanz's children

nâch Artûse komen sint.
after Arthur come are.

die erbeizten ûf dem velde.
they dismounted on the field.

vor dem kleinn gezelde
before the small tent

einer Bênen sitzen sach
one Bene sit saw

711,15

bî der diu zArtûse sprach
by her who to-Arthur spoke

‘giht des diu herzogîn für prîs,
‘declares of-it the duchess for prize,

ob mîn bruoder mir mîn âmîs
if my brother to-me my lover

sleht durch ir lôsen rât?
slays for her false counsel?

711,20 des möht er jehen für missetât.

of-it might he declare as misdeed.

waz hât der künec im getân?

what has the king to-him done?

er solt in mîn geniezen lân.

he should him of-me profit let.

treit mîn bruoder sinne,

(if)-bears my brother senses,

er weiz unser zweier minne

he knows our two's love

711,25 sô lûter âne truopheit,

so pure without murk,

pfligt er triwe, ez wirt im leit.

(if)-practices he faithfulness, it becomes to-him grievous.

sol mir sîn hant erwerben

(if)-shall for-me his hand obtain

nâch dem künge ein sûrez sterben,

after the king a sour dying,

hêrre, daz sî iu geklagt,'

lord, that be to-you lamented,'

sprach zArtûs diu süeze magt.

spoke to-Arthur the sweet maiden.

712,1 'Nu denct ob ir mîn cœheim sît:

'Now think wether you my uncle are:

durch triwe scheidet disen strît.'

for faithfulness part this battle.'

Artûs ûz wîsem munde

Arthur out-of wise mouth

sprach an der selben stunde

spoke at the same hour

712,5 'ôwê, liebiu niftel mîn,

'alas, dear niece mine,

daz dîn jugent sô hôher minne schîn

that thy youth so high love's shine

tuot! daz muoz dir werden sûr.

makes! that must to-thee become sure.

als tet dîn swester Sûrdâmûr

so did thy sister Surdamur

durch der Kriechen lampriure.

for the Greeks' emperor.

süeziu magt gehiure,

sweet maiden gracious,

712,10

den kampf möht ich wol scheiden,

the combat might I well part,

wesse ich daz an iu beiden,

knew I that of you both,

op sîn herze untz dîn gesamnet sint.

whether his heart and-the thine united are.

Gramoflanz Irôtes kint

Gramoflanz Irot's child

vert mit sô manlîchen siten,

goes with so manly manners,

712,15

daz der kampf wirt gestriten,

that the combat becomes fought,

ezn understê diu minne dîn.

unless-it prevent the love thine.

gesaher dînen liechten schîn

saw-he thy bright shine

bî friunden ie ze keiner stunt,

among friends ever at any hour,

unt dînen rôten süezen munt?'

and thy red sweet mouth?'

712,20

si sprach 'desn ist niht geschehn:

she spoke 'of-it is not happened:

wir minn ein ander âne sehn.

we love one another without seeing.

er hât ab mir durch liebe kraft

he has but to-me for love's strength

unt durch rehte geselleschaft

and for right companionship

712,25 sîns kleinoetes vil gesant:

of-his jewels much sent:

er enpfîenc ouch von mîner hant

he received also from my hand

daz zer wâren liebe hôrte

what to-the true love belonged

und uns beiden zwîvel stôrte.

and for-us both doubt destroyed.

der kûnec ist an mir stæte,

the king is toward me steadfast,

ân valsches herzen ræte.'

without false heart's counsels.'

713,1 Do erkante wol frou Bêne

Then knew well lady Bene

dise knappen zwêne,

these squires two,

des kûnec Gramoflanzes kint,

the king Gramoflanz's children,

die nâch Artûse komen sint.

who after Arthur come are.

713,5 si sprach 'hie solte niemen stên.

she spoke 'here should no-one stand.

welt ir, ich heize fûrder gên

(if)-will you, I bid further go

daz volc ûzen snûeren.

the folk out-of-the cords.

wil mîne frouwen rûeren

(if)-will my lady touch

solch ungenâde umb ir trût,

such ill-grace for her darling,

daz mæ̃r kumt schiere über lût.

713,10

the tale comes soon over loud.

frou Bêne her ûz wart gesant.

lady Bene hither out was sent.

der kinde einez in ir hant

of-the youths one into her hand

smucte den brief untz vingerlîn.

pressed the letter and-the ring.

si heten ouch den hôhen pîn

they had also the high pain

von ir frouwen wol vernomn,

713,15

of her lady well heard,

und jâhen des, si wæren komn

and declared of-it, they were come

und woltn Artûsen sprechen,

and would Artbur speak,

op si daz ruochte zechen.

if she that cared arrange.

si sprach 'stêt verre dort hin dan

she spoke 'stand far there thither away

unz ich iuch gêns zuo mir man.'

713,20

until I you going to me summon.'

Gramoflanz's Letter

XXXVIII

Bene tells Arthur that Gramoflanz's pages have brought a ring and a letter, and hands them to Itonje. Itonje kisses the letter, and Arthur reads it: Gramoflanz greets her, calls her the lock on his faithfulness, likens her constancy to the fixed poles, and asks her help. Arthur is moved by so steadfast a love and promises to help. Itonje says Bene arranged it all. The pages then ask Arthur to hold Gawan to his promise so that no other knight fights their lord.

von Bênen der süezen maget

by Bene the sweet maiden

ime gezelde wart gesaget,

in-the tent was said,

daz Gramoflanzes boten dâ

that Gramoflanz's messengers there

wæren unde vrâgten wâ

were and asked where

713,25 Artûs der kûnec wære.

Arthur the king were.

‘daz dûht mich ungebære,

‘that seemed to-me unseemly,

ob i’n zeigete an diz gespræche.

if I-him should-show into this conversation.

seht denne waz ich ræche

see then what I would-avenge

an mîner frouwen, ob si sie

on my lady, if they her

alsus sæhen weinen hie.’

thus should-see weep here.’

714,1 Artûs sprach ‘sint ez die knabn,

Arthur spoke ‘are it the boys,

diech an den rinc nâch mir sach drabn?

whom-I to the ring after me saw trot?’

daz sint von hôher art zwei kint:

those are of high birth two children:

waz op si sô gefüege sint,

what if they so seemly are,

gar bewart vor missetât,

wholly guarded against misdeed,

714,5

daz si wol gênt an disen rât?

that they well go into this counsel?

eintweder pfligt der sinne,

one-of-the-two practices the sense,

daz er sîns hêrren minne

that he his lord's love

an mîner nifteln wol siht.'

on my niece well sees.'

Bêne sprach 'desn weiz ich niht.

Bene spoke 'of-it know I not.

714,10

hêrre, magez mit hulden sîn,

lord, (if)-may-it with goodwill be,

der künec hât diz vingerlîn

the king has this ring

dâ her gesant unt disen brief:

there hither sent and this letter:

dô ich nu fürz poulûn lief,

when I now before-the pavilion ran,

der kinde einz gab in mir:

of-the youths one gave it to-me:

714,15

frouwe, sêt, den nemet ir.'

lady, see, it take you.'

dô wart der brief vil gekust:

then was the letter much kissed:

Itonjê druct in an ir brust.

Itonje pressed it to her breast.

dô sprach si 'hêr, nu seht hie an,

then spoke she 'lord, now see here on,

714,20 ob mich der künec minne man.
whether me the king to-love summons.'

Artûs nam den brief in die hant,
Arthur took the letter into the hand,

dar an er geschriben vant
there on he written found

von dem der minnen kunde,
from him who of-love knew,

waz ûz sîn selbes munde
what out-of his own mouth

714,25 Gramoflanz der stæte sprach.
Gramoflanz the steadfast spoke.

Artûs an dem brieve sach,
Arthur on the letter saw,

daz er mit sîme sinne
that he with his sense

sô endehafte minne
so earnest love

bî sînen zîten nie vernam.
in his times never heard.

dâ stuont daz minne wol gezam.
there stood what love well befitted.

715,1 'Ich grüeze die ich grüezen sol,
I greet whom I greet shall,

dâ ich mit dienste grüezen hol.
where I with service greeting fetch.

frouwelîn, ich meine dich,
little-lady, I mean thee,

sît du mit trôste tröestes mich.
since thou with comfort comfortest me.

715,5 unser minne gebent geselleschaft:
our loves give companionship:

daz ist wurzel mîner freuden kraft.
that is root of-my joy's strength.

dîn trôst für ander trôste wigt.

thy comfort before other comforts weighs.

sît dîn herze gein mir triwen pfligt.

since thy heart toward me faithfulness practices.

du bist slôz ob mîner triwe

thou art lock over my faithfulness

unde ein flust mîns herzen riwe.

and a loss of-my heart's rue.

715,10

dîn minne gît mir helfe rât,

thy love gives me help's counsel,

daz deheiner slahte untât

that of-no kind misdeed

an mir nimmer wirt gesehn.

on me ever becomes seen.

ich mac wol dîner güete jehn

I may well of-thy goodness grant

stæte âne wenken sus,

constancy without wavering thus,

715,15

alz pôlus artanticus

as-the polus artanticus

gein dem tremuntâne stêt,

toward the tramontane stands,

der neweder von der stete gêt:

of-which neither from the place goes:

unser minne sol in triwen stên

our love shall in faithfulness stand

unt niht von ein ander gên.

and not from one another go.

715,20

nu gedenke ane mir, werdiu magt,

now think on me, worthy maiden,

waz ich dir kumbers hân geklagt:

what I to-thee of-affliction have lamented:

wis dîner helfe an mir niht laz.

be of-thy help on me not slack.

ob dich ie man durch mînen haz
if thee ever man for my hatred

715,25 von mir welle scheiden,
from me will part,

so gedenke daz uns beiden
so think that to-us both

diu minn mac wol gelônen.
the love may well reward.

du solt froun êren schônen,
thou shalt lady's honors spare,

und lâz mich sîn dîn dienstman:
and let me be thy servant:

ich wil dir dienen swaz ich kan.'
I will thee serve whatever I can.'

716,1 Artûs sprach 'niftel, du hâst wâr,
Arthur spoke 'niece, thou hast true,

der kûnec dich grûezet âne vâr.
the king thee greets without guile.

dirre brief tuot mir mære kunt,
this letter makes to-me tidings known,

daz ich sô wunderlîchen funt
that I so wondrous find

716,5 gein minne nie gemezzen sach.
toward love never measured saw.

du solt im sîn ungemach
thou shalt him his discomfort

wenden: alsô sol er dir.
turn: so shall he thee.

lât ir daz peidiu her ze mir:
leave you that both hitber to me:

ich wil den kampf undervarn.
I will the combat intercept.

716,10 die wîle soltu weinen sparn.
the while shalt-thou weeping spare.

nu wær du doch gevangen:

now were thou yet captured:

sage mir, wiest daz ergangen

tell me, how-is that come-about

daz ir ein ander wurdet holt?

that you one another became devoted?

du solt im dîner minne solt

thou shalt him of-thy love pay

teilen: dâ wil er dienen nâch.

share: there will he serve after.

716,15

Itonjê Artûs niftel sprach

Itonje Arthur's niece spoke

'sist hie diu daz zesamne truoc.

'she-is here who that together brought.

unser enwedrius nie gewuoc.

our either never mentioned.

welt ir, si füegt wol daz i'n sihe,

(if)-will you, she arranges well that I-him see,

dem ich mînes herzen gihe.

to-whom I of-my heart grant.

716,20

Artûs sprach 'die zeige mir.

Arthur spoke 'her show me.

mac ich, sô füege ich im unt dir,

(if)-may I, so arrange I for-him and thee,

daz iwer wille dran gestêt

that your will thereon stands

und iwer beider freude ergêt.

and your both's joy comes-about.

Itonjê sprach 'ez ist Bêne.

Itonje spoke 'it is Bene.

716,25

ouch sint sîner knappen zwêne

also are his squires two

alhie. mugt ir versuochen,

here. may you try,

welt ir mîns lebens ruochen,

(if)-will you of-my life care,

op mich der künec welle sehn,

whether me the king will see,

dem ich muoz mîner freuden jehn?’

to-whom I must of-my joy grant?’

717,1 Artûs der wîse höfsche man

Arthur the wise courtly man

gienc her ûz zuo den kinden sân:

went hither out to the youths straightway:

er gruozte si, dô er si sach.

he greeted them, when he them saw.

der kinde einez zim dô sprach

of-the youths one to-him then spoke

717,5 ‘hêrre, der künec Gramoflanz

‘lord, the king Gramoflanz

iuch bitet daz ir machet ganz

you asks that you make whole

gelübde, diu dâ sî getân

promise, which there be done

zwischen im unt Gâwân,

between him and Gawan,

durch iwer selbes êre.

for your own honor.

717,10 hêrre, er bitet iuch mêre,

lord, he asks you more,

daz kein ander man im füere strît.

that no other man to-him bring battle.

iwer her ist sô wît,

your army is so wide,

solt ers alle überveheten,

should be-them all overfight,

daz englîchte niht dem rehten.

that would-resemble not the right.

ir sult Gâwânn lâzen komn,

you shall Gawan let come,

717,15

gein dem der kampf dâ sî genomn.'

against whom the combat there be taken.'

Arthur Makes Peace

XXXIX

Arthur tells the pages it was his nephew Parzival who fought their lord. He shows them his army, then asks Bene and the pages to bring Gramoflanz to him, so that he can make peace between the king and the duchess before the combat. A page says the duchess still refuses their lord her favor. Arthur promises an escort under Beacurs and a truce. The pages and Bene ride back, and Gramoflanz rejoices and chooses a company of twelve with his uncle and three princes.

der künec sprach zen kinden

the king spoke to-the youths

'ich wil uns des enbinden.

I will us of-it unbind.

mîme neven geschach nie grœzer leit,

to-my nephew happened never greater grief,

daz er selbe dâ niht streit.

that he self there not fought.

717,20

der mit iworm hêrren vaht,

he-who with your lord fought,

dem was der sig wol geslaht:

to-him was the victory well suited:

er ist Gahmuretes kint.

he is Gahmuret's child.

al die in drîen heren sint

all who in three armies are

komn von allen sîten,

come from all sides,

717,25

dine vrieschen nie gein strîten

they heard-of never toward fighting

deheinen helt sô manlîch:

any hero so manly:

sîn tât dem prîse ist gar gelîch.

his deed to-the prize is wholly like.

ez ist mîn neve Parzivâl.

it is my nephew Parzival.

ir sult in sehn, den licht gemâl.

you shall him see, the bright painted.

718,1 Durch Gâwânes triwe nôt

For Gawan's faithfulness's need

leist ich daz mir der künec enbôt.'

perform I what to-me the king sent-word.'

Artûs und Bêne

Arthur and Bene

unt dise knappen zwêne

and these squires two

718,5 riten her unde dar.

rode hither and thither.

er liez diu kint nemen war

he let the children take heed

liehter blicke an manger frouwen.

of-bright gleams on many-a lady.

si mohten ouch dâ schouwen

they might also there behold

ûf den helmen manec gesnürre.

on the helms many-a rattle.

718,10 wênec daz noch wûrre

little that still would-trouble

eim man der wære rîche,

a man who were rich,

gebârter geselleclîche.

behaved-be companionably.

si kômen niht von pferden.

they came not from horses.

Artûs liez die werden

Arthur let the worthy-ones

über al daz her diu kinder sehn,

over all the army the youths see,

718,15

dâ si den Wunsch mochten spehn,

where they the perfection might spy,

ritter, magde unde wîp,

knight, maidens and women,

mangen vlætigen lîp.

many-a lovely body.

des hers wâr driu stücke,

of-the army were three pieces,

dâ zwischen zwuo lücke:

there between two gaps:

718,20

Artûs reit mit den kinden dan

Arthur rode with the youths away

von dem her verre ûf den plân.

from the army far onto the meadow.

er sprach 'Bêne, sūeziu magt,

he spoke 'Bene, sweet maiden,

du hoers wol waz mir hât geklagt

thou hearest-it well what to-me has lamented

Itonjê mîner swester barn:

Itonje my sister's child:

718,25

diu kan ir weinen wê nec sparn.

she can her weeping little spare.

daz glouben mîne gesellen,

that believe my companions,

die hie habent, op si wellen:

who here hold, if they will:

Itonjê hât Gramoflanz

Itonje has Gramoflanz

verleschet nâch ir liechten glanz.

extinguished after her bright gleam.

719,1 Nu helfet mir, ir zwêne,

Now help me, you two,

und ouch du, friundîn Bêne,

and also thou, friend Bene,

daz der kûnc her zuo mir rîte

that the king hither to me ride

unt den kampf doch morgen strîte.

and the combat yet tomorrow fight.

719,5 mînen neven Gâwân

my nephew Gawan

bringe ich gein im ûf den plân.

bring I against him onto the meadow.

rît der kûnc hiut in mîn her,

(if)-rides the king today into my army,

er ist morgen destе baz ze wer.

he is tomorrow the better in defense.

hie gît diu minne im einen schilt,

here gives the love him a shield,

719,10 des sînen kampfgenôz bevilt:

of-which his combat-fellow wearies:

ich mein gein minne hôhen muot,

I mean toward love high spirit,

der bî den vînden schaden tuot.

which among the enemies harm does.

er sol höfsche liute bringen:

he shall courtly people bring:

ich wil hie teidingen

I will here negotiate

719,15 zwischen im und der herzogîn.

between him and the duchess.

nu werbetz, trûtgeselle mîn,

now pursue-it, dear-companions mine,

mit fuog: des habt ir êre.

with fitness: of-it have you honor.

ich sol iu klagen mêre,

I shall to-you lament more,

waz hân ich unsælic man

what have I unblessed man

dem kûnege Gramoflanz getân,

to-the king Gramoflanz done,

719,20

sît er gein mîme künne pfliht,

since he toward my kin practices,

daz in lîhte unhôhe wigt,

which him perhaps unhigh weighs,

minne und unminne grôz?

love and unlove great?

ein ieslîch kûnec mîn genôz

an each king my peer

mîn gerne möhte schônen.

me gladly might spare.

719,25

wil er nu mit hazze lônen

(if)-will he now with hatred reward

ir bruoder, diu in minnet,

her brother, who him loves,

ob er sich versinnet,

if he himself bethinks,

sîn herze tuot von minnen wanc,

his heart makes from love wavering,

swenn ez in lêret den gedanc.'

whenever it him teaches the thought.'

720,1 Der kinde einz zem künege sprach
Of-the youths one to-the king spoke

'hêr, swes ir für ungemach
'lord, whatever you as discomfort

jeht, daz sol mîn hêrre lân,
declare, that shall my lord leave,

wil er rehte fuoge hân.
(if)-will be right fitness have.

720,5 ir wizt wol umb den alten haz:
you know well about the old hatred:

mîme hêrren stêt belîben baz,
to-my lord stands staying better,

dan daz er dâ her zuo ziu rite.
than that he there hither to you should-ride.

diu herzoginne pfliht noch site,
the duchess practices still custom,

daz sim ir hulde hât versagt
that she-him her goodwill has refused

720,10 und manegem man ab im geklagt.'
and to-many-a man of him lamented.'

'er sol mit wê nec liuten komn,'
'he shall with few people come,'

sprach Artûs. 'die wîl hân ich genomn
spoke Arthur. 'the while have I taken

vride für den selben zorn
peace for the same wrath

von der herzoginne wol geboren.
from the duchess well born.

720,15 ich wil im guot geleite tuon:
I will him good escort do:

Bêâkurs mîner swester suon
Beacurs my sister's son

nimt in dort an halbem wege.
takes him there at half way.

er sol varn in mîns geleites pflege:

he shall fare in my escort's care:

des darf er niht für laster jehn.

of-it need he not as reproach declare.

ich lâze in werde liute sehn.'

I let him worthy people see.'

720,20

mit urloube si fuoren dan:

with leave they went away:

Artûs hielt eine ûf dem plân.

Arthur halted alone on the meadow.

Bêne unt diu zwei kindelîn

Bene and the two little-children

ze Rosche Sabbîns riten în,

to Rosche Sabbins rode in,

anderhalp ûz da'z her lac.

on-the-other-side out where-the army lay.

720,25

done gelebte nie sô lieben tac

then lived never so dear day

Gramoflanz, dô in gesprach

Gramoflanz, when him spoke

Bêne unt diu kint. sîn herze jach,

Bene and the children. his heart declared,

im wære alsolhiu mære brâht,

to-him were such tidings brought,

der sælde gein im het erdâht.

of-which fortune toward him had devised.

Er sprach, er wolte gerne komn.

He spoke, he would gladly come.

721,1

dâ wart geselleschaft genomn:

there was companionship taken:

sînes landes fürsten drî

of-his land princes three

riten dem kûnege dannen bî.

rode to-the king thence by.

721,5 als tet ouch der œheim sîn,
so did also the uncle his,

der künec Brandelidelîn.
the king Brandelidelin.

Bernout de Riviers
Bernout de Riviers

und Affinamus von Clitiers,
and Affinamus of Clitiers,

ieweder einen gesellen nam,
each a companion took,

721,10 der ûf die reise wol gezam:
who on the journey well befitted:

zwelve wâr ir über al.
twelve were of-them over all.

junchêrren vil âne zal
young-lords many without number

und manec starker sarjant
and many-a strong sergeant

ûf die reise wart benant.
on the journey was named.

Gramoflanz Comes to Arthur

XL

Gramoflanz rides out richly dressed, hawking along the way. Beacurs meets him halfway; Bene names the beautiful knight as Lot's son, and Gramoflanz knows him for his beloved's brother. The duchess has agreed to peace, softened by Gawan's embraces. Arthur has placed the ladies in one tent, where Itonje sits. Gramoflanz is received by Guinevere, and when Arthur allows him to kiss the lady he loves, he recognizes Itonje and kisses her. They sit and speak quietly together.

welch der rîter kleider möhten sîn?

721,15

what-kind the knights' clothes might be?

pfellel, der vil liechten schîn

silk, which very bright shine

gap von des goldes swære.

gave from the gold's weight.

des küneges valkenære

the king's falcons

mit im dan durch peizen ritn.

with him away for hawking rode.

nu het ouch Artûs niht vermitn,

721,20

now had also Arthur not neglected,

Bêäkurs den lieht gevar

Beacurs the bright colored

sand er ze halbem wege aldar

sent he at half way thither

dem küneger zeime geleite.

to-the king as-an escort.

über des gevildes breite,

over the field's breadth,

ez wære tîch ode bach,

721,25

it were pond or brook,

swâ er die passâschen sach,

wherever he the passages saw,

dâ reit der künec peizen her,
there rode the king hawking hither,

und mêre durch der minne ger.
and more for the love's desire.

Bêâkurs in dâ enphienç
Beacurs him there received

sô daz ez mit freude ergienç.
so that it with joy went.

722,1 Mit Bêâkurs komen sint
With Beacurs come are

mêr danne fünfzec clâriu kint,
more than fifty bright children,

die von art gâben liechten schîn,
who from birth gave bright shine,

herzogen unde grævelîn:
dukes and little-counts:

722,5 dâ reit ouch etslîch küneges suon.
there rode also many-a king's son.

dô sah man grôz enpfâhen tuon
then saw one great receiving do

von den kinden ze bêder sît:
by the youths on both side:

si enphiengn ein ander âne nît.
they received one another without envy.

Bêâkurs pflac varwe licht:
Beacurs bad color bright:

722,10 der künec sich vrâgens sûmte nieht,
the king himself of-asking delayed not,

Bêne im sagete mære,
Bene him told tidings,

wer der clâre rîter wære,
who the bright knight were,

‘ez ist Bêâkurs Lôtes kint.’
‘it is Beacurs Lot’s child.’

dô dâhter 'herze, nuo vint

then thought-he 'heart, now find

si diu dem gelîche,

her who to-him is-like,

722,15

der hie rît sô minneclîche.

who here rides so lovely.

si ist für wâr sîn swester,

she is for true his sister,

diu geworht in Sinzester

who wrought in Sinzester

mit ir spärwær sande mir den huot.

with her sparrowhawk sent me the hat.

op si mir mêr genâde tuot,

if she to-me more grace does,

722,20

al irdischiu rîcheit,

all earthly richness,

op d'erde wær noch alsô breit,

if the-earth were still as broad,

dâ für næm ich si einen.

there for would-take I her alone.

si solz mit triwen meinen.

she shall-it with faithfulness mean.

ûf ir genâde kum ich hie:

on her grace come I here:

722,25

si hât mich sô getrœstet ie,

she has me so comforted ever,

ich getrûwe ir wol daz si mir tuot

I trust her well that she to-me does

dâ von sich hæhert baz mîn muot.'

there from itself heightens better my spirit.'

in nam ir clâren bruoder hant

him took her bright brother's hand

in die sîn: diu was ouch lieht erkant.

into the his: it was also bright known.

723,1 Nu wasez ouch ime her sô komn,
Now was-it also in-the army so come,

Artûs hete aldâ genomn
Arthur had there taken

vride von der herzogin.
peace from the duchess.

der was ergetzens gewin
to-her was of-amends gain

723,5 komen nâch Cidegaste,
come after Cidegast,

den si ê klaget sô vaste.
whom she before lamented so fast.

ir zorn was nâch verdecket:
her wrath was nearly covered:

wan si het erwecket
for her had awakened

von Gâwân etslîch umbevanc:
from Gawan many-an embrace:

723,10 dâ von ir zürnen was sô kranc.
there from her anger was so weak.

Artûs der Bertenoys
Arthur the Briton

nam die clâren frouwen kurtoys,
took the bright ladies courteous,

beide magde unde wîp,
both maidens and women,

die truogen flæteclîchen lîp.
who bore lovely body.

723,15 er hete der werden hundert
he had of-the worthy-ones hundred

in ein gezelt gesundert.
into a tent separated.

niht lieber möht ir sîn geschehn,
nothing dearer might to-her be happened,

wan daz se den künec solde sehn,
than that she the king should see,

Itonjê, diu ouch dâ saz.
Itonje, who also there sat.

stæter freude se niht vergaz:
of-constant joy she not forgot: 723,20

doch kôs man an ir ougen schîn,
yet saw one on her eyes shine,

daz si diu minne lërte pîn.
that her the love taught pain.

dâ saz manc rîter lieht gemâl:
there sat many-a knight bright painted:

doch truoc der werde Parzivâl
yet bore the worthy Parzival

den prîs vor ander clârheit.
the prize before other brightness. 723,25

Gramoflanz an die snüere reit.
Gramoflanz to the cords rode.

dô fuorte der künec unervorht
then wore the king unafraid

in Gampfassâsche geworht
in Gampfassasche wrought

einen pfell mit golde vesten:
a silk with gold fast:

der begunde verre glesten.
it began for gleam.

Si erbeizten, die dâ komen sint.
They dismounted, who there come are. 724,1

des künec Gramoflanzes kint
the king Gramoflanz's children

mangiu vor im sprungen,
many before him sprang,

inz poulûn si sich drungen.
into-the pavilion they themselves pressed.

- 724,5 die kamerære wider strît
the chamberlains in rivalry
 rûnten eine strâze wît
cleared a street wide
 gein der Berteneyse künegîn.
toward the Berteneys queen.
 sîn œheim Brandelidelîn
his uncle Brandelidelin
 vorem kûnege inz poulûn gienc:
before-the king into-the pavilion went:
- 724,10 Ginovêr den mit kusse enpfienç.
Guinevere him with kiss received.
 der kûnec wart ouch enpfangen sus.
the king was also received thus.
 Bernouten unde Affinamus
Bernout and Affinamus
 die kûnegîn man ouch kûssen sach.
the queen one also kiss saw.
 Artûs ze Gramoflanze sprach
Arthur to Gramoflanz spoke
- 724,15 'ê ir sitzens beginnet,
'before you of-sitting begin,
 seht ob ir keine minnet
see whether you any love
 dirre frouwen, und kûsset sie.
of-these ladies, and kiss her.
 iu beiden siz erloubet hie.'
to-you both be-it allowed here.'
 im sagte, wer sîn friundin was,
him told, who his lady-love was,
- 724,20 ein brief den er ze velde las:
a letter which he on field read:
 ich mein daz er ir bruoder sach,
I mean that he her brother saw,

diu im vor al der werlde jach
who to-him before all the world granted

ir werden minne tougen.
her worthy love secretly.

Gramoflanzes ougen
Gramoflanz's eyes

si erkanten, diu im minne truoc.
her knew, who to-him love bore.

724,25

sîn freude hôch was genuoc.
his joy high was enough.

sît Artûs het erloubet daz,
since Artbur had allowed that,

daz si beide ein ander âne haz
that they both one another without hatred

mit gruoze enphâhen tæten kunt,
with greeting receiving should-make known,

er kuste Itonjê an den munt.
he kissed Itonje on the mouth.

Der künec Brandelidelîn
The king Brandelidelin

725,1

saz zuo Ginovêrn der künegîn.
sat by Guinevere the queen.

ouch saz der künec Gramoflanz
also sat the king Gramoflanz

zuo der diu ir liechten glanz
by her who her bright gleam

mit weinen hete begozzen.
with weeping had drenched.

725,5

daz hete si sîn genozen:
that had she of-him enjoyed:

ern welle unschulde rechen,
unless-he will innocence avenge,

sus muoser hin zir sprechen,
thus must-be thither to-her speak,

sîn dienst nâch minnen bieten.

bis service after love offer.

725,10 si kunde ouch sich des nieten,

she could also herself of-it busy,

daz se im dancte umb sîn komn.

that she him thanked for his coming.

ir rede von niemen wart vernomn:

their speech by no-one was heard:

si sâhn ein ander gerne.

they saw one another gladly.

swenne ich nu rede gelerne,

whenever I now speech learn,

725,15 sô prûeve ich waz si sprâchen dâ,

so examine I what they should-speak there,

eintweder nein oder jâ.

either no or yes.

The Reconciliation

XLI

Arthur takes Brandelidelin aside and warns that Itonje would hate Gramoflanz if he killed her brother. Brandelidelin proposes that Itonje forbid the combat, which a loving Gramoflanz must obey, and asks Arthur to win him the duchess's favor; both agree. Through Arthur the duchess consents only if Gawan forgoes the combat and Gramoflanz drops his charge against King Lot. The king does so for Itonje's sake. Orgeluse enters with Gawan, kisses Gramoflanz in peace, and weeps for Cidegast.

Artûs ze Brandelidelîn

Arthur to Brandelidelin

sprach 'ir habt dem wîbe mîn

spoke 'you have to-the woman mine

iwer mære nu genuoc gesagt.'

your tidings now enough said.'

er fuorte den helt unverzagt

725,20

he led the hero undaunted

in ein minre gezelt

into a smaller tent

kurzen wec überz velt.

short way over-the field.

Gramoflanz saz stille

Gramoflanz sat still

(daz was Artûss wille),

(that was Arthur's will),

und ander die gesellen sîn.

725,25

and other the companions his.

dâ gâben frouwen clâren schîn,

there gave ladies bright shine,

daz die rîter wênec dâ verdrôz.

that the knights little there wearied.

ir kurzewîle was sô grôz,

their pastime was so great,

si möhte ein man noch gerne dolen,

it might a man still gladly endure,

der nâch sorgen freude wolt erholen.

who after cares joy would regain.

Für die kûngîn man dô truoc

726,1

Before the queen one then carried

daz trinken. trunken si genuoc,

the drink. drank they enough,

die rîter unt die frouwen gar,

the knights and the ladies all,

si wurden destе baz gevar.

they became the better colored.

man truog ouch trinken dort hin in

726,5

one carried also drink there thither in

Artûs und Brandelidelîn.

to-Arthur and Brandelidelin.

der schenke gienc her wider dan:

the cupbearer went hither back away:

Artûs sîn rede alsus huop an.

Arthur his speech thus began on.

‘hêr künec, nu lât siz alsô tuon,

‘lord king, now let them-it so do,

726,10 daz der künec, iur swester suon,

that the king, your sister’s son,

mîner swester sun mir het erslagn:

my sister’s son to-me had slain:

wolt er denne minne tragn

would be then love bear

gein mîner niftel, der magt

toward my niece, the maiden

diu im ir kumber ouch dort klagt

who to-him her affliction also there laments

726,15 dâ wir se liezen sitzen,

where we her left sit,

fûer si dan mit witzen,

fared she then with wits,

si wurde im nimmer drumbe holt,

she would-become to-him never for-it devoted,

unt teilte im solhen hazzes solt,

and would-deal to-him such hatred’s pay,

dês den kunc möht erdriezen,

that-of-it the king might weary,

726,20 wolt er ir iht geniezen.

would be of-her anything enjoy.

swâ haz die minne undervert,

wherever hatred the love intercepts,

dem stæten herzen freude er wert.’

to-the constant heart joy it fends.’

dô sprach der künec von Punturtoys

then spoke the king of Punturtoys

zArtûse dem Bertenoy's

to-Arthur the Briton

'hêr, si sint unserr swester kint,

'lord, they are our sisters' children,

726,25

die gein ein andr in hazze sint:

who toward one another in hatred are:

wir sulen den kampf understên.

we shall the combat prevent.

dane mac niht anders an ergên,

there may nothing else on come,

wan daz se ein ander minnen

except that they one another love

mit herzenlîchen sinnen.

with heartfelt senses.

Iwer niftel Itonjê

Your niece Itonje

727,1

sol mîme neven gebieten ê,

shall my nephew command before,

daz er den kampf durch si verber,

that he the combat for her forgo,

sî daz er ir minne ger.

be-it that he her love desire.

sô wirt für wâr der kampf vermitn

so becomes for true the combat avoided

727,5

gar mit strîteclîchen sitn.

wholly with combative manners.

und helfet ouch dem neven mîn

and help also the nephew mine

hulde dâ zer herzogîn.'

goodwill there with-the duchess.'

Artûs sprach 'daz wil ich tuon.

Arthur spoke 'that will I do.

727,10 Gâwân mîner swester suon

Gawan my sister's son

ist wol sô gewaldec ir,

is well so powerful of-her,

daz si beidiu im unde mir

that she both to-him and me

durch ir zuht die schulde gât.

for her courtesy the guilt gives.

sô scheidt ir disehalp den strît.'

so part you on-this-side the battle.'

727,15 'ich tuon,' sprach Brandelidelîn.

I do,' spoke Brandelidelin.

si giengen beide wider in.

they went both back in.

dô saz der künec von Punturtoys

then sat the king of Punturtoys

zuo Ginovêrn: diu was kurtoys.

by Guinevere: she was courteous.

anderhalb ir saz Parzivâl:

on-the-other-side of-her sat Parzival:

727,20 der was ouch sô lieht gemâl,

he was also so bright painted,

nie ouge ersach sô schœnen man.

never eye saw so fair man.

Artûs der künec huop sich dan

Arthur the king raised himself thence

zuo sîme neven Gâwân.

to his nephew Gawan.

dem was ze wizen getân,

to-him was to know made,

727,25 rois Gramoflanz wære komn.

king Gramoflanz were come.

dô wart ouch schier vor im vernomn,
then was also soon before him heard,

Artûs erbeizte vorem gezelt:
Arthur dismounted before-the tent:

gein dem spranger ûfez velt.
toward him sprang-he onto-the field.

si truogen daz ze samne dâ,
they brought that to together there,

daz diu herzogîn sprach suone jâ,
that the duchess spoke reconciliation yes,

abe anders niht decheinen wîs,
but otherwise not in-any way,

728,1

wan op Gâwân ir âmîs
except if Gawan her lover

wolte den kampf durch si verbern,
would the combat for her forgo,

sô wolt ouch si der suone wern:
so would also she the reconciliation grant:

diu suone wurd von ir getân,
the reconciliation would-be by her done,

728,5

op der künec wolde lân
if the king would leave

bîziht ûf ir sweher Lôt.
accusation on her father-in-law Lot.

bî Artûs si daz dan enbôt.
by Arthur she that thence sent-word.

Artûs der wîse höfsche man
Arthur the wise courtly man

disiu mære brâhte dan.
these tidings brought away.

728,10

dô muose der künec Gramoflanz
then must the king Gramoflanz

verkiesen umbe sînen kranz:
renounce for his garland:

und swaz er hazzes pflæge
and whatever he of-hatred should-practice

gein Lôt von Norwæge,
toward Lot of Norway,

728,15 der zergienç, als in der sunnen snê,
it melted, as in the sun snow,

durch die clâren Itonjê
for the bright Itonje

lûterliche ân allen haz.
purely without all hatred.

daz ergienç die wîle er bî ir saz:
that befell the while he by her sat:

alle ir bete er volge jach.
all her requests he assent granted.

728,20 Gâwânn man dort komen sach
Gawan one there come saw

mit clârlîchen liuten:
with bright people:

in möht iu niht gar bediuten
I might to-you not wholly interpret

ir namn und wan si wârñ erborn.
their names and whence they were born.

dâ wart durch liebe leit verkorn.
there was for love grief renounced.

728,25 Orgelûs diu fiere,
Orgeluse the proud,

und ir werden soldiere,
and her worthy soldiers,

und ouch diu Clinschores schar,
and also the Clinschor's company,

ir ein teil (sin wârñz niht gar)
of-them a part (they were-it not all)

sach man mit Gâwâne komn.
saw one with Gawan come.

Artûs gezelde was genomn

Arthur's tent was taken

diu winde von dem huote.

the side-walls from the top.

729,1

Arnîve diu guote,

Arnive the good,

Sangîve unt Cundrîê,

Sangive and Cundrie,

die hete Artûs gebeten ê

them had Arthur asked before

an dirre suone teidinc.

to this reconciliation's parley.

729,5

swer prûevet daz für kleiniu dinc,

whoever reckons that as small things,

der grœze swaz er welle.

he magnify whatever he will.

Jofreit Gâwâns geselle

Jofreit Gawan's companion

fuort die herzoginne licht erkant

led the duchess bright known

underz poulûn an sîner hant.

under-the pavilion on his hand.

729,10

diu pflac durch zuht der sinne,

she had for courtesy the sense,

die drî kûneginne

the three queens

lie si vor ir gên dar in.

let she before her go there in.

die kuste Brandelidelîn:

them kissed Brandelidelin:

Orgelûse in ouch mit kusse enpfenc.

Orgeluse him also with kiss received.

729,15

Gramoflanz durch suone gienc

Gramoflanz for reconciliation went

und ûf genâde gein ir dar.

and on grace toward her there.

ir süezer munt rôt gevar

her sweet mouth red colored

den künec durch suone kuste,

the king for reconciliation kissed,

729,20 dar umb si weinens luste.

there for her of-weeping desired.

si dâhte an Cidegastes tôht:

she thought of Cidegast's death:

dô twanc si wîplîchiu nôht

then compelled her womanly distress

nâch im dennoch ir riuwe.

after him still her rue.

welt ir, des jeht für triuwe.

(if)-will you, of-it declare as faithfulness.

The Weddings, and Parzival's Departure

XLII

Gawan and Gramoflanz make peace with a kiss. Arthur gives Itonje to Gramoflanz in marriage, Cundrie to Lischboys, and Sangive to Florand. Orgeluse declares that Gawan has won her and her land. The guests go to their lodgings. That night Parzival thinks of Condwiramurs and his chaste love for her, which no other woman can replace. Resolved that joy is not for him, he arms himself alone and rides away from the camp at daybreak.

729,25 Gâwân unt Gramoflanz

Gawan and Gramoflanz

mit kusse ir suone ouch machten ganz.

with kiss their reconciliation also made whole.

Artûs gab Itonjê

Arthur gave Itonje

Gramoflanz ze rehter ê.

to-Gramoflanz in right marriage.

dâ het er vil gedienet nâch:

there had he much served after:

Bên was frô, dô daz geschach.

Bene was glad, when that happened.

Den ouch ir minne lërte pîn,

Him-whom also her love taught pain,

730,1

den herzogen von Gôwerzîn,

the duke of Gowerzin,

Lischoys wart Cundrîê gegeben:

to-Lischoys was Cundrie given:

âne freude stuont sîn lebn,

without joy stood his life,

unz er ir werden minne enpfant.

until he her worthy love felt.

730,5

dem turkoiten Flôrant

to-the turkoyte Florant

Sangîven Artûs ze wîbe bôt:

Sangive Arthur as wife offered:

die het dâ vor der künec Lô.

her had there before the king Lot.

der fürste ouch si vil gerne nam:

the prince also her very gladly took:

diu gâbe minne wol gezam.

the gift to-love well befitted.

730,10

Artûs was frouwen milte:

Arthur was of-ladies generous:

sölher gâbe in niht bevilte.

of-such gift him not wearied.

des was mit râte vor erdâht.

of-it was with counsel before devised.

nu disiu rede wart volbrâht,
now this speech was accomplished,

730,15 dô sprach diu herzoginne
then spoke the duchess

daz Gâwân het ir minne
that Gawan had her love

gedient mit prîse hôch erkant,
served with prize high known,

daz er ir lîbs und über ir lant
that he of-her body and over her land

von rehte hêrre wære.
by right lord were.

730,20 diu rede dûhte swære
the speech seemed heavy

ir soldier, die manec sper
to-her soldiers, who many-a spear

ê brâchen durch ir minne ger.
before broke for her love's desire.

Gâwân unt die gesellen sîn,
Gawan and the companions his,

Arnîve und diu herzogîn,
Arnive and the duchess,

730,25 und manec frouwe lieht gemâl,
and many-a lady bright painted,

und ouch der werde Parzivâl,
and also the worthy Parzival,

Sangîve und Cundrîe
Sangive and Cundrie

nâmen urloup: Itonjê
took leave: Itonje

beleip bî Artûse dâ.
stayed by Arthur there.

nu darf niemen sprechen wâ
now need no-one say where

schoener hôchgezît ergienc. 731,1
fairer festival befell.

Ginovêr in ir pflege enpfienç
Guinevere into her care received

Itonjê und ir âmîs,
Itonje and her lover,

den werden künec, der manegen prîs
the worthy king, who many-a prize

mit rîterschefte ê dicke erranc, 731,5
with knighthood before often won,

des in Itonjê minne twanc.
to-which him Itonje's love compelled.

ze herbergen maneger reit,
to lodgings many-a-one rode,

dem hôhiu minne fuogte leit.
to-whom high love caused grief.

des nahtes umb ir ezzen
of-the night about their eating

muge wir mære wol vergezzen. 731,10
may we tidings well forget.

swer dâ werder minne pflac,
whoever there of-worthy love bad-care,

der wunscht der naht für den tac.
he wished the night before the day.

der künec Gramoflanz enbôt
the king Gramoflanz sent-word

(des twang in hôchverte nôt)
(of-it compelled him pride's need)

ze Rosch Sabbîns den sînen, 731,15
to Rosche Sabbins to-the his-ones,

si solten sich des pînen

they should themselves of-it strive

daz se abe bræchen bî dem mer

that they off should-break by the sea

und vor tage kœmn mit sîme her,

and before day should-come with his army,

unt daz sîn marschalc næme

and that his marshal should-take

731,20 stat diu her gezæme.

place which army befitted.

‘mir selben prûevet hôhiu dinc,

‘for-me self arrange high things,

ieslîchem fürsten sunderrinc.’

for-each prince separate-ring.’

des wart durch hôhe kost erdâht.

of-it was for high cost devised.

die boten fuorn: dô was ez naht.

the messengers went: then was it night.

731,25 man sach dâ mangan trûrgen lîp,

one saw there many-a sad body,

den daz gelêret heten wîp:

whom that taught had women:

wan swem sîn dienst verswindet,

for whomever his service vanishes,

daz er niht lônnes vindet,

that he no reward finds,

dem muoz gein sorgen wesen gâch,

to-him must toward cares be hasty,

dane reiche wîbe helfe nâch.

unless-there reach women’s help after.

- Nu dâhte aber Parzivâl 732,1
Now thought again Parzival
- an sîn wîp die licht gemâl
of his woman the bright painted
- und an ir kiuschen süeze.
and of her chaste sweetness.
- ob er kein ander grüeze,
whether he any other should-greet,
- daz er dienst nâch minne biete 732,5
that he service after love should-offer
- und sich unstæte niete?
and himself of-inconstancy should-busy?
- solch minne wirt von im gespart.
such love becomes by him spared.
- grôz triwe het im sô bewart
great faithfulness had him so guarded
- sîn manlîch herze und ouch den lîp,
his manly heart and also the body,
- daz fûr wâr nie ander wîp 732,10
that for true never other woman
- wart gewaldec sîner minne,
became powerful of-his love,
- niwan diu kûneginne
except the queen
- Condwîr âmûrs,
Condwir amurs,
- diu geflôrierte bêâ flûrs.
the flowered fair flower.
- er dâhte 'sît ich minnen kan, 732,15
he thought 'since I love can,
- wie hât diu minne an mir getân?
how has the love on me done?
- nu bin ich doch ûz minne erborn:
now am I yet out-of love born:

wie hân ich minne alsus verlorn?

how have I love thus lost?

sol ich nâch dem grâle ringen,

(if)-shall I after the grail strive,

732,20 sô muoz mich immer twingen

so must me ever compel

ir kiuschlîcher umbevanc,

her chaste embrace,

von der ich schiet, des ist ze lanc.

from whom I parted, of-it is too long.

sol ich mit den ougen freude sehn

(if)-shall I with the eyes joy see

und muoz mîn herze jâmers jehn,

and must my heart of-misery declare,

732,25 diu werc stênt ungelîche.

the works stand unlike.

hôhes muotes rîche

of-high spirit rich

wirt niemen solher pflihte.

becomes no-one of-such partnership.

gelücke mich berihte,

luck me instruct,

waz mirz wægest drumbe sî.'

what to-me-it best for-it be.'

im lac sîn harnasch nâhe bî.

to-him lay his armor near by.

733,1 Er dâhte 'sît ich mangel hân

He thought 'since I lack have

daz den sældehaften undertân

what to-the blessed-ones subject

ist (ich mein die minne,

is (I mean the love,

diu manges trûrgen sinne

which many-a-one's sad senses

mit freuden helfe ergeilet),

with joy's help gladdens,

733,5

sît ich des pin verteilet,

since I of-it am condemned,

ich enruoche nu waz mir geschiht.

I care-not now what to-me happens.

got wil mîner freude niht.

God will of-my joy not.

diu mich twinget minnen gir,

she-who me compels love's desire,

stüend unser minne, mîn unt ir,

stood our love, mine and hers,

733,10

daz scheiden dar zuo hôrte

that parting there to belonged

sô daz uns zwîvel stôrte,

so that us doubt disturbed,

ich möht wol zanderr minne komn:

I might well to-other love come:

nu hât ir minne mir benomn

now has her love from-me taken

ander minne und freudebæren trôst.

other love and joy-bearing comfort.

733,15

ich pin trûrens unerlôst.

I am of-sorrow unreleased.

gelücke müeze freude wern

luck may joy grant

die endehafter freude gern:

who of-earnest joy desire:

got gebe freude al disen scharn:

God give joy all these companies:

ich wil ûz disen freuden varn.'

I will out-of these joys fare.'

733,20

er greif dâ sîn harnasch lac,
he grasped where his armor lay,

des er dicke al eine pflac,
which he often all alone handled,

daz er sich palde wâpnde drîn.
that he himself quickly armed therein.

nu wil er werben niwen pîn.
now will he pursue new pain.

733,25 dô der freudenflühete man
when the joy-fleeing man

het al sîn harnasch an,
had all his armor on,

er sateltz ors mit sîner hant:
he saddled-the horse with his hand:

schilt unt sper bereit er vant.
shield and spear ready he found.

man hôrt sîn reise smorgens klagn.
one heard his journey in-the-morning lament.

do er dannen schiet, do begunde tagn.
when he thence parted, then began-it dawn.

BOOK XV

The Heathen in the Forest

XLIII

The poet promises to tell how Anfortas was healed and how Condwiramurs was rewarded, but first Parzival's hardest fight. Riding toward a great forest, he meets a heathen whose tabard is woven by salamanders in the fire at Agremuntin and set with stones, and whose helm bears the ecidemon. The heathen has come ashore from an army of twenty-five peoples and rides alone seeking adventure. The poet fears for Parzival but trusts that the Grail and love will save him.

Vil liute des hât verdrozzen,

734,1

Many people of-it has wearied,

den diz mæ̃r was vor beslozzen:

to-whom this tale was before locked:

genuoge kundenz nie ervarn.

many could-it never learn.

nu wil ich daz niht langer sparn,

now will I that not longer spare,

ich tuonz iu kunt mit rehter sage,

734,5

I make-it to-you known with right telling,

wande ich in dem munde trage

for I in the mouth carry

daz slôz dirre âventiure,

the lock of-this adventure,

wie der sūeze unt der gehiure

how the sweet and the gracious

Anfortas wart wol gesunt.

Anfortas became well healthy.

uns tuot diu âventiure kunt,

734,10

to-us makes the adventure known,

wie von Pelrapeir diu künegin

how of Pelrapeire the queen

ir kiuschen wîplichen sin

her chaste womanly sense

behielt unz an ir lônës stat,

kept until to her reward's place,

dâ si in hôhe sælde trat.

where she into high fortune stepped.

734,15 Parzivâl daz wirbet,

Parzival that achieves,

ob mîn kunst niht verdirbet.

if my art not perishes.

ich sage alrêst sîn arbeit.

I tell first-of-all his toil.

swaz sîn hant ie gestreit,

whatever his hand ever fought,

daz was mit kinden her getân.

that was with children hitherto done.

734,20 möht ich diss mæres wandel hân,

might I of-this tale's change have,

ungerne wolt i'n wâgen:

unwillingly would I-him venture:

des kunde ouch mich betrâgen.

of-it could also me weary.

nu bevilh ich sîn gelücke

now commend I his luck

sîn herze, der sælden stücke,

to-his heart, the fortune's piece,

734,25 dâ diu vrâvel bî der kiusche lac,

where the boldness by the chastity lay,

wand ez nie zageheit gepflac.

for it never cowardice practiced.

daz müeze im vestenunge gebn,

that may him steadfastness give,

daz er behalde nu sîn lebn;

that he keep now his life;

sît ez sich hât an den gezogt,

since it itself has to that drawn,

in bestêt ob allem strîte ein vogt

him challenges above all battle a lord

ûf sînre unverzagten reise.

on his undaunted journey.

735,1

der selbe kurteise

the same courteous-one

was ein heidenischer man,

was a heathen man,

der toufes künde nie gewan.

who of-baptism knowledge never won.

Parzivâl reit balde

Parzival rode quickly

735,5

gein eime grôzen walde

toward a great forest

ûf einer liechten waste

on a bright waste

gein eime rîchen gaste.

toward a rich guest.

ez ist wunder, ob ich armer man

it is wonder, if I poor man

die rîcheit iu gesagen kan,

the richness to-you tell can,

735,10

die der heiden für zimierde truoc.

which the heathen as crest bore.

sage ich des mêre denne genuoc,

(if)-say I of-it more than enough,

dennoch mac ichs iu mêr wol sagn,

still may I-it to-you more well say,

wil ich sîner rîcheit niht gedagn.

(if)-will I of-his richness not be-silent.

- 735,15 swaz diende Artûses hant
whatever served Arthur's hand
 ze Bertâne unde in Engellant,
in Britain and in England,
 daz vergulte niht die steine
that paid-for not the stones
 die mit edelem arde reine
which with noble nature pure
 lâgen ûf des heldes wâpenroc.
lay on the hero's tabard.
- 735,20 der was tiure ân al getroc:
it was precious without all deceit:
 rubbîne, calcidône,
rubies, chalcedonies,
 wârn dâ ze swachem lône.
were there at mean reward.
 der wâpenroc gap planken schîn.
the tabard gave white shine.
 ime berge zAgremuntîn
in-the mountain at-Agremuntin
- 735,25 die wûrme salamander
the worms salamander
 in worhten zein ander
it wrought to-one another
 in dem heizen fiure.
in the hot fire.
 die wâren steine tiure
the true stones precious
 lâgen drûf tunkel unde lieht:
lay thereon dark and bright:
 ir art mac ich benennen niht.
their kind may I name not.

- Sîn gir stuont nâch minne 736,1
His desire stood after love
- unt nâch prîss gewinne:
and after prize's gain:
- daz gâbn ouch allez meistec wîp,
that gave also all mostly women,
- dâ mite der heiden sînen lîp
there with the heathen his body
- kostlîche zimierte. 736,5
costlily adorned.
- diu minne condwierte
the love escorted
- in sîn manlîch herze hôhen muot,
into his manly heart high spirit,
- als si noch dem minne gernden tuot.
as she still to-the love desiring does.
- er truog ouch durch prîses lôn
he bore also for prize's reward
- ûf dem helme ein ecidemôn: 736,10
on the helm an ecidemon:
- swelhe wûrm sint eiterhaft,
whatever worms are venomous,
- von des selben tierlînes kraft
from the same little-beast's strength
- hânt si lebens decheine vrist,
have they of-life no respite,
- swenn ez von in ersmecket ist.
whenever it by them smelled is.
- Thopedissimonte 736,15
Thopedissimonte
- unt Assigarzîonte,
and Assigarzionate,

Thasmê und Arâbî

Thasme and Arabi

sint vor solhem pfelle vrî

are of such silk free

als sîn ors truoc covertiure.

as his horse bore caparison.

736,20 der ungetoufte gehiure

the unbaptized gracious-one

ranc nâch wîbe lône:

strove after women's reward:

des zimierte er sich sus schône.

of-it adorned he himself thus finely.

sîn hôhez herze in des betwanc,

his high heart him of-it compelled,

daz er nâch werder minne ranc.

that he after worthy love strove.

736,25 der selbe werliche knabe

the same warlike youth

het in einer wilden habe

had in a wild haven

zem fôreht gankert ûf dem mer.

at-the forest anchored on the sea.

er hete fünf und zweinzec her,

he had five and twenty armies,

der neheinez sandern rede vernam,

of-which none the-other's speech understood,

als sîner rîcheit wol gezam:

as to-his richness well befitted:

737,1 alsus manec sunder lant

thus many separate lands

diende sîner werden hant,

served his worthy hand,

Môr und ander Sarrazîne

Moor and other Saracens

mit ungelîchem schîne.

with unlike shine.

in sînem wît gesamenten her

in his widely gathered army

737,5

was manc wunderlîchiu wer.

was many-a wondrous weapon.

och reit nâch âventiure dan

also rode after adventure away

von sîme her dirre eine man

from his army this one man

durch paneken in daz fôreht.

for exercise into the forest.

sît si selbe nâmen in daz reht,

since they self took them the right,

737,10

die künge ich lâze rîten,

the kings I let ride,

al ein nâch prîse strîten.

all alone after prize fight.

Parzivâl reit niht eine:

Parzival rode not alone:

dâ was mit im gemeine

there was with him in-common

er selbe und ouch sîn hôher muot,

he self and also his high spirit,

737,15

der sô manlîch wer dâ tuot,

which so manly defense there does,

daz ez diu wîp solden lobn,

that it the women should praise,

sine wolten dan durch lôsheit tobn.

unless-they would then for falseness rage.

hie wellnt ein ander vâren

here will one another waylay

737,20 die mit kiusche leंबर wâren

who with chastity lambs were

und lewen an der vrechheit.

and lions in the boldness.

ôwê, sît d'erde was sô breit,

alas, since the-earth was so broad,

daz si ein ander niht vermiten,

that they one another not avoided,

die dâ umb unschulde striten!

who there for innocence fought!

737,25 ich sorge des den ich hân brâht,

I fear for-him whom I have brought,

wan daz ich trôstes hân gedâht,

except that I of-comfort have thought,

in süle des grâles kraft ernern.

him shall the grail's strength save.

in sol ouch diu minne wern.

him shall also the love defend.

den was er beiden diensthaft

to-them was he both serviceable

âne wanc mit dienstlîcher kraft.

without wavering with serviceable strength.

738,1 Mîn kunst mir des niht witze gât,

My art me of-it not wit gives,

daz ich gesage disen strît

that I should-tell this battle

bescheidenlîch als er regienc.

distinctly as it went.

ieweders ouge blic enpfîenc,

each's eye gleam received,

738,5 daz er den andern komen sach.

that he the other come saw.

sweders herze drumbe freuden jach,
whichever's heart for-it of-joy declared,

dâ stuont ein trûren nâhe bî.
there stood a mourning near by.

die lûtern truopheite vrî,
the pure of-murk free,

ieweder des andern herze truoc:
each the other's heart bore:

ir vremde was heinlîch genuoc.
their strangeness was familiar enough.

738,10

The Brothers' Combat

XLIV

The two joust and their spears shatter; when the horses tire they fight on foot, the heathen crying Thasme and Thabronit and pressing Parzival hard. The poet laments that one blood fights itself, for they are sons of one father, and calls on the Grail and on Condwiramurs to save him. The beathen is fighting for Queen Secundille, who gave him his shield of the unburnable wood aspinde. Parzival falls to his knees under his brother's blows.

nune mac ich disen heiden
now may I this beathen

vom getouften niht gescheiden,
from-the baptized-one not part,

sine wellen haz erzeigen.
unless-they will hatred show.

daz solt in freude neigen,
that should to-them joy bend,

die sint erkant für gotiu wîp.
who are known as good women.

738,15

ieweder durch friwendinne lîp
each for lady-love's body

sîn verch gein der herte bôt.
his life toward the hardship offered.

gelücke scheidez âne tât.
luck part-it without death.

den lewen sîn muoter tât gebirt:
the lion its mother dead bears:

738,20 von sîns vater galme er lebendec wirt.
from its father's roar it living becomes.

dise zwêne wârn ûz krache erborn,
these two were out-of crash born,

von maneger tjost ûz prîse erkorn:
from many-a joust out-of prize chosen:

si kunden ouch mit tjoste,
they could also with joust,

mit sper zernder koste.
with spear consuming cost.

738,25 leischiernde si die zoume
giving-rein they the reins

kurzten, unde tâten goume,
shortened, and took heed,

swenne si punierten,
whenever they charged,

daz si niht failierten.
that they not failed.

si pflâgens unvergezzen:
they practiced-it unforgotten:

dâ wart vaste gesezzen
there was fast sat

739,1 unt gein der tjost geschicket
and toward the joust arranged

unt d'ors mit sporn gezwicket.
and the-horses with spurs pinched.

- hie wart diu tjust alsô geriten,
here was the joust so ridden,
- bêdiu collier versniten
both gorgets cut-through
- mit starken spern diu sich niht pugen:
with strong spears which themselves not bent: 739,5
- die sprîzen von der tjoste vlugen.
the splinters from the joust flew.
- ez het der heiden gar für haz,
it had the heathen wholly as hatred,
- daz dirre man vor im gesaz;
that this man before him sat-firm;
- wand es nie man vor im gepflac,
for it never man before him practiced,
- gein dem er strîtes sich bewac.
against whom he of-battle himself resolved. 739,10
- op si iht swerte fuorten,
whether they any swords carried,
- dâ si zein ander ruorten?
where they to-one another touched?
- diu wâren dâ scharph unde al breit.
they were there sharp and all broad.
- ir kunst unde ir manheit
their art and their manhood
- wart dâ erzeiget schiere.
was there shown soon. 739,15
- ecidemôn dem tiere
to-ecidemon the beast
- wart etslîch wunde geslagen,
was many-a wound struck,
- ez moht der helm dar under klagen.
it might the helm there under lament.
- diu ors vor müede wurden heiz:
the horses for weariness became hot:

739,20 si versuochten manegen niwen kreiz.
they tried many-a new circle.

si bēde ab orsen sprungen:
they both off horses sprang:

alrêrst diu swert erklingen.
first-of-all the swords rang.

der heiden tet em getouften wê.
the heathen did to-the baptized-one woe.

des krîe was Thasmê:
whose war-cry was Thasme:

739,25 und swenn er schrîte Thabronit,
and whenever he cried Thabronit,

sô trat er fürbaz einen trit.
so stepped he further a step.

werlîch was der getoufte
warlike was the baptized-one

ûf manegem dræten loufte,
on many-a quick running,

den si zein ander tâten.
which they to-one another did.

ir strît was sô gerâten,
their battle was so come-about,

740,1 daz ich die rede mac niht verdagen,
that I the speech may not silence,

ich muoz ir strît mit triwen klagen,
I must their battle with faithfulness lament,

sît ein verch und ein bluot
since one life and one blood

solch ungenâde ein ander tuot.
such ill-grace one another does.

740,5 si wârn doch bēde eins mannes kint,
they were yet both one man's children,

der geliutrtten triwe fundamint.
the purified faithfulness's foundation.

den heiden minne nie verdrôz:
the heathen love never wearied:

des was sîn herze in strîte grôz.
of-it was his heart in battle great.

gein prîse truoger willen
toward prize bore-he will

durch die kûnegîn Secundillen,
for the queen Secundille,

740,10

diu daz lant ze Tribalibôt
who the land at Tribalibot

im gap: diu was sîn schilt in nôt.
to-him gave: she was his shield in distress.

der heiden nam an strîte zuo:
the heathen took in battle to:

wie tuon ich dem getouften nuo?
how do I with-the baptized-one now?

ern welle an minne denken,
unless-he will of love think,

740,15

sone mager niht entwenken,
so may-he not turn-away,

dirre strît müez im erwerben
this battle must for-him obtain

vors heidens hant ein sterben.
before-the heathen's hand a dying.

daz wende, tugenthafter grâl:
that turn, virtuous grail:

Condwîr âmûrs diu licht gemâl:
Condwir amurs the bright painted:

740,20

hie stêt iur beider dienstman
here stands your both's servant

in der grœsten nôt dier ie gewan.
in the greatest distress which-he ever won.

der heiden warf daz swert ûf hôch.

the beathen threw the sword up high.

manec sîn slac sich sus gezôch,

many-a his blow itself thus drew,

740,25 daz Parzivâl kom ûf diu knie.

that Parzival came onto the knees.

man mac wol jehn, sus striten sie,

one may well declare, thus fought they,

der se bêde nennen wil ze zwein.

he-who them both name will as two.

si wâr̄n doch bêde niht wan ein.

they were yet both nothing but one.

mîn bruodr und ich daz ist ein lîp,

my brother and I that is one body,

als ist guot man unt des guot wîp.

as is good man and his good woman.

741,1 Der heiden tet em getouften wê.

The beathen did to-the baptized-one woe.

des schilt was holz, hiez aspindê:

whose shield was wood, was-called aspinde:

daz fûlet noch enbrinnet.

that rots nor burns.

er was von ir geminnet,

he was by her loved,

741,5 diun im gap, des sît gewis.

who-it to-him gave, of-that be certain.

turkoyse, crisoprassis,

turquoises, chrysoprases,

smârâde und rubbîne,

emeralds and rubies,

vil stein mit sunderschîne

many stones with special-shine

wârn verwiert durch kostlichen prîs

were inlaid for costly prize

alumbe ûf diu buckelrîs.

all-around on the boss-rims.

741,10

ûf dem buckelhûse stuont

on the boss-house stood

ein stein, des namn tuon ich iu kuont;

a stone, whose name make I to-you known;

antrax dort genennet,

antrax there named,

karfunkel hie bekennet.

carbuncle here known.

durch der minne condwier

for the love's escort

741,15

ecidemôn daz reine tier

ecidemon the pure beast

het im ze wâpen gegeben

had him as arms given

in der genâde er wolde lebn,

in whose grace he would live,

diu kûngîn Secundille:

the queen Secundille:

diz wâpen was ir wille.

this arms was her will.

741,20

dâ streit der triwen lûterheit:

there fought the faithfulness's purity:

grôz triwe aldâ mit triwen streit.

great faithfulness there with faithfulness fought.

durch minne heten si gegeben

for love had they given

mit kampfe ûf urteil bêde ir lebn:

with combat on judgment both their life:

741,25 ieweders hant was sicherbote.

each's hand was surety-messenger.

der getoufte wol getrûwet gote

the baptized-one well trusted God

sît er von Trevrizende schiet,

since he from Trevrizent parted,

der im sô herzenlîchen riet,

who him so heartfelty counseled,

er solte helfe an den gern,

he should help of him desire,

der in sorge freude kunde wern.

who in care joy could grant.

742,1 Der heiden truog et starkiu lit.

The heathen bore just strong limbs.

swenner schrîte Thabronit,

whenever-he cried Thabronit,

da de kûngîn Secundille was,

where the queen Secundille was,

vor der muntâne Kaukasas,

before the mountain Kaukasas,

742,5 so gewan er niwen hôhen muot

so won he new high spirit

gein dem der ie was behuot

against him who ever was guarded

vor solhem strîtes überlast:

against such battle's overload:

er was schumpfentiure ein gast,

he was of-defeat a stranger,

daz er se nie gedolte,

that he it never suffered,

742,10 doch si manger zim erholte.

though it many-a-one from-him fetched.

mit kunst si de arme erswungen:
with art they the arms swung:

fiurs blicke ûz helmen sprungen,
fire's gleams out-of helms sprang,
 von ir swerten gienc der sûre wint.
from their swords went the sour wind.

got ner dâ Gahmuretes kint.
God save there Gahmuret's child.

der wunsch wirt in beiden,
the wish becomes to-them both, 742,15

dem getouften unt dem heiden:
to-the baptized-one and to-the heathen:

die nante ich ê für einen.
them named I before as one.

sus begunden siz ouch meinen,
thus began they-it also mean,

wærn se ein ander baz bekant:
were they to-one another better known:

sine satzten niht sô hôhiu pfant.
they would-set not so high pledges. 742,20

ir strît galt niht mêre,
their battle paid nothing more,

wan freude, sælde und êre.
than joy, fortune and honor.

swer dâ den prîs gewinnet,
whoever there the prize wins,

op er triwe minnet,
if he faithfulness loves,

werltlich freude er hât verlorn
worldly joy he has lost 742,25

und immer herzen riwe erkorn.
and ever heart's rue chosen.

The Broken Sword

XLV

The heathen draws strength from his love and his stones. Reminded by the poet of his sons, Parzival thinks of Condwiramurs and cries Pelrapeire; with a fresh blow his sword, taken from Ither, breaks on the heathen's helmet. Refusing to fight an unarmed man, the heathen proposes a truce, and they sit on the grass. Asked his name, Parzival refuses to give it under threat, and the heathen names himself Feirefiz the Angevin. Parzival claims Anjou and says he has heard of a brother among the heathen.

wes sūmestu dich, Parzivâl,

why delayest-thou thyself, Parzival,

daz du an die kiuschen lieht gemâl

that thou of the chaste bright painted

niht denkest (ich mein dîn wîp),

not thinkest (I mean thy woman),

wiltu behalten hie den lîp?

(if)-wilt-thou keep here the body?

743,1 Der heiden truoc zwuo geselleschaft,

The heathen bore two companionships,

dar an doch lac sîn meistiu kraft;

there on yet lay his greatest strength;

einiu daz er minne pflac,

one that he love practiced,

diu mit stæte in sîme herzen lac:

which with constancy in his heart lay:

743,5 daz ander wâren steine,

the other were stones,

die mit edelem arde reine

which with noble nature pure

in hôchgemüete lêrten

him high-spirit taught

und sîne kraft gemêrten.

and his strength increased.

mich mûet daz der getoufte

me grieves that the baptized-one

an strîte und an loufte

in battle and in running

743,10

sus müedet unde an starken slegen.

thus wearies and in strong blows.

ob im nu niht gehelfen megen

if him now not help may

Condwîr âmûrs noch der grâl,

Condwir amurs nor the grail,

werlîcher Parzivâl,

warlike Parzival,

sô müezest einen trôst doch habn,

so must-thou one comfort yet have,

743,15

daz die clâren süezen knabn

that the bright sweet boys

sus fruo niht verweiset sîn,

thus early not orphaned be,

Kardeiz unt Loherangrîn;

Kardeiz and Loberangrin;

die bêde lebendec truoc sîn wîp,

whom both living bore his woman,

do er jungest umbevieng ir lîp.

when he last embraced her body.

743,20

mit rehter kiusche erworben kint,

with right chastity won children,

ich wæn diu smannes sælde sint.

I think they the-man's fortune are.

der getoufte nam an kreften zuo.

the baptized-one took in strengths to.

er dâht (des was im niht ze fruo)

he thought (of-it was to-him not too early)

743,25 an sîn wîp die küneginne

of his woman the queen

unt an ir werden minne,

and of her worthy love,

die er mit swertes schimpfe erranc,

which he with sword's sport won,

dâ fiwer von slegen ûz helmen spranc,

where fire from blows out-of helms sprang,

vor Pelrapeire an Clâmidê.

before Pelrapeire from Clamide.

Thabronit und Thasmê,

Thabronit and Thasme,

744,1 den wart hie widerruoft gewegn:

to-them was here counter-cry weigbed:

Parzivâl begunde ouch pflegn

Parzival began also practice

daz er Pelrapeire schrîte.

that he Pelrapeire cried.

Condwîr âmûrs bezîte

Condwir amurs in-good-time

744,5 durch vier künecrîche aldar

through four kingdoms thither

sîn nam mit minnen kreften war.

of-him took with love's strengths beed.

dô sprungen (des ich wæne)

then sprang (of-it I think)

von des heidens schilde spæne,

from the heathen's shield chips,

etslîcher hundert marke wert.

many-a-one hundred marks worth.

von Gaheviez daz starke swert

744,10

from Gabeviez the strong sword

mit slage ûfs heidens helme brast,

with blow on-the heathen's helm burst,

sô daz der küene rîche gast

so that the bold rich guest

mit strûche venje suochte.

with stumble prostration sought.

got des niht langer ruochte,

God of-it not longer cared,

daz Parzivâl daz rê nemen

744,15

that Parzival the corpse rob

in sîner hende solde zemen:

in his hand should befit:

daz swert er Ithêre nam,

the sword he from-Ither took,

als sîner tumpheit dô wol zam.

as to-his foolishness then well befitted.

der ê nie geseic durch swertes swanc,

who before never sank through sword's swing,

der heiden snellîche ûf do spranc.

744,20

the heathen quickly up then sprang.

ez ist noch ungescheiden,

it is still unparted,

zurteile stêtz in beiden

at-judgment stands-it to-them both

vor der hôhsten hende:

before the highest hand:

daz diu ir sterben wende!

that it their dying turn!

der heiden [was] muotes rîche

744,25

the heathen [was] of-spirit rich

der sprach dô hôfeschlîche,

he spoke then courteously,

en franzois daz er kunde,

in French that he knew,

ûz heidenischem munde

out-of heathen mouth

‘ich sihe wol, werlîcher man,

I see well, warlike man,

dîn strît wurde ân swert getân:

thy battle would-become without sword done:

745,1 waz prîss bejagete ich danne an dir?

what of-prize would-win I then on thee?

stant stille, unde sage mir,

stand still, and tell me,

werlîcher helt, wer du sîs.

warlike hero, who thou be.

für wâr du hetes mînen prîs

for true thou wouldst-have my prize

745,5 behabt, der lange ist mich gewert,

kept, which long is to-me lasted,

wær dir zebrosten niht dîn swert.

were to-thee broken not thy sword.

nu sî von uns bêden vride,

now be from us both peace,

unz uns geruowen baz diu lide.’

until to-us rest better the limbs.’

si sâzen nider ûfez gras:

they sat down onto-the grass:

745,10 manheit bî zuht an beiden was,

manhood by courtesy on both was,

unt ir bêder jâr von solher zît,

and their both's years of such time,

zalt noch ze junc si bêde ûf strît.

too-old nor too young they both for battle.

der heiden zem getouften sprach
the heathen to-the baptized-one spoke

‘nu geloube, helt, daz ich gesach
‘now believe, hero, that I saw

bî mînen zîten noch nie man,
in my times yet never man,

745,15

der baz den prîs möhte hân,
who better the prize might have,

den man in strîte sol bejagen.
which one in battle shall win.

nu ruoche, helt, mir beidiu sagen,
now deign, hero, me both tell,

dînen namen unt dînen art:
thy name and thy lineage:

so ist wol bewendet her mîn vart.’
so is well spent hither my journey.’

745,20

dô sprach Herzeloyden suon
then spoke Herzeloyde’s son

‘sol ich daz durch vorhte tuon,
‘(if)-shall I that for fear do,

sone darf es niemen an mich gern,
so need of-it no-one of me desire,

sol ichs betwungenlîche wern.’
(if)-shall I-it compelled grant.’

der heiden von Thasmê
the heathen of Thasme

745,25

sprach ‘ich wil mich nennen ê,
spoke I will me name before,

und lâ daz laster wesen mîn.
and let the reproach be mine.

ich pin Feirefiz Anschevîn,
I am Feirefiz Angevin,

sô rîche wol daz mîner hant

so rich well that to-my hand

mit zinse dienet manec lant.'

with tribute serves many-a land.'

746,1 Dô disiu rede von im geschach,

When this speech from him happened,

Parzivâl zem heiden sprach

Parzival to-the heathen spoke

'wâ von sît ir ein Anschevîn?

'where from are you an Angevin?

Anschouwe ist von erbe mîn,

Anjou is by inheritance mine,

746,5 bürge, lant unde stete.

castles, land and towns.

hêrre, ir sult durch mîne bete

lord, you shall for my request

einen andern namen kiesen.

an other name choose.

solt ich mîn lant verliesen,

should I my land lose,

unt die werden stat Bêalzenân,

and the worthy city Bealzenan,

746,10 sô het ir mir gewalt getân.

so would-have you to-me force done.

ist unser dweder ein Anschevîn,

(if)-is of-us either an Angevin,

daz sol ich von arde sîn.

that shall I by birth be.

doch ist mir für wâr gesagt,

yet is to-me for true said,

daz ein helt unverzagt

that a hero undaunted

746,15 won in der heidenschaft:

dwells in the heathendom:

der habe mit rîterlîcher kraft

he have with knightly strength

minne unt prîs behalten,

love and prize kept,

daz er muoz beider walten.

that he must of-both govern.

der ist ze bruoder mir benant:

he is as brother to-me named:

si hânt in dâ für prîs erkant.'

they have him there for prize known.'

746,20

Feirefiz

XLVI

Parzival asks to see the heathen's face. The heathen throws away his sword, and when Parzival describes his brother as pied like a written parchment, he says it is he. Both unhelm, and Parzival sees the magpie skin. They kiss; Feirefiz praises his gods, and Parzival says he could not honor him enough in words. Since they share a father, Feirefiz asks to be called thou, but Parzival, younger and poorer, declines the familiar form.

aber sprach dô Parzivâl

again spoke then Parzival

'hêr, iwers antlützes mâl,

'lord, your face's mark,

het ich diu kuntlîche ersehn,

had I that recognizably seen,

sô wurde iu schier von mir verjehn,

so would-become to-you soon by me declared,

als er mir kunt ist getân.

as he to-me known is made.

746,25

hêrre, welt irs an mich lân,

lord, (if)-will you-of-it to me leave,

so enblæzet iwer houbet.

so bare your head.

ob ir mirz geloubet,

if you me-it believe,

mîn hant iuch strîtes gar verbirt,

my hand you of-battle wholly spares,

unz ez anderstunt gewâpent wirt.'

until it a-second-time armed becomes.'

747,1 Dô sprach der heidenische man

Then spoke the heathen man

'dîns strîts ich wê nec angest hân.

'of-thy battle I little fear have.

stüend ich gar blôz, sît ich hân swert,

stood I wholly bare, since I have sword,

du wærst doch schumpfentiure gewert,

thou wouldst-be yet with-defeat granted,

747,5 sît dîn swert zebrosten ist.

since thy sword broken is.

al dîn werlîcher list

all thy warlike craft

mac dich vor tôde niht bewarn,

may thee against death not guard,

ine well dich anders gerne sparn.

unless-I will thee otherwise gladly spare.

ê du begundest ringen,

before thou began wrestle,

747,10 mîn swert lieze ich klingen

my sword would-let I ring

beidiu durch îser unt durch vel.'

both through iron and through skin.'

der heiden starc unde snel

the heathen strong and quick

tet manlîche site schîn,

made manly custom shown,

'diz swert sol unser dweders sîn:'

'this sword shall of-us neither's be:'

ez warf der küene degen balt

it threw the bold warrior bold

747,15

verre von im in den walt.

far from him into the forest.

er sprach 'sol nu hie strît ergên,

he spoke '(if)-shall now here battle come-about,

dâ muoz glîchiu schanze stên.'

there must equal chance stand.'

dô sprach der rîche Feirefiz

then spoke the rich Feirefiz

'helt, durch dîner zûhte vlîz,

'hero, for thy courtesy's diligence,

747,20

sît du bruoder megest hân,

since thou brother mayest have,

sô sage mir, wie ist er getân?

so tell me, how is he made?

tuo mir sîn anlûtze erkant,

make to-me his face known,

wie dir sîn varwe sî genant.'

how to-thee his color be named.'

dô sprach Herzeloyden kint

then spoke Herzeloyde's child

747,25

'als ein geschriben permint,

'as a written parchment,

swarz und blanc her unde dâ,

black and white here and there,

sus nante mirn Eckubâ.'

thus named to-me-him Eckuba.'

der heiden sprach 'der bin ich.'

the heathen spoke 'he am I.'

si bêde wênc dô sûmten sich,

they both little then delayed themselves,

748,1 ieweder sîn houbet schier

each his head soon

von helme unt von hersenier

from helm and from mail-hood

enblôzte an der selben stunt.

bared at the same hour.

Parzivâl vant hôhen funt,

Parzival found high find,

748,5 unt den liebsten den er ie vant.

and the dearest that he ever found.

der heiden schiere wart erkant:

the heathen soon was recognized:

wander truoc agelstern mâl.

for-he bore magpie's mark.

Feirefîz unt Parzivâl

Feirefiz and Parzival

mit kusse understuonden haz:

with kiss prevented hatred:

748,10 in zam ouch bēden friuntschaft baz

to-them befitted also both friendship better

dan gein ein ander herzen nît.

than toward one another heart's hostility.

triwe und liebe schiet ir strît.

faithfulness and love parted their battle.

der heiden dô mit freuden sprach

the heathen then with joys spoke

‘ôwol mich daz ich ie gesach

‘oh-well me that I ever saw

748,15 des werden Gahmuretes kint!

the worthy Gahmuret's child!

al mîne gote des gêret sint.

all my gods of-it honored are.

mîn gotinne Jûnô

my goddess Juno

dis prîses mac wol wesen vrô.

of-this prize may well be glad.

mîn kreftec got Jupiter

my mighty god Jupiter

dirre sælden was mîn wer.

of-this fortune was my warrant.

748,20

gote unt gotinne,

gods and goddesses,

iwer kraft ich immer minne.

your strength I ever love.

geêrt sî des plânêten schîn,

honored be the planet's shine,

dar inne diu reise mîn

there in the journey mine

nâch âventiure wart getân

after adventure was done

748,25

gein dir, vorhtlîch sœzer man,

toward thee, fearsome sweet man,

daz mich von dîner hant gerou.

that me from thy hand rued.

geêrt sî luft unde tou,

honored be air and dew,

daz hiute morgen ûf mich reis.

which today morning on me fell.

minnen slûzzel kurteis!

love's key courteous!

Ôwol diu wîp dich sulen sehn!

Oh-well the women thee shall see!

749,1

waz den doch sælden ist geschehn!'

what to-them yet of-fortune is happened!'

'ir sprechet wol: ich spræche baz,
'you speak well: I would-speak better,

ob ich daz kunde, ân allen haz.
if I that could, without all hatred.

749,5 nu bin ich leider niht sô wîs,
now am I alas not so wise,

des iwer werdeclicher prîs
whereby your worthy prize

mit worten mege gehœhet sîn:
with words may heightened be:

got weiz ab wol den willen mîn.
God knows but well the will mine.

swaz herze und ougen künste hât
whatever heart and eyes of-arts has

749,10 an mir, diu beidiu niht erlât
in me, which both not releases

iwer prîs sagt vor, si volgent nâch.
your prize says before, they follow after.

daz nie von rîters hant geschach
that never from knight's hand happened

mir grœzer nôt, für wâr ichz weiz,
to-me greater distress, for true I-it know,

dan von iu,' sprach der von Kanvoleiz.
than from you,' spoke he of Kanvoleiz.

749,15 dô sprach der rîche Feirefiz
then spoke the rich Feirefiz

'Jupiter hât sînen vlîz,
Jupiter has his diligence,

werder helt, geleit an dich.
worthy hero, laid on thee.

du solt niht mêre irzen mich:
thou shalt not more you-address me:

wir heten bêt doch einen vater.'
we had both yet one father.'

mit brüederlîchen triwen bater

with brotherly faithfulness asked-be

749,20

daz er irzens in erlieze

that he of-you-addressing him should-release

und in duzenlîche hieze.

and him thou-addressingly should-call.

diu rede was Parzivâle leit.

the speech was to-Parzival grievous.

der sprach 'bruodr, iur rîcheit

he spoke 'brother, your richness

glîchet wol dem bâruc sich:

likens well to-the baruc itself;

749,25

sô sît ir elter ouch dan ich.

so are you older also than I.

mîn jugent unt mîn armuot

my youth and my poverty

sol sölher lôsheit sîn behuot,

shall of-such wantonness be guarded,

daz ich iu duzen biete,

that I to-you thou-address should-offer,

swenn ich mich zûhte niete.'

whenever I myself of-courtesy busy.'

Der von Trîbalibot

He of Tribalibot

750,1

Jupiter sînen got

Jupiter his god

mit worten êrte manegen wîs.

with words honored many ways.

er gap ouch vil hôhen prîs

he gave also very high prize

sîner gotîn Jûnô,

to-his goddess Juno,

750,5

daz si daz weter fuogte sô,

that she the weather arranged so,

dâ mit er und al sîn her

there with he and all his army

gein dem lande ûz dem mer

toward the land out-of the sea

lantveste nâmen,

firm-land took,

750,10 dâ si zein ander quâmen.

where they to-one another came.

Gahmuret's Sons

XLVII

Feirefiz offers Parzival the two kingdoms their father won, Zazamanc and Azagouc, and says he came to find Gahmuret. Parzival tells him that their father fell in a joust before Baldac. Feirefiz weeps, rejoicing in a brother and grieving for a father in one hour, and invites him to his army. Parzival proposes they ride to Arthur's camp to see their kin and the ladies. Feirefiz agrees, and Parzival fetches his brother's sword and sheathes it.

anderstunt si nider sâzen,

a-second-time they down sat,

die bêde des niht vergâzen,

who both of-it not forgot,

sine bûten einander êre.

they should-offer one-another honor.

der heiden sprach dô mêre

the heathen spoke then more

750,15 'ich wil lâzen dir zwei rîchiu lant,

I will leave to-thee two rich lands,

dienstliche immer dîner hant,

serviceably ever to-thy hand,

diu mîn vater und der dîne erwarp,

which my father and the thine won,

do der künec Isenhart erstarp,
when the king Isenhart died,

Zazamanc und Azagouc.
Zazamanc and Azagouc.

sîn manheit dâ niemen trouc,
his manhood there no-one deceived, 750,20

wan daz er lie verweiset mich.
except that he left orphaned me.

gein mînem vater der gerich
toward my father the vengeance

ist mînhalp noch unverkorn.
is on-my-side still unrenounced.

sîn wîp, von der ich wart geborn,
his woman, from whom I was born,

durh minne ein sterben nâch im kôs,
for love a dying after him chose, 750,25

dô si minne an im verlôs.
when she love in him lost.

ich sæh doch gern den selben man:
I would-see yet gladly the same man:

mir ist ze wizzen getân
to-me is to know made

daz nie bezzer rîter wart:
that never better knight was:

nâh im ist kostenlîch mîn vart.
after him is costly my journey.'

Parzivâl hin zim dô sprach
Parzival thither to-him then spoke 751,1

'ich pin ouch der in nie gesach.
'I am also who him never saw.

man sagt mir guotiu werc von im
one tells me good works of him

(an maneger stat ich diu vernim),
(in many-a place I them bear),

751,5 daz er wol kunde in strîten

that he well could in fights

sînen prîs gewîten

his prize widen

und werdekeit gemachen hôch.

and worthiness make high.

elliu missewende in vlôch.

all blemish him fled.

er was wîben undertân:

he was to-women subject:

751,10 op die triwe kunden hân,

if they faithfulness could have,

si lôn timers âne valschen list.

they rewarded-it without false craft.

dâ von der touf noch gêret ist

there from the baptism still honored is

pflager, triwe ân wenken:

practiced-he, faithfulness without wavering:

er kunde ouch wol verkrenken

he could also well weaken

751,15 alle valschliche târ:

all false deed:

herzen stæte im gap den rât.

heart's constancy him gave the counsel.

daz ruochten si mich wizzen lân,

that deigned they me know let,

den kûndec was der selbe man,

to-whom known was the same man,

den ir sô gerne sæhet.

whom you so gladly would-see.

751,20 ich wæne ir prîses jâhet

I think you of-prize would-grant

im, ob er noch lebte,

him, if he still lived,

wand er nâch prise strebte.

for he after prize strove.

sîn dienst twanc der wîbe lôn,

his service compelled the women's reward,

daz der künec Ipomidôn,

that the king Ipomidon,

gein im tjostierens pflac.

against him of-jousting practiced.

751,25

diu tjost ergienc vor Baldac:

the joust befell before Baldac:

dâ wart sîn werdeclichez leb'n

there was his worthy life

durh minne an den rê gegeben.

for love to the death given.

wir hân ze rehter tjost verlorn,

we have-him in right joust lost,

von dem wir bêde sîn erborn.'

from whom we both are born.'

'Ôwê der unregetzten nôt!

'Alas the unrequited distress!'

752,1

sprach der heiden, 'ist mîn vater tô't?

spoke the heathen, 'is my father dead?

ich mac wol freuden vlüste jehn

I may well joy's loss declare

und freuden funt mit wârheit spehn.

and joy's find with truth spy.

ich hân an disen stunden

I have in these hours

752,5

freude vlorn und freude funden.

joy lost and joy found.

wil ich der wârheit grîfen zuo,

(if)-will I of-the truth grasp to,

beidiu mîn vater unde ouch duo,

both my father and also thou,

und ich, wir wâren gar al ein,
and I, we were wholly all one,

752,10 doch ez an drîen stücken schein.
though it in three pieces showed.

swâ man siht den wîsen man,
wherever one sees the wise man,

dern zelt decheine sippe dan,
he counts no kinship thence,

zwischen vater unt des kinden,
between father and the children,

wil er die wârheit vinden.
(if)-will he the truth find.

752,15 mit dir selben hâstu hie gestritn.
with thee self hast-thou here fought.

gein mir selbn ich kom ûf strît geritn,
against me self I came for battle ridden,

mich selben het ich gern erslagn:
me self would-have I gladly slain:

done kundestu des niht verzagn,
then couldst-thou of-it not fail,

dune wertest mir mîn selbes lîp.
thou defended to-me my own body.

752,20 Jupiter, diz wunder schrîp:
Jupiter, this wonder write:

dîn kraft tet uns helfe kuont,
thy strength made to-us help known,

daz se unser sterben understuont.
that it our dying prevented.'

er lachte und weinde tougen.

he laughed and wept secretly.

sîn heidenschiu ougen

bis beatben eyes

begunden wazzer rêren

began water shed

752,25

al nâch des toufes êren.

all after the baptism's honors.

der touf sol lêren triuwe,

the baptism shall teach faithfulness,

sît unser ê diu niuwe

since our law the new

nâch Kriste wart genennet:

after Christ was named:

an Kriste ist triwe erkennet.

in Christ is faithfulness known.

Der heiden sprach, ich sag iu wie.

The heathen spoke, I tell you how.

753,1

‘wir sulen niht langer sitzen hie.

‘we shall not longer sit here.

rît mit mir niht ze verre.

ride with me not too far.

loschieren ûf die terre,

to-lodge onto the land,

durh dîn schouwen, von dem mer

for thy seeing, from the sea

753,5

heiz ichz rîcheſte her

bid I-the richest army

dem Jûnô ie gap segels luft.

to-which Juno ever gave sail's air.

mit wârheit âne triegens guft
with truth without deceit's boast

zeige ich dir mangan werden man
show I thee many-a worthy man

753,10 der mir ist diens undertân.
who to-me is of-service subject.

dar soltu rîten hin mit mir.'
there shalt-thou ride thither with me.'

Parzivâl sprach zim 'sît ir
Parzival spoke to-him 'are you

so gewaldec iwerr liute,
so powerful of-your people,

daz se iwer bîten hiute
that they for-you wait today

753,15 und al die wîle ir von in sît?'
and all the while you from them are?'

der heiden sprach 'âne strît.
the heathen spoke 'without dispute.

wære ich von in halbez jâr,
were I from them half year,

mîn biten rîche und arme gar:
for-me would-wait rich and poor all:

sine getorsten ninder kêren.
they would-dare nowhere turn.

753,20 gespîset wol nâch êren
provisioned well after honors

sint ir schif in der habe:
are their ships in the haven:

ors noch man niht dorften drabe,
horse nor man not needed off-them,

ezn wære durch fontâne
unless-it were for fountain

unt durch luft gein dem plâne.'
and for air toward the meadow.'

- Parzivâl zem bruoder sîn 753,25
Parzival to-the brother his
- sprach 'sô sult ir frouwen schîn
spoke 'so shall you ladies' shine
- sehen unt grôze wünne,
see and great delight,
- von iwerem werden künne
of your worthy kin
- mangen rîter kurtoys.
many-a knight courteous.
- Artûs der Bertenoys
Arthur the Briton
- lît hie bî mit werder diet, 754,1
lies here by with worthy people,
- von den ich mich hiute schiet,
from whom I myself today parted,
- mit grôzer minneclîcher schar:
with great lovely company:
- wir sehen dâ frouwen wol gevar.'
we see there ladies well colored.'
- do der heiden hôte nennen wîp 754,5
when the heathen heard name women
- (diu wâren et sîn selbes lîp),
(they were just his own body),
- er sprach 'dar füere mich mit dir.
he spoke 'there lead me with thee.
- dar zuo soltu sagen mir
there to shalt-thou tell me
- mær der ich dich vrâge.
tidings of-which I thee ask.
- sehe wir unser mâge, 754,10
see we our kinsmen,
- sô wir zArtûse komn?
when we to-Arthur come?

von des fuore ich hân vernomn,
of whose manner I have heard,

daz er sî prîses rîche,
that he be of-prize rich,

und er var ouch werdecliche.
and he fare also worthily.'

754,15 dô sprach aber Parzivâl
then spoke again Parzival

'wir sehen dâ frouwen licht gemâl.
'we see there ladies bright painted.

sich failiert niht unser vart:
itself fails not our journey:

wir vinden unsern rehten art,
we find our right lineage,

liut von den wir sîn erborn,
people from whom we are born,

754,20 etsliches houbt zer krône erkorn.
many-a-one's head to-the crown chosen.'

ir deweder dô niht langer saz.
of-them neither then not longer sat.

Parzivâl des niht vergaz,
Parzival of-it not forgot,

ern holte sînes bruoder swert:
he fetched his brother's sword:

daz stiez er dem degen wert
that thrust he to-the warrior worthy

754,25 wider in die scheiden.
back into the sheath.

dâ wart von in beiden
there was by them both

zornlicher haz vermiten
wrathful hatred avoided

unt geselleclîche dan geriten.
and companionably thence ridden.

Feirefiz at Gawan's Tent

XLVIII

Arthur has resolved to wait eight days for Parzival, and Gramoflanz's host has arrived. A messenger from Castle Marvel reports a great fight seen in the pillar, and Arthur guesses it was Parzival. The brothers ride in and go to Gawan's tent, where they are unarmed; Gawan has Feirefiz's jeweled crest and armor guarded, and all marvel at his piebald skin. Parzival introduces his half brother as the king of Zazamanc and Belakane's son, and Gawan kisses him.

ê si zArtûse wâren komn,

before they to-Arthur were come,

dâ was ouch mæR von in vernomn.

there was also tidings of them heard.

Dô was bî dem selben tage

Then was on the same day

755,1

über al daz her gemeiniu klage,

over all the army common lament,

daz Parzivâl der werde man

that Parzival the worthy man

von in was sus gescheiden dan.

from them was thus parted away.

Artûs mit râte sich bewac

Arthur with counsel himself resolved

755,5

daz er unz an den ahten tac

that he until to the eighth day

Parzivâls dâ wolt bîten

for-Parzival there would wait

unt von der stat niht rîten.

and from the place not ride.

Gramoflanz her was ouch komn:

Gramoflanz's army was also come:

dem was manc wîter rinc genomn,

for-it was many-a wide ring taken,

755,10

mit zelten wol gezieret.

with tents well adorned.

dâ was geloschieret

there was lodged

den stolzen werden liuten.

for-the proud worthy people.

man möhtez den vier briuten

one might-it to-the four brides

755,15 niht baz erbiets mit freude siten.

not better offer with joy's customs.

von Schastel marveile geriten

from Castle Marvel ridden

kom ein man zer selben zît:

came a man at-the same time:

der seite alsus, ez wære ein strît

he said thus, it were a battle

ûfem warthûs in der sûl gesehen,

on-the watch-house in the pillar seen,

755,20 swaz ie mit swerten wære geschehn,

whatever ever with swords were happened,

‘daz ist gein disem strîte ein niht.’

‘that is against this battle a nothing.’

vor Gâwân er des mæres giht,

before Gawan he of-the tidings declares,

dâ er bî Artûse saz.

where he by Arthur sat.

manc rîter dâ mit rede maz,

many-a knight there with speech measured,

755,25 von wem der strît dâ wære getân.

by whom the battle there were done.

Artûs der künec sprach dô sân

Arthur the king spoke then straightway

‘den strît ich einhalb wol weiz:

‘the battle I on-one-side well know:

in streit mîn neve von Kanvoleiz,

it fought my nephew of Kanvoleiz,

der von uns schiet hiute fruô.

who from us parted today early.

dô riten ouch dise zwêne zuo.

then rode also these two to.

Wol nâch strîtes êre

756,1

Well after battle's honor

helm unt ir schilde sêre

helm and their shields sorely

wârn mit swerten an gerant.

were with swords on charged.

ieweder wol gelêrte hant

each well taught hand

truoc, der diu strîtes mâl entwarf.

756,5

bore, which the battle's marks designed.

in strîte man ouch kunst bedarf.

in battle one also art needs.

bî Artûses ringe hin

by Arthur's ring away

si riten. dâ wart vil nâch in

they rode. there was much after them

geschouwet, dâ der heiden reit:

gazed, where the heathen rode:

der fuort et solhe rîcheit.

756,10

he carried just such richness.

wol beherberget was daz velt.

well lodged was the field.

si kêrten für daz hôchgezelt

they turned before the high-tent

an Gâwânes ringe.

in Gawan's ring.

op mans iht innen bringe
whether one-them at-all aware bring

756,15 daz man se gerne sæhe?
that one them gladly should-see?

ich wæn daz dâ geschæhe.
I think that there should-happen.

Gâwân kom snelliche nâch,
Gawan came quickly after,

wander vor Artûse sach
for-be before Arthur saw

daz si gein sîme gezelte riten.
that they toward his tent rode.

756,20 der enpfenc se dâ mit freude siten.
he received them there with joy's customs.

si hetenz harnasch dennoch an:
they had-the armor still on:

Gâwân der höfsche man
Gawan the courtly man

hiez se entwâpen schiere.
bade them disarm soon.

ecidemôn dem tiere
to-ecidemon the beast

756,25 was geteilet mit der strît.
was dealt with the battle.

der heiden truog ein kursît:
the heathen wore a surcoat:

dem was von slegen ouch worden wê.
to-it was from blows also become woe.

daz was ein saranthasmê:
that was a saranthasme:

dar an stuont manc tiwer stein.
there on stood many-a precious stone.

dar unde ein wâpenroc erschein,
there under a tabard appeared,

rûch gebildet, snêvar.

757,1

roughly figured, snow-colored.

dar an stuont her unde dar

there on stood hitber and thitber

tiwer steine gein ein ander.

precious stones toward one another.

die wûrme salamander

the worms salamander

in worhten in dem fiure.

757,5

it wrought in the fire.

si liez in âventiure

she left in hazard

ir minne, ir lant unde ir lîp:

her love, her land and her body:

dise zimierde im gab ein wîp

this crest him gave a woman

(er leist ouch gerne ir gebot

(he performed also gladly her command

beidiu in freude und in nôt),

757,10

both in joy and in distress,

diu kûngîn Secundille.

the queen Secundille.

ez was ir herzen wille,

it was her heart's will,

daz se im gab ir rîcheit:

that she him gave her richness:

sîn hôher prîs ir minne erstreit.

his high prize her love won.

- 757,15 Gâwân bat des nemen war,
Gawan bade of-it take heed,
- daz diu zimierde wol gevar
that the crest well colored
- iender wurde verrucket
anywhere were moved
- oder iht dervon gezucket,
or anything therefrom snatched,
- kursît helm oder schilt.
surcoat helm or shield.
- 757,20 es het ein armez wîp bevilt
of-it would-have a poor woman sated
- an dem wâpenrocke al eine:
in the tabard all alone:
- sô tiwer wârn die steine
so precious were the stones
- an den stücken allen vieren.
on the pieces all four.
- hôch minne kan wol zieren,
high love can well adorn,
- 757,25 swâ rîchheit bî dem willen ist
wherever richness by the will is
- unt ander werdeclîcher list.
and other worthy craft.
- der stolze rîche Feirefiz
the proud rich Feirefiz
- truoc mit dienste grôzen vlîz
bore with service great diligence
- nâch wîbe hulde: umbe daz
after women's goodwill: for that
- einu ir lôns im niht vergaz.
one of-them of-reward to-him not forgot.

- Dez harnasch was von in getân. 758,1
The armor was from them done.
- dô schouweten disen bunten man
then beheld this dappled man
- al die wonders kunden jehn,
all who of-wonder could declare,
- die mohtenz dâ mit wârheit spehn:
they might-it there with truth spy:
- Feirefiz truoc vremdiu mâl. 758,5
Feirefiz bore strange marks.
- Gâwân sprach ze Parzivâl
Gawan spoke to Parzival
- ‘neve, tuo den gesellen dîn
‘cousin, make the companion thine
- mir kunt: er treit sô wæhen schîn,
to-me known: he bears so fine shine,
- dem ich gelîchez nie gesach.’
to-which I like never saw.’
- Parzivâl zuo sîm wirte sprach 758,10
Parzival to his host spoke
- ‘bin ich dîn mâc, daz ist ouch er:
‘(if)-am I thy kinsman, that is also he:
- des sî Gahmuret dîn wer.
of-it be Gahmuret thy warrant.
- diz ist der künec von Zazamanc.
this is the king of Zazamanc.
- mîn vater dort mit prise erranc
my father there with prize won
- Belakân, diu disen rîter truoc.’ 758,15
Belakane, who this knight bore.’

Gâwân den heiden dô genuoc

Gawan the beaten then enough

kuste: der rîche Feirafîz

kissed: the rich Feirafiz

was beidiu swarz unde wîz

was both black and white

über al sîn vel, wan daz der munt

over all his skin, except that the mouth

758,20 gein halbem zil tet rœte kunt.

toward half measure made redness known.

The Feast in Gawan's Ring

XLIX

Gawan's household brings the brothers rich clothes, and the ladies kiss Feirefiz. Parzival tells how his sword broke and Feirefiz spared him. Gawan says he was told of the fight seen in his pillar, which Arthur guessed was Parzival's. That evening Gawan's ring is furnished with Clinschor's riches, and Jofreit tells Arthur who has come. Arthur prepares a courtly welcome. At supper in Gawan's ring the knights and ladies are seated in order, with Feirefiz and Parzival among the ladies.

man brâht in beiden samt gewant:

one brought to-them both together garments:

daz was für tiwer kost erkant:

that was as precious cost known:

ûz Gâwâns kamer truoc manz dar.

out-of Gawan's chamber carried one-it there.

dô kômen frouwen licht gevar.

then came ladies bright colored.

758,25 diu herzogîn liez Cundrîe

the duchess let Cundrie

unt Sangîven küssen ê:

and Sangive kiss before:

si selbe unt Arnîve in dô

she self and Arnive him then

kusten. Feirefiz was vrô,

kissed. Feirefiz was glad,

daz er sô clâre frouwen sach:

that he so bright ladies saw:

ich wæne im liebe dran geschach.

I think to-him joy thereon happened.

Gâwân zuo Parzivâle sprach

759,1

Gawan to Parzival spoke

‘neve, dîn niwez ungemach

‘cousin, thy new discomfort

sagt mir dîn helm und ouch der schilt.

tells me thy helm and also the shield.

iu ist bêden strîtes mit gespilt,

to-you is both of-battle with played,

dir und dem bruoder dîn:

759,5

thee and the brother thine:

gein wem erholt ir disen pîn?’

against whom fetched you this pain?’

‘ez wart nie herter strît erkant,’

‘it was never harder battle known,’

sprach Parzivâl. ‘mîns bruoder hant

spoke Parzival. ‘my brother’s hand

twanc mich wer in grôzer nô.

compelled me defense in great distress.

wer ist ein segen für den tô.

759,10

defense is a blessing against the death.

ûf disen heinlichen gast

on this familiar guest

von slage mîn starkez swert zebrast.

from blow my strong sword burst.

dô tet er kranker vorhte schîn:

then made he of-weak fear shown:

er warf verr ûz der hant daz sîn.
he threw fur out-of the hand the his.

759,15 er vorhte et an mir sünde,
he feared just on me sin,

ê wir gerechenten ze künde.
before we reckoned to acquaintance.

nu hân ich sîne hulde wol,
now have I his goodwill well,

die ich mit dienste gern erhol.'
which I with service gladly fetch.'

Gâwân sprach 'mir wart gesagt
Gawan spoke 'to-me was said

759,20 von eime strîte unverzagt.
of a battle undaunted.

ûf Schastel marveil man siht
on Castle Marvel one sees

swaz inre sehs mîln geschiht,
whatever within six miles happens,

in der sûl ûf mîme warthûs.
in the pillar on my watch-house.

dô sprach mîn œheim Artûs,
then spoke my uncle Arthur,

759,25 der dâ strite des selben mâls,
who there should-fight at-the same time,

daz wærstu, neve von Kingrivâls.
that were-thou, nephew of Kingrivals.

du hâst diu wâren mære brâht:
thou hast the true tidings brought:

dir was des strîts doch vor gedâht.
to-thee was the battle yet before intended.

nu geloube mir daz ich dir sage:
now believe me what I to-thee say:

dîn wære gebiten hie aht tage
of-thee would-be waited here eight days

mit grôzer rîcher hôchgezât.
with great rich festival.

760,1

mich müet iwer beider strît:
me grieves your both's battle:

dâ sult ir bî mir ruowen nâch.
there shall you by me rest after.

sît aber strît von iu geschach,
since but battle from you happened,

ir erkennt ein ander deste baz.
you know one another the better.

760,5

nu kiesel friwentschaft für den haz.'
now choose friendship before the hatred.'

Gâwân des âbents az dest ê,
Gawan of-the evening ate the earlier,

daz sîn neve von Thasmê,
for his cousin of Thasme,

Feirefiz Anschewîn,
Feirefiz Angevin,

dennoch vaste, und der bruoder sîn.
still fasted, and the brother his.

760,10

matraze dicke unde lanc,
mattresses thick and long,

der wart ein wîter umbevanc.
of-them became a wide circuit.

kultern maneger künne
quilts of-many kinds

von palmât niht ze dünne
of palmat not too thin

wurden dô der matraze dach.
became then the mattresses' cover.

760,15

tiwer pfell man drûf gesteppeet sach,
precious silk one thereon stitched saw,

beidiu lanc unde breit.

both long and broad.

diu Clinschores rîcheit

the Clinschor's richness

wart dâ ze schouwen für getragen.

was there to behold forth carried.

760,20 dô sluoc man ûf (sus hôt ich sagen)

then struck one up (thus heard I say)

von pfell vier ruclachen

of silk four back-cloths

mit rîlichen sachen,

with rich things,

gein ein ander viersîte;

toward one another four-sided;

darunde senfte plumîte,

there-under soft feather-beds,

760,25 mit kultern verdecket,

with quilts covered,

ruclachen drüber gestecket.

back-cloths thereover stuck.

der rinc begreif sô wît ein velt,

the ring enclosed so wide a field,

dâ wærn gestanden sehs gezelt

there would-have stood six tents

âne gedrenge der snüere.

without crowding of-the cords.

(unbescheidenliche ich füere,

(indiscreetly I would-fare,

761,1 wolt ich d'âventiur fürbaz lân.)

would I the-adventure further leave.)

dô enbôt mîn hêr Gâwân

then sent-word my lord Gawan

ze hove Artûse mære,

to court to-Arthur tidings,

wer dâ komen wære:

who there come were:

der rîche heiden wære dâ,

the rich heathen were there,

den diu heidnîn Eckubâ

whom the heathen-woman Eckuba

sô prîste bî dem Plimizœl.

so praised by the Plimizoel.

Jofreit fîz Ydœl

Jofreit son Ydoel

Artûs daz mære sagte,

to-Arthur the tidings told,

des er freude vil bejagte.

of-which he joy much won.

Jofreit bat in ezzen fruo,

Jofreit bade him eat early,

unt clârliche grîfen zuo

and brightly grasp to

mit rîtern und mit frouwen schar,

with knights and with ladies' company,

unt höfischliche komen dar,

and courteously come there,

daz siz sô ane geviengen

that they-it so on began

und werdecliche enpfiegen

and worthily received

des stolzen Gahmuretes kint.

the proud Gahmuret's child.

‘swaz hie werder liute sint,

‘whatever here of-worthy people are,

die bringe ich,’ sprach der Bertenoy.

them bring I,’ spoke the Briton.

Jofreit sprach ‘erst sô kurtoys,

Jofreit spoke ‘he-is so courteous,

761,5

761,10

761,15

761,20

ir muget in alle gerne sehn:

you may him all gladly see:

wan ir sult wunder an im spehn.

for you shall wonder on him spy.

er vert ûz grôzer rîcheit:

he goes out-of great richness:

sîniu wâpenlîchiu kleit

his armorial garments

761,25 nie man vergelten möhte:

never man pay-for might:

deheiner hant daz töhte.

to-no hand that would-avail.

Löver, Bertâne, Engellant,

Löver, Britain, England,

von Pârîs unz an Wîzsant,

from Paris until to Wissant,

der dergein leit al die terre,

he-who there-against laid all the land,

ez wærem gelte verre.'

it would-be-from-the price far.'

762,1 Jofreit was wider komn.

Jofreit was back come.

von dem het Artûs vernomn,

from him had Arthur heard,

wie er werben solde,

how he act should,

ob er enpfâhen wolde

if he receive would

762,5 sînen neven den heiden.

his nephew the heathen.

daz sitzen wart bescheiden

the sitting was arranged

an Gâwânes ringe

in Gawan's ring

mit höfſchlichem dinge.

with courtly manner.

diu messenîe der herzogin

the household of-the duchess

unt die gesellen under in

and the companions among them

762,10

ze Gâwânes zeswen saz.

at Gawan's right sat.

anderhalb mit freuden az

on-the-other-side with joys ate

ritter, Clinschores diet.

knight, Clinschor's people.

der frouwen sitzen man beschiet

the ladies' sitting one arranged

über gein Gâwân an den ort

over toward Gawan at the place

762,15

sâzen Clinschors frouwen dort:

sat Clinschor's ladies there:

des was manegiu lieht gemâl.

of-them was many bright painted.

Feirefiz und Parzivâl

Feirefiz and Parzival

sâzen mitten zwischenn frouwen:

sat midst between-the ladies:

man moht dâ clârheit schouwen.

one might there brightness behold.

762,20

Arthur Receives Feirefiz

L

Everyone is seated, Gawan beside Arnive and Orgeluse. Feirefiz tells Parzival that Jupiter has brought him to his kin, and Parzival promises him the company of Arthur's knights. After the meal the ladies go to Feirefiz, and Arthur and Guinevere arrive with their court and Gramoflanz and his beloved Itonje. Guinevere kisses Feirefiz, and Arthur and Gramoflanz welcome him warmly. The poet praises ladies who can both grant and refuse.

der turkoyte Flôrant

the turkoyte Florant

unt Sangîve diu wert erkant,

and Sangive the worthy known,

unt der herzoge von Gôwerzîn

and the duke of Gowerzin

unt Cundrîê daz wîp sîn

and Cundrie the woman his

762,25 über gein ein ander sâzen.

over toward one another sat.

ich wæn des, niht vergâzen

I think of-it, not forgot

Gâwân und Jofreit

Gawan and Jofreit

ir alten gesellekeit:

their old companionship:

si âzen mit ein ander.

they ate with one another.

diu herzogîn mit blicken glander

the duchess with gleams shining

763,1 mit der küneginne Arnîven az:

with the queen Arnive ate:

ir enwedriu dâ niht vergaz,

of-them either there not forgot,

ir gesellekeite

of-their companionship

wârns ein ander vil bereite.

were-they-of-it one another very ready.

bî Gâwâne saz sîn ane,

by Gawan sat his grandmother,

763,5

Orgelûse ûzerhalp her dane.

Orgeluse outside hither thence.

da rezeigt diu rehte unzuht

there showed the right discourtesy

von dem ringe ir snellen fluht.

from the ring its quick flight.

man truoc bescheidenlîche dar

one carried properly there

den rîtern und den frouwen gar

to-the knights and to-the ladies all

763,10

ir spîse zûhteclîche.

their food courteously.

Feirefiz der rîche

Feirefiz the rich

sprach ze Parzivâl dem bruoder sîn

spoke to Parzival the brother his

‘Jupiter die reise mîn

Jupiter the journey mine

mir ze sælden het erdâht,

for-me to fortune had devised,

763,15

daz mich sîn helfe her hât brâht,

that me his help hither has brought,

da ich mîne werden mâge sihe.

where I my worthy kinsmen see.

von rehter schult ich prîses gihe

for right reason I of-prize grant

mînem vater, den ich hân verlorn:

to-my father, whom I have lost:

763,20 der was ûz rehtem prîs erborn.'

he was out-of right prize born.'

der Wâleis sprach 'ir sult noch sehn

the Waleis spoke 'you shall yet see

liut den ir prîses müezet jehn,

people to-whom you of-prize must grant,

bî Artûs dem houbetman,

by Arthur the captain,

mangen rîter manlîch getân.

many-a knight manly made.

763,25 swie schier diz ezzen nu zergêt,

however soon this eating now ends,

unlange'z dâ nâch gestêt,

not-long-it there after stands,

unz ir die werden sehet komn,

until you the worthy-ones see come,

an den vil prîses ist vernomn.

of whom much of-prize is heard.

swaz tavelrunder kreft ist bî,

whatever round-table's strength is by,

dern sizt hie niwan rîter drî;

of-them sits here only knights three;

764,1 der wirt unde Jofreit:

the host and Jofreit:

etswenne ich ouch den prîs erstreit,

sometimes I also the prize won,

daz man mîn drüber gerte,

that one me thereover desired,

des ich si dô gewerte.'

of-which I them then granted.'

- si nâmn diu tischlachen dan 764,5
they took the tablecloths away
- vor al den frowen und vor den man:
before all the ladies and before the men:
- des was zît, dô man gaz.
of-it was time, when one had-eaten.
- Gâwân der wirt niht langer saz:
Gawan the host not longer sat:
- die herzogîn und ouch sîn anen
the duchess and also his grandmother
- begunder biten unde manen, 764,10
began-he ask and urge,
- daz si Sangîven ê
that they Sangive before
- unt die süezen Cundriê
and the sweet Cundrie
- næmen unde giengen dar
should-take and should-go there
- aldâ der heiden bunt gevar
where the heathen dappled colored
- saz, unt daz si pflægen sîn. 764,15
sat, and that they should-care-for him.
- Feirefiz Anschêvîn
Feirefiz Angevin
- sach dise frouwen gein im gên:
saw these ladies toward him go:
- gein den begunder ûf dô stên.
toward them began-he up then stand.
- als tet sîn bruoder Parzivâl.
so did his brother Parzival.
- diu herzoginne lieht gemâl 764,20
the duchess bright painted
- nam Feirefîzen mit der hant:
took Feirefiz with the hand:

swaz si frowen und rîter stên dâ vant,
whatever she of-ladies and knights stand there found,

die bat si sitzen alle.
them bade she sit all.

dô reit dar zuo mit schalle
then rode there to with din

764,25 Artûs mit den sînen.
Arthur with the his-ones.

man hôrt dâ pusînen,
one heard there trumpets,

tambûrn, floitiern, stîven.
drummers, flutists, pipes.

der suon Arnîven
the son of-Arnive

reit dar zuo mit krache.
rode there to with crash.

dirre frœlîchen sache
of-this joyous thing

765,1 der heiden jach für werdiu dinc.
the heathen declared as worthy things.

sus reit an Gâwânes rinc
thus rode to Gawan's ring

Artûs mit sînem wîbe
Arthur with his woman

und mit manegem clâren lîbe,
and with many-a bright body,

765,5 mit rîtern und mit frouwen.
with knights and with ladies.

der heiden mohte schouwen

the heathen might behold

daz ouch dâ liute wâren

that also there people were

junc mit solhen jâren

young with such years

daz si pflâgen varwe glanz.

that they had color's gleam.

dô was der künec Gramoflanz

then was the king Gramoflanz

765,10

dennoch in Artûses pflege:

still in Arthur's care:

dâ reit och ûf dem selben wege

there rode also on the same way

Itonjê sîn âmîe,

Itonje his sweetheart,

diu süeze valsches vrîe.

the sweet of-falseness free.

do rebeizte der tavelrunder schar

then dismounted the round-table's company

765,15

mit manger frouwen wol gevar.

with many-a lady well colored.

Ginovêr liez Itonjê

Guinevere let Itonje

ir neven den heiden küssen ê:

her nephew the heathen kiss before:

si selbe dô dar nâher gienc,

she self then there nearer went,

Feirefiz si mit kusse enpfenc.

Feirefiz she with kiss received.

765,20

Artûs und Gramoflanz

Arthur and Gramoflanz

mit getriulicher liebe ganz

with faithful love whole

enpfingen disen heiden.

received this heathen.

dâ wart im von in beiden

there was to-him by them both

765,25 mit dienst erboten êre,

with service offered honor,

und sîner mâge mêre

and of-his kinsmen more

im tâten guoten willen schîn.

to-him made good will shown.

Feirefîz Anschevin

Feirefiz Angevin

was dâ ze guoten friunden komn:

was there to good friends come:

daz het er schiere an in vernomn.

that had he soon from them perceived.

766,1 Nider sâzen wîp unde man

Down sat woman and man

und manec maget wol getân.

and many-a maiden well made.

wolt er sichs underwinden,

would he himself-of-it undertake,

etslîch rîter moht dâ vinden

many-a knight might there find

766,5 sûeziu wort von sûezem munde,

sweet words from sweet mouth,

ob er minne werben kunde.

if he love woo could.

die bete liez gar âne haz

the request left wholly without hatred

manc clâriu frouwe diu dâ saz.

many-a bright lady who there sat.

guot wîp man nie gezürnen sach,

good woman one never be-angry saw,

ob wert man nâch ir helfe sprach:

if worthy man after her help spoke:

766,10

si hât versagen unt wern bevor.

she has refusing and granting in-band.

giht man freude iht urbor,

(if)-grants one joy any revenue,

den zins muoz wâriu minne gebn.

the tribute must true love give.

sus sah ich ie die werden lebzn.

thus saw I ever the worthy-ones live.

dâ saz dienst unde lôn.

there sat service and reward.

766,15

ez ist ein helfeclicher dôn,

it is a helpful tune,

swâ friundîn rede wirt vernomzn,

wherever lady-love's speech becomes heard,

diu friunde mac ze staten komzn.

which to-friend may to help come.

Feirefiz Names His Kings

LI

Arthur and Feirefiz exchange compliments, and Feirefiz says Juno brought him to the West. Arthur asks whether a lady sent him, and Feirefiz tells of his mighty army, of Secundille, at whose command he bears the ecidemon on his shield, and of the kings and dukes who serve him, naming them one by one. He says he took it for a shame that no knight was held better than Gahmuret, and so set out to find him. Now he knows that Gahmuret is dead, and he asks Parzival to tell his own story.

Artûs zuo Feirefize saz.

Arthur by Feirefiz sat.

766,20 ir deweder dô vergaz,
of-them neither then forgot,

sine tæten bêde ir vrâge reht
they should-do both their asking right

mit süezer gegenrede sleht.
with sweet answer plain.

Artûs sprach 'nu lob ichs got,
Arthur spoke 'now praise I-of-it God,

daz er dise êre uns erbôt,
that he this honor to-us offered,

766,25 daz wir dich hie gesehen hân.
that we thee here seen have.

ûz heidenschaft gefuor nie man
out-of beatbendom fared never man

ûf toufpflegenden landen,
into baptism-practicing lands,

den mit dienstlîchen handen
whom with serviceable hands

ich gerner diens werte,
I more-gladly of-service granted,

swar des dîn wille gerte.'
whitbersoever of-it thy will desired.'

- Feirefiz zArtûse sprach 767,1
Feirefiz to-Arthur spoke
- ‘al mîn ungelücke brach,
‘all my misfortune broke,
- dô diu gotinne Jûnô
when the goddess Juno
- mîn segelweter fuogte sô
my sail-weather arranged so
- in disiu westerrîche. 767,5
into these western-realms.
- du gebârest vil gelîche
thou behavest very like
- einem man des werdekeit
a man whose worthiness
- ist mit mæren harte breit:
is with tidings very broad:
- bistu Artûs genant,
(if)-art-thou Arthur named,
- sô ist dîn name verre erkant.’ 767,10
so is thy name far known.’
- Artûs sprach ‘er êrte sich,
Arthur spoke ‘he honored himself,
- der mich geprîset wider dich
who me praised to thee
- und gein andern liuten hât.
and toward other people has.
- sîn selbes zuht gap im den rât
his own courtesy gave him the counsel
- mêr dan ichz gedienet hân: 767,15
more than I-it deserved have:
- er hâtz durch höfscheit getân.
he has-it for courtliness done.
- ich pin Artûs genennet,
I am Arthur named,

und hete gern erkennet

and would-have gladly known

wie du sîst komn in ditze lant.

how thou be come into this land.

767,20 hât dich friwendîn ûz gesant,

(if)-has thee lady-love out sent,

diu muoz sîn vil gehiure,

she must be very gracious,

op du durh âventiure

if thou for adventure

alsus verre bist gestrichen.

thus far art roamed.

ist si ir lônnes ungeswichen,

(if)-is she of-her reward unfailing,

767,25 daz hœhet wîbe dienst noch paz.

that beightens women's service yet better.

ein ieslîch wîp enpfinge haz

an each woman would-receive hatred

von ir dienstbietære,

from her service-offerer,

op dir ungelônnet wære.'

if to-thee unrewarded were.'

'ez wirt al anders vernomn,'

'it becomes all otherwise heard,'

sprach der heiden: 'nu hœr ouch mîn komn.

spoke the heathen: 'now hear also my coming.

768,1 Ich fûer sô kreftigez her,

I lead so mighty army,

Troyære lantwer

Trojans' land-defense

unt jene die si besâzen

and those who them besieged

müesen rûmen mir die strâzen,

must clear for-me the roads,

op si beidenthalp noch lebten

if they on-both-sides still lived

768,5

und strîtes gein mir strebten,

and of-battle toward me strove,

si möhten siges niht erholn,

they might of-victory not fetch,

si müesen schumpfentiure dolt

they must defeat suffer

von mir und von den mînen.

from me and from the mine.

ich hân in manegen pînen

I have in many pains

768,10

bejagt mit rîterlîcher tât

won with knightly deed

daz mîn nu genâde hât

that of-me now grace has

diu kûngîn Secundille.

the queen Secundille.

swes diu gert, deist mîn wille.

whatever she desires, that-is my will.

si hât gesetzet mir mîn lebn:

she has set for-me my life:

768,15

si hiez mich milteclîche gebn

she bade me generously give

unt guote rîter an mich nemen:

and good knights to me take:

des solte mich durch si gezemen.

of-it should me for her befitt.

daz ist alsô ergangen:

that is so come-about:

768,20 mit schilde bevangen

with shield embraced

ist zingesinde mir benant

is as-household to-me named

manec rîter wert erkant.

many-a knight worthy known.

da engein ir minne ist mân lôn.

there against her love is my reward.

ich trage ein ecidemôn

I bear an ecidemon

768,25 ûf dem schilde, als si mir gebôt.

on the shield, as she me commanded.

swâ ich sider kom in nôt,

wherever I since came into distress,

zehant so ich an si dâhte,

at-once as I of her thought,

ir minne helfe brâhte.

her love help brought.

diu was mir bezzer trôstes wer

she was to-me better comfort's warrant

denne mân got Jupiter.'

than my god Jupiter.'

769,1 Artûs sprach 'von dem vater dîn,

Arthur spoke 'from the father thine,

Gahmurete, dem neven mân,

Gahmuret, the nephew mine,

ist ez dîn volleclicher art,

is it thy full nature,

in wîbe dienst dîn verriu vart.

in women's service thy far journey.

769,5 ich wil dich diens wizzen lân,

I will thee of-service know let,

daz selten grœzer ist getân

that seldom greater is done

ûf erde decheinem wîbe,

on earth to-any woman,

ir wünneclîchem lîbe.

to-her delightful body.

ich mein die herzoginne,

I mean the duchess,

diu hie sitzet. nâch ir minne

who here sits. after her love

769,10

ist waldes vil verswendet:

is of-forest much consumed:

ir minne hât gepfendet

her love has despoiled

an freuden manegen rîter guot

of joys many-a knight good

und in erwendet hôhen muot.'

and from-him turned high spirit.'

er sagt ir urliuqe gar,

he told her war all,

769,15

und ouch von [der] Clinschores schar,

and also of [the] Clinschor's company,

die dâ sâzen en allen sîten,

who there sat on all sides,

unt von den zwein strîten

and of the two battles

die Parzivâl sîn bruoder streit

which Parzival his brother fought

ze Jôflanze ûf dem anger breit.

at Joflanze on the meadow broad.

769,20

'und swaz er anders hât ervaren

'and whatever he otherwise has experienced

da er den lîp niht kunde sparen,

where he the body not could spare,

er sol dirz selbe machen kunt.

he shall to-thee-it self make known.

er suochet einen hôhen funt,

he seeks a high find,

769,25 nâch dem grâle wirbet er.

after the grail strives he.

von iu beiden samt ist daz mîn ger,

from you both together is that my desire,

ir saget mir liute unde lant,

you tell me people and land,

die iu mit strîte sîn bekant.'

which to-you with battle are known.'

der heiden sprach 'ich nenne sie,

the heathen spoke 'I name them,

die mir die rîter fûerent hie.

who for-me the knights lead here.

770,1 Der kûnec Papirîs von Trogodjente,

The king Papiris of Trogodjente,

und der grâve Behantîns von Kalomidente,

and the count Behantins of Kalomidente,

der herzoge Farjelastis von Affricke,

the duke Farjelastis of Africa,

und der kûnec Liddamus von Agrippe,

and the king Liddamus of Agrippe,

770,5 der kûnec Tridanz von Tinodonte,

the king Tridanz of Tinodonte,

und der kûnec Amaspartîns von Schipelpjonte,

and the king Amaspartins of Schipelpjonte,

der herzoge Lippidîns von Agremuntîn,

the duke Lippidins of Agremuntin,

und der kûnec Milôn von Nomadjentesîn,

and the king Milon of Nomadjentesin,

von Assigarzîonte der grâve Gabarîns,

of Assigarzionate the count Gabarins,

- und von Rivigitas der künec Translapîns, 770,10
and of Rivigitas the king Translapins,
- von Hiberborticôn der grâve Filones,
of Hiberborticon the count Filones,
- und von Centriûn der künec Killicrates,
and of Centriun the king Killicrates,
- der grâve Lysander von Ipopotiticôn,
the count Lysander of Ipopotiticon,
- und der herzoge Tiridê von Elixodjôn,
and the duke Tiride of Elixodjon,
- von Orastegentesîn der künec Thôarîs, 770,15
of Orastegentesin the king Thoaris,
- und von Satarchjonte der herzoge Alamîs,
and of Satarchjonte the duke Alamis,
- der künec Amincas von Sotofeititôn,
the king Amincas of Sotofeititon,
- und der herzoge von Duscontemedôn,
and the duke of Duscontemedon,
- von Arâbîe der künec Zarôastêr,
of Arabia the king Zaroaster,
- und der grâve Possizonjus von Thilêr, 770,20
and the count Possizonjus of Thiler,
- der herzoge Sennes von Narjoclîn,
the duke Sennes of Narjoclin,
- und der grâve Edissôn von Lanzasardîn,
and the count Edisson of Lanzasardin,
- von Janfûse der grâve Fristines,
of Janfuse the count Fristines,
- und von Atropfagente der herzoge Meiones,
and of Atropfagente the duke Meiones,
- von Nourjente der herzoge Archeinor, 770,25
of Nourjente the duke Archeinor,
- und von Panfatis der grâve Astor,
and of Panfatis the count Astor,

die von Azagouc und Zazamanc,
those of Azagouc and Zazamanc,
 und von Gampfassâsche der künec Jetakranc,
and of Gampfassasche the king Jetakranc,
 der grâve Jûrâns von Blemunzîn,
the count Jurans of Blemunzin,
 unt der herzoge Affinamus von Amantasîn.
and the duke Affinamus of Amantasin.

771,1 Ich hete ein dinc für schande.
I had one thing as disgrace.

man jach in mîme lande,
one declared in my land,
 kein bezzer rîter möhte sîn
no better knight might be
 dan Gahmuret Anschevîn,
than Gahmuret Angevin,

771,5 der ie ors überschrite.
who ever horse bestrode.

ez was mîn wille und och mîn site,
it was my will and also my custom,
 daz ich füere unz ich in fûnde:
that I should-fare until I him should-find:
 sît gewan ich strîtes kûnde.
since won I of-battle knowledge.

von mînen zwein landen her
from my two lands hither

771,10 fuort ich kreftec ûfez mer.
led I mightily onto-the sea.

gein rîterschefte het ich muot:
toward knighthood had I spirit:
 swelch lant was werlîch unde guot,
whatever land was warlike and good,
 daz twang ich mîner hende,
that compelled I to-my hand,

unz verre inz ellende.

until far into-the foreign-land.

dâ werten mich ir minne

there granted me their love

771,15

zwuo rîche kûneginne,

two rich queens,

Olimpê und Clauditte.

Olimpie and Clauditte.

Secundille ist nu diu dritte.

Secundille is now the third.

ich hân durch wîp vil getân:

I have for women much done:

hiute alrêst ich kûnde hân

today first-of-all I knowledge have

771,20

daz mîn vater Gahmuret ist tût.

that my father Gahmuret is dead.

mîn bruoder sage ouch sîne nôt.'

my brother tell also his distress.'

The Round Table at Joflanze

LII

Parzival names the kings he defeated on his quest for the Grail, among them Schirniel, Vergulaht, and Jovedast of Arles. Feirefiz rejoices at his brother's fame. Gawain has Feirefiz's crest brought in, and the court marvels at the stones, which only the wise could name. Arthur resolves to seat Feirefiz at the Round Table the next morning. The table is cut from silk and set in a wide ring, and only those who have won honor may sit there.

dô sprach der werde Parzivâl

then spoke the worthy Parzival

'sît ich schiet vonme grâl,

'since I parted from-the grail,

771,25 sô hât mîn hant mit strîte

so has my hand with battle

in der enge unt an der wîte

in the narrow and in the wide

vil rîterschefte erzeiget,

much knighthood shown,

etslîches prîs geneiget,

many-a-one's prize lowered,

der des was ungewenet ie.

who of-it was unaccustomed ever.

die wil ich iu nennen hie,

them will I to-you name here,

772,1 von Lirivoyn den küneç Schirnîel,

of Lirivoyn the king Schirniel,

und von Avendroyn sîn bruoder Mirabel,

and of Avendroyn his brother Mirabel,

den küneç Serabil von Rozokarz,

the king Serabil of Rozokarz,

und den küneç Piblesûn von Lorneparz,

and the king Piblesun of Lorneparz,

772,5 von Sirnegunz den küneç Senilgorz,

of Sirnegunz the king Senilgorz,

und von Villegarunz Strangedorz,

and of Villegarunz Strangedorz,

von Mirnetalle den grâven Rogedâl,

of Mirnetalle the count Rogedal,

und von Pleyedunze Landunâl,

and of Pleyedunze Landunal,

den küneç Oniprîz von Itolac,

the king Onipriz of Itolac,

772,10 und den küneç Zyrolan von Semblidac,

and the king Zyrolan of Semblidac,

von Jeroplîs den herzogñ Jerneganz,

of Jeroplîs the duke Jerneganz,

und von Zambrôn den grâven Plineschanz,
and of Zambron the count Plineschanz,

von Tutelêunz den grâven Longefiez,
of Tuteleunz the count Longefiez,

und von Privegarz den herzogen Marangliez,
and of Privegarz the duke Marangliez,

von Pictacôn den herzogen Strennolas, 772,15
of Pictacon the duke Strennolas,

und von Lampregûn den grâven Parfoyas,
and of Lampregun the count Parfoyas,

von Ascalûn den kûnec Vergulaht,
of Ascalun the king Vergulabt,

und von Pranzîle den grâven Bogudaht,
and of Pranzile the count Bogudabt,

Postefar von Laudundrehte,
Postefar of Laudundrehte,

und den herzogn Leidebrôn von Redunzehzte, 772,20
and the duke Leidebron of Redunzehzte,

von Leterbe Collevâl,
of Leterbe Collevâl,

und Jovedast von Arl ein Provenzâl,
and Jovedast of Arl a Provenzal,

von Tripparûn den grâven Karfodyas.
of Tripparun the count Karfodyas.

diz ergienc dâ turnieren was,
this befell where tourneying was,

die wîle ich nâch dem grâle reit. 772,25
the while I after the grail rode.

solt ich gar nennen dâ ich streit,
should I all name where I fought,

daz wæren unkundiu zil:
that were unknown goals:

durch nôt ichs muoz verswîgen vil.
for need I-of-them must keep-silent much.

swaz ir mir kunt ist getân,
whatever of-them to-me known is made,

die wæne ich genennet hân.
them think I named have.'

773,1 Der heiden was von herzen vrô,
The heathen was from heart glad,

daz sîns pruoder prîs alsô
that his brother's prize so

stuont, daz sîn hant erstreit
stood, that his hand won

sô manege hôhe werdekeit.
so many high worthiness.

773,5 des dancter im sêre:
of-it thanked-be him sorely:

er hetes selbe och êre.
he had-of-it self also honor.

innen des hiez tragen Gâwân,
within that bade carry Gawan,

als ez unwizzende wære getân,
as-if it unknowingly were done,

des heidens zimierde in den rinc.
the heathen's crest into the ring.

773,10 si prûevetenz dâ für hôhiu dinc.
they judged-it there as high things.

rîter unde frouwen
knights and ladies

begunden alle schouwen
began all behold

[den] wâpenroc, [den] schilt, [daz] kursît.
[the] tabard, [the] shield, [the] surcoat.

der helm was zenge noch ze wît.
the helm was too-narrow nor too wide.

si prîsten al gemeine

they praised all in-common

773,15

die tiuern edeln steine

the precious noble stones

die dran verwieret lâgen.

which thereon inlaid lay.

niemen darf mich vrâgen

no-one need me ask

von ir arde, wie sie wâren,

of their nature, how they were,

die lîhten unt die swâren:

the light and the heavy:

773,20

iuch hete baz bescheiden des

you would-have better informed of-it

Eraclîus ode Ercules

Eraclius or Hercules

unt der Krieche Alexander,

and the Greek Alexander,

unt dennoch ein ander,

and moreover an other,

der wîse Pictagoras,

the wise Pictagoras,

773,25

der ein astronomierre was,

who an astronomer was,

unt sô wîse âne strît,

and so wise without dispute,

niemen sît Adâmes zît

no-one since Adam's time

möhte im glîchen sin getragen.

might to-him like sense bear.

der kunde wol von steinen sagen.

he could well of stones tell.

774,1 Die frouwen rûnten dâ, swelch wîp
The ladies whispered there, whatever woman

dâ mite zierte sînen lîp,
there with adorned his body,

het er gein in gewenket,
had he toward them wavered,

sô wær sîn prîs verkrenket.
so would-be his prize weakened.

774,5 etslîchiu was im doch sô holt,
many-a-one was to-him yet so devoted,

si hete sîn dienst wol gedolt,
she would-have his service well endured,

ich wæn durch sîniu fremdiu mâl.
I think for his strange marks.

Gramoflanz, Artûs und Parzivâl
Gramoflanz, Arthur and Parzival

unt der wirt Gâwân,
and the host Gawan,

774,10 die viere giengen sunder dan.
the four went apart away.

den frouwen wart bescheiden
to-the ladies was assigned

in ir pflêge der rîche heiden.
into their care the rich heathen.

Artûs warp ein hôchgezît,
Arthur arranged a festival,

daz diu des morgens âne strît
that it of-the morning without dispute

774,15 ûf dem velde ergienge,
on the field should-befall,

daz man dâ mite enpfienge
that one there with should-receive

sînen neven Feirefîz.
his nephew Feirefiz.

'an den gewerp kêrt iweru vlîz
'to the endeavor turn your diligence

und iwer besten witze,
and your best wits,

daz er mit uns besitze
that he with us should-sit

774,20

ob der tavelrunder.'
at the round-table.'

si lobten al besunder,
they promised all separately,

si wurbenz, wærez im niht leit.
they should-pursue-it, were-it to-him not grievous.

dô lobte in gesellekeit
then promised in companionship

Feirefiz der rîche.
Feirefiz the rich.

774,25

daz volc fuor al gelîche,
the folk went all alike,

dô man geschancte, an ir gemach.
when one had-poured, to their comfort.

manges freude aldâ geschach
many-a-one's joy there happened

smorgens, ob ich sô sprechen mac,
in-the-morning, if I so speak may,

dô erschein der süeze mære tac.
when appeared the sweet famous day.

Utepandragûns suon
Utepandragun's son

775,1

Artûsen sah man alsus tuon.
Arthur saw one thus do.

er prüevete kostenliche

he arranged costly

ein tavelrunder rîche

a round-table rich

775,5 ûz eime drîanthasmê.

out-of a drianthasme.

ir habet wol gehœret ê,

you have well heard before,

wie ûf dem Plimizoel's plân

how on the Plimizoel's meadow

einer tavelrunder wart getân:

a round-table was made:

nâch der disiu wart gesniten,

after that this was cut,

775,10 sinewel, mit solhen siten,

round, with such manners,

si erzeugte rîlîchiu dinc.

it showed rich things.

sinwel man drumbe nam den rinc

round one around-it took the ring

ûf einem touwec grünen gras,

on a dewy green grass,

daz wol ein poynder landes was

that well a charge of-land was

775,15 vome sedel an tavelrunder:

from-the seat to round-table:

diu stuont dâ mitten sunder,

it stood there midst apart,

niht durch den nutz, et durh den namn.

not for the use, just for the name.

sich moht ein böese man wol schamn,

himself might a base man well shame,

ob er dâ bi den werden saz:

if he there by the worthy-ones sat:

die spîs sîn munt mit sünden az.

the food his mouth with sins ate.

775,20

The Maiden in the Black Cloak

LIII

At midmorning the Round Table is assembled; a lady without a knight pledged to her may not come. After mass Gramoflanz, the duke of Gowerzin, and Florand are admitted. The knights ride a buburt and then dine. A maiden in a black cloak embroidered with turtledoves rides into the ring; she asks Arthur and Guinevere to hear her and then falls at Parzival's feet, begging his forgiveness. At Arthur's and Feirefiz's request he pardons her.

der rinc wart bi der schœnen naht

the ring was by the fair night

gemezzen unde vor bedâht

measured and before considered

wol nâch rîlichen zîln.

well after rich goals.

es möhte ein armen künec beviln,

of-it might a poor king weary,

als man den rinc gezieret vant,

as one the ring adorned found,

da der mitte morgen wart erkant.

when the mid morning became known.

Gramoflanz unt Gâwân,

Gramoflanz and Gawan,

von in diu koste wart getân.

by them the cost was done.

775,25

Artûs was des landes gast:

Arthur was the land's guest:

sîner koste iedoch dâ niht gebrast.

of-his cost yet there nothing lacked.

776,1 Ez ist selten worden naht,

It is seldom become night,

wan deiz der sunnen ist geslâht,

except that-it to-the sun is natural,

sine brächte ie den tac dernâch.

unless-she brought ever the day thereafter.

al daz selbe ouch dâ geschach:

all the same also there happened:

776,5 er schein in süeze lûter clâr.

it shone in sweet pure clear.

dâ streich manc ritter wol sîn hâr,

there smoothed many-a knight well his hair,

dar ûf bluomîniu schapel.

there on flowery garlands.

manc ungevelschet frouwen vel

many-a unfalsified lady's skin

man dâ bî rôten mûnden sach,

one there by red mouths saw,

776,10 ob Kyôt die wârheit sprach.

if Kyot the truth spoke.

rittr und frouwen truogn gewant,

knights and ladies wore garments,

niht gesniten in eime lant;

not cut in one land;

wîbe gebende, nider, hôch,

women's beaddress, low, high,

als ez nâch ir lantwîse zôch.

as it after their land's-manner drew.

776,15 dâ was ein wît gesamentiu diet:

there was a widely gathered people:

durch daz ir site sich underschiet.

for that their custom itself differed.

swelch frowe was sunder âmîs,

whatever lady was without lover,

diu getorste niht decheinen wîs

she dared not any way

über tavelrunder komn.

over round-table come.

het si dienst ûf ir lôn genomn

had she service upon her reward taken

776,20

und gap si lônnes sicherheit,

and gave she of-reward surety,

an tavelrunder rinc si reit.

to round-table's ring she rode.

die andern muosenz lâzen:

the others must-it leave:

in ir herberge se sâzen.

in their lodging they sat.

Dô Artûs messe hete vernomn,

When Arthur mass had heard,

776,25

man sach Gramoflanzen komn,

one saw Gramoflanz come,

unt den herzogen von Gôwerzîn,

and the duke of Gowerzin,

und Flôranden den gesellen sîn.

and Florand the companion his.

die drî gerten sunder

the three desired apart

pfliht über tavelrunder.

partnership over round-table.

Artûs werte si des sân.

Arthur granted them of-it straightway.

777,1

vrâge iuch wîb oder man,

(if)-asks you woman or man,

wer trüege die rîchsten hant,
who should-bear the richest hand,

der ie von deheime lant
who ever from any land

777,5 über tavelrunder gesaz,
over round-table sat,

irn mugt sis niht bescheiden baz,
you may them-of-it not inform better,

ez was Feirefîz Anschevîn.
it was Feirefiz Angevin.

dâ mite lât die rede sîn.
there with let the speech be.

si zogten gein dem ringe
they marched toward the ring

777,10 mit werdeclîchem dinge.
with worthy manner.

etslîch frouwe wart gehurt,
many-a lady was jostled,

wære ir pfert niht wol gegurt,
were her palfrey not well girded,

si wære gevallen schiere.
she would-be fallen soon.

manc rîche baniere
many-a rich banner

777,15 sah man zallen sîten komn.
saw one from-all sides come.

dâ wart der buhurt wît genomn
there was the buhurt wide taken

alumbe der tavelrunder rinc.
all-around the round-table's ring.

ez wâren höfslîchiu dinc,
it were courtly things,

daz ir keiner in den rinc gereit:
that of-them none into the ring rode:

daz velt was ûzerhalp sô breit,
the field was outside so broad,

777,20

si mohten d'ors ersprengen
they might the-horses spur

unt sich mit hurte mengen
and themselves with onset mingle

und ouch mit künste rîten sô,
and also with art ride so,

dês diu wîp ze sehen wâren vrô.
that-of-it the women to see were glad.

si kômn och dâ si sâzen,
they came also where they sat,

777,25

aldâ die werden âzen.
where the worthy-ones ate.

kamerær, truhsæzen, schenken,
chamberlains, stewards, cupbearers,

muosen daz bedenken,
must that consider,

wie manz mit zuht dâ für getruoc.
how one-it with courtesy there forth carried.

ich wæn man gab in dâ genuoc.
I think one gave them there enough.

Ieslîch frouwe hete prîs,
Each lady had prize,

778,1

diu dâ saz bî ir âmîs.
who there sat by her lover.

manger durch gerndes herzen rât
many-a-one for desiring heart's counsel

gedient was mit hôher tât.
served was with high deed.

778,5 Feirefiz unt Parzivâl

Feirefiz and Parzival

mit prûeven heten süeze wal

with judging had sweet choice

jene frouwen unde dise.

those ladies and these.

man gesach ûf acker noch ûf wise

one saw on field nor on meadow

liechter vel noch rœter munt

brighter skin nor redder mouth

778,10 sô manegen nie ze keiner stunt,

so many never at any hour,

alsô man an dem ringe vant.

as one at the ring found.

des wart dem heiden freude erkant.

of-it was to-the beathen joy known.

wol dem künfteclîchen tage!

well to-the coming day!

gêrt sî ir süezen mære sage,

honored be her sweet tidings' telling,

778,15 als von ir munde wart vernomn!

as from her mouth was heard!

man sach ein juncfrouwen komn,

one saw a young-lady come,

ir kleider tiwer und wol gesniten,

her clothes precious and well cut,

kostbære nâch Franzoyser siten.

costly after Frenchmen's custom.

ir kappe ein rîcher samât

her cloak a rich samite

778,20 noch swerzer denn ein gênât.

yet blacker than a genet.

arâbesch golt gap drûffe schîn,

arabian gold gave thereon shine,

wol geworht manc turteltiubelîn

well wrought many-a little-turtledove

nâch dem insigel des grâles.

after the seal of-the grail.

si wart des selben mâles

she was at-the same time

beschouwet vil durch wunders ger.

beheld much for wonder's desire.

778,25

nu lât si heistieren her.

now let her hasten hither.

ir gebende was hôh unde blanc:

her beaddress was high and white:

mit manegem dicken umbevanc

with many-a thick fold

was ir antlütze verdecket

was her face covered

und niht ze sehen enblecket.

and not to see bared.

Senfteclîche und doch in vollen zelt

Gently and yet in full amble

779,1

kom si rîtende über velt.

came she riding over field.

ir zoum, ir satel, ir runzît,

her bridle, her saddle, her rouncy,

was rîche und tiure ân allen strît.

was rich and precious without all dispute.

man liez se an den zîten

one let her at the times

779,5

in den rinc rîten.

into the ring ride.

diu wîse, niht diu tumbe,

the wise-one, not the foolish-one,

reit den rinc alumbe.

rode the ring all-around.

man zeigete ir wâ Artûs saz,
one showed her where Arthur sat,

779,10 gein dem si grüezens niht vergaz.
toward whom she of-greeting not forgot.

en franzoys was ir sprâche:
in French was her speech:

si warp daz ein râche
she asked that a vengeance

ûf si verkorn wære
on her renounced were

unt daz man hôrt ir mære.
and that one should-hear her tidings.

779,15 den künec unt die künegîn
the king and the queen

bat si helfe und an ir rede sîn.
bade she help and at her speech be.

si kêrte von in al zehant
she turned from them all at-once

dâ si Parzivâlen sitzen vant
where she Parzival sit found

bî Artûse nâhen.
by Arthur near.

779,20 si begunde ir sprunges gâhen
she began her leap hasten

von dem pfârde ûfez gras.
from the horse onto-the grass.

si viel mit zuht, diu an ir was,
she fell with courtesy, which on her was,

Parzivâle an sînen fuoz,
to-Parzival at his foot,

si warp al weinde umb sînen gruoze,
she asked all weeping for his greeting,

sô daz er zorn gein ir verlür
so that he wrath toward her should-lose

779,25

und âne kus ûf si verkür.
and without kiss on her should-renounce.

Artûs unt Feirefiz

Arthur and Feirefiz

an den gewerp leiten vlîz.
on the endeavor laid diligence.

Parzivâl truoc ûf si haz:

Parzival bore toward her hatred:

durch friunde bet er des vergaz
for friends' request he of-it forgot

mit triwen âne vâre.

with faithfulness without guile.

780,1

diu werde, niht diu clâre,
the worthy-one, not the bright-one,

snellîche wider ûf spranc:

quickly back up sprang:

si neig in unde sagte in danc,
she bowed to-them and said to-them thanks,

die ir nâch grôzer schulde

who to-her after great guilt

780,5

geholffen heten hulde.

helped bad to-goodwill.

The Epitaph

LIV

The maiden unveils herself as Cundrie la surziere. She greets Parzival as the Grail's appointed king: the epitaph has been read, and Condwiramurs and his son Lohengrin are named with him. She names the seven planets, whose whole circuit is now his to reach and win. Parzival weeps for joy and asks when he may go. She tells him to take one companion. Feirefiz agrees to go and has lavish gifts sent from his fleet to everyone at Joflanze.

si want mit ir hende

she wound with her hand

wider ab ir houbtgebende:

back off her headdress:

ez wær bezel oder snürrinc,

it were cap or lace-ring,

780,10 daz warf si von ir an den rinc.

that threw she from her into the ring.

Cundrie la surziere

Cundrie the sorceress

wart dô bekennet schiere,

was then known soon,

und des grâls wâpen daz si truoc,

and the grail's arms which she bore,

daz wart beschouwet dô genuoc.

that was beheld then enough.

780,15 si fuorte och noch den selben lîp,

she bore also still the same body,

den sô manc man unde wîp

which so many-a man and woman

sach zuo dem Plimizœle komn.

saw to the Plimizael come.

ir antlütze ir habt vernomn:

her face you have heard:

ir ougen stuonden dennoch sus,
her eyes stood still thus,

gel als ein thopaziûs,
yellow as a topaz,

780,20

ir zene lanc: ir munt gap schîn
her teeth long: her mouth gave shine

als ein vîol weitîn.
as a violet woad-blue.

wan daz si truoc gein prîse muot,
except that she bore toward prize spirit,

si fuorte ân nôt den tiuren huot
she wore without need the precious hat

ûf dem Plimizœles plân:
on the Plimizoel's meadow:

780,25

diu sunne het ir niht getân.
the sun had to-her nothing done.

diune moht ir vel durch daz hâr
it might her skin through the hair

niht verselwen mit ir blickes vâr.
not darken with its gleam's harm.

si stuont mit zûhten unde sprach
she stood with courtesy and spoke

des man für hôhiu mære jach.
what one as high tidings declared.

An der selben stunde
At the same hour

781,1

ir rede si sus begunde.
her speech she thus began.

‘ôwol dich, Gahmuretes suon!
‘oh-well thee, Gahmuret's son!

got wil genâde an dir nu tuon.
God will grace on thee now do.

ich mein den Herzeloyde bar.
I mean him-whom Herzeloyde bore.

781,5

Feirefiz der vêch gevar

Feirefiz the pied colored

muoz mir willekomen sîn

must to-me welcome be

durch Secundilln die frouwen mîn

for Secundille the lady mine

und durch manege hôhe werdekeit,

and for many high worthiness,

781,10 die von Kindes jugent sîn prîs erstreit.'

which from child's youth his prize won.'

zuo Parzivâle sprach si dô

to Parzival spoke she then

'nu wis kiusche unt dâ bî vrô.

'now be chaste and there by glad.

wol dich des hôhen teiles,

well thee of-the high share,

du krône menschen heiles!

thou crown of-man's salvation!

781,15 daz epitaſum ist gelesen:

the epitaph is read:

du solt des grâles hêrre wesen.

thou shalt the grail's lord be.

Condwîr âmûrs daz wîp dîn

Condwir amurs the woman thine

und dîn sun Loherangrîn

and thy son Loherangrin

sint beidiu mit dir dar benant.

are both with thee there named.

781,20 dô du rûmdes Brôbarz daz lant,

when thou left Brobarz the land,

zwên süne si lebendec dô truoc.

two sons she living then bore.

Kardeiz hât och dort genuoc.

Kardeiz has also there enough.

wær dir niht mêt sælden kunt,
were to-thee not more of-fortune known,

wan daz dîn wârhafter munt
except that thy truthful mouth

den werden unt den süezen
the worthy and the sweet

781,25

mit rede nu sol grüezen:
with speech now shall greet:

den künec Anfortas nu nert
the king Anfortas now saves

dîns mundes vrâge, diu im wert
thy mouth's question, which him defends

siufzebæren jâmer grôz:
sigh-bearing misery great:

wâ wart an sælde ie dîn genôz?'
where was in fortune ever thy peer?'

Siben sterne si dô nante
Seven stars she then named

782,1

heidensch. die namen bekante
in-beatben. the names knew

der rîche werde Feirafiz,
the rich worthy Feirafiz,

der vor ir saz swarz unde wîz.
who before her sat black and white.

si sprach 'nu prüeve, Parzivâl.
she spoke 'now consider, Parzival.

782,5

der hôhste plânête Zvâl,
the highest planet Zval,

und der snelle Almustrî,
and the swift Almustrî,

Almaret, [und] der liehte Samsî,
Almaret, [and] the bright Samsî,

erzeigent sælekeit an dir.
show blessedness on thee.

- 782,10 der fünfte heizt Alligafir,
the fifth is-called Alligafir,
 unde der sehste Alkitêr,
and the sixth Alkiter,
 und uns der næhste Alkamêr.
and to-us the nearest Alkamer.
 ich ensprichez niht ûz eime troum:
I speak-it not out-of a dream:
 die sint des firmamentes zoum,
they are the firmament's bridle,
- 782,15 die enthalden sîne snelheit:
which hold-back its swiftness:
 ir krieg gein sîme loufte ie streit.
their striving against its course ever fought.
 sorge ist dînhalp nu weise.
care is on-thy-side now orphaned.
 swaz der plânêten reise
whatever the planets' journey
 umblouft, [und] ir schîn bedecket,
runs-around, [and] their shine covers,
- 782,20 des sint dir zil gestecket
of-it are to-thee goals set
 ze reichen und zerwerben.
to reach and to-win.
 dîn riwe muoz verderben.
thy rue must perish.
 wan ungenuht al eine,
except excess all alone,
 dern gît dir niht gemeine
of-that gives thee not in-common
- 782,25 der grâl und des grâles kraft
the grail and the grail's strength
 verbietet valsclîch geselleschaft.
forbid false companionship.

du hetes junge sorge erzogn:

thou hadst young care raised:

die hât kumendiu freude an dir betrogn.

it has coming joy in thee deceived.

du hât der sêle ruowe erstriten

thou hast the soul's rest won-by-fight

und des lîbes freude in sorge erbiten.'

and the body's joy in care awaited.'

Parzivâln ir mæres niht verdrôz.

783,1

Parzival of-her tidings not wearied.

durch liebe ûz sînen ougen vlôz

for joy out-of his eyes flowed

wazzer, sherzen ursprinc.

water, the-heart's source.

dô sprach er 'frouwe, solhiu dinc

then spoke he 'lady, such things

als ir hie habt genennet,

783,5

as you here have named,

bin ich vor gote erkennet

(if)-am I before God known

sô daz mîn sündehafter lîp,

so that my sinful body,

und hân ich kint, dar zuo mîn wîp,

and (if)-have I children, there to my woman,

daz diu des pflihte sulen hân,

that they of-it partnership shall have,

sô hât got wol zuo mir getân.

783,10

so has God well to me done.

swar an ir mich ergetzen meget,

whereto on you me recompense may,

dâ mite ir iwer triwe reget.

there with you your faithfulness stir.

iedoch het ich niht missetân,

yet had I not misdone,

ir het mich zorns etswenne erlân.

you would-have me of-anger sometimes spared.

783,15 done wasez et dennoch niht mîn heil:

then was-it just still not my salvation:

nu gebt ir mir sô hôhen teil,

now give you me so high share,

dâ von mîn trûren ende hât.

there from my mourning end has.

die wârheit sagt mir iwer wât.

the truth tells me your garment.

dô ich ze Munsalvæsche was

when I at Munsalvaesche was

783,20 bî dem trûrgen Anfortas,

by the sad Anfortas,

swaz ich dâ schilde hangen vant,

whatever I there of-shields hang found,

die wârñ gemâl als iwer gewant:

they were painted as your garment:

vîl turteltûben tragt ir hie.

many turtledoves bear you here.

frowe, nu sagt, wenn ode wie

lady, now say, when or how

783,25 ich sÿle gein mînen freuden varn,

I shall toward my joys fare,

und lât mich daz niht lange sparn.'

and let me that not long spare.'

dô sprach si 'lieber hêrre mîn,

then spoke she 'dear lord mine,

ein man sol dîn geselle sîn.

one man shall thy companion be.

den wel: geleites wart an mich.

him choose: of-escort await on me.

durch helf niht lange sÿme dich.'

for help not long delay thee.'

- Über al den rinc wart vernomn
Over all the ring was heard 784,1
- ‘Cundrîe la surziere ist komn,’
‘Cundrie the sorceress is come,’
- und waz ir mære meinde.
and what her tidings meant.
- Orgelûs durh liebe weinde,
Orgeluse for joy wept,
- daz diu vrâg von Parzivâle
that the question from Parzival 784,5
- die Anfortases quâle
the Anfortas’s torment
- solde machen wendec.
should make turned.
- Artûs der prîss genendec
Arthur the of-prize bold
- ze Cundrîen mit zühten sprach
to Cundrie with courtesy spoke
- ‘frouwe, rîtt an iwer gemach,
‘lady, ride to your comfort, 784,10
- lât iwer pflegn, lêrt selbe wie.’
let you be-tended, teach self how.’
- si sprach ‘ist Arnîve hie,
she spoke ‘(if)-is Arnive here,
- swelch gemach mir diu gît,
whatever comfort to-me she gives,
- des wil ich leben dise zît,
on-that will I live this time,
- unz daz mîn hêrre hinnen vert.
until that my lord hence goes. 784,15
- ist ir gevancnisse erwert,
(if)-is her captivity ended,

so erloubet daz ich müeze schouwen

so allow that I may behold

si unt ander frouwen

her and other ladies

den Clinschor teilte sînen vâr

to-whom Clinschor dealt his harm

784,20 mit gevancnisse nu manec jâr.

with captivity now many-a year.

zwên rîter huoben se ûf ir pfert:

two knights raised her onto her palfrey:

zArnîven reit diu maget wert.

to-Arnive rode the maiden worthy.

nu wasez ouch zît daz man dâ gaz.

now was-it also time that one there had-eaten.

Parzivâl bî sîm bruoder saz:

Parzival by his brother sat:

784,25 den bat er gesellekeit.

him bade he companionship.

Feirefiz was im al bereit

Feirefiz was to-him all ready

gein Munsalvæsch ze rîten.

toward Munsalvaesche to ride.

an den selben zîten

at the same times

si stuonden ûf übr al den rinc.

they stood up over all the ring.

Feirefiz warp hôhiu dinc:

Feirefiz pursued high things:

785,1 er frâgte den künec Gramoflanz,

he asked the king Gramoflanz,

op diu liebe wære ganz

whether the love were whole

zwischen im unt der nifteln sîn,

between him and the niece his,

daz er daz tæte an im schîn.

that he that should-make on him shown.

‘helft ir unt mîn neve Gâwân,

‘help you and my cousin Gawan,

785,5

swaz wir hie künge und fürsten hân,

whatever we here of-kings and princes have,

barûne und arme rîter gar,

barons and poor knights all,

daz der decheiner hinnen var

that of-them none hence fare

ê si mîn kleincete ersehn.

before they my jewels see.

mir wære ein laster hie geschehn,

to-me would-be a reproach here happened,

785,10

schied ich vor gâbe hinnen vrî.

parted I from gift hence free.

swaz hie varndes volkes sî,

whatever here of-traveling folk be,

die warten alle gâbe an mich.

they await all gift from me.

Artûs, nu wil ich biten dich,

Arthur, now will I ask thee,

deiz den hôhen niht versmâhe,

that-it to-the high not be-disdainful,

785,15

des gewerbes gein in gâhe,

of-the endeavor toward them hasten,

und wis des lasters für si pfant:

and be of-the reproach for them pledge:

si rekanten nie sô rîche hant.

they knew never so rich hand.

und gib mir boten in mîne habe,

and give me messengers into my haven,

dâ der prêsent sol komen abe.’

whence the present shall come off.’

785,20

dô lobten si dem heiden,

then promised they to-the heathen,

sine wolten sich niht scheiden

they would themselves not part

von dem velde in vier tagen.

from the field in four days.

der heidn wart vrô: sus hôrt ich sagn.

the heathen became glad: thus heard I say.

785,25 Artûs im wîse boten gap,

Arthur him wise messengers gave,

dier solde senden an daz hap.

whom-he should send to the haven.

Feirefîz Gahmuretes kint

Feirefiz Gahmuret's child

nam tincten unde permint.

took ink and parchment.

sîn schrift wârzeichens niht verdarp:

his script of-token not failed:

ich wæne ie brief sô vil erwarp.

I think ever letter so much won.

786,1 Die boten fuorn endehafte dan:

The messengers went earnestly away:

Parzivâl sîn rede alsus huop an.

Parzival his speech thus began on.

en franzoys er zin allen sprach

in French he to-them all spoke

als Trevrizent dort vorne jach,

as Trevrizent there before declared,

786,5 daz den grâl ze keinen zîten

that the grail at no times

niemen möht erstrîten,

no-one might win-by-fight,

wan der von gote ist dar benant.

except he-who by God is there named.

daz mære kom übr elliu lant,
the tidings came over all lands,

kein strît möht in erwerben:
no battle might it obtain:

vil liut liez dô verderben
many people let then perish

786,10

nâch dem grâle gewerbes list,
after the grail endeavor's craft,

dâ von er noch verborgen ist.
there from it still bidden is.

Parzivâl unt Feirefiz

Parzival and Feirefiz

diu wîp lêrten jâmers vlîz.
the women taught misery's diligence.

si hetenz ungern vermiten:
they had-it ungladly avoided:

786,15

in diu vier stücke shers si riten,
into the four pieces of-the-army they rode,

si nâmen urloup zal der diet.
they took leave from-all the people.

ieweder dan mit freuden schiet,
each thence with joys parted,

gewâpent wol gein strîtes wer.
armed well toward battle's defense.

ame dritten tage ûzs heidens her
on-the third day out-of-the heathen's army

786,20

wart ze Jôflanze brâht,
was to Joflanze brought,

sô grôzer gâb wart nie gedâht.
so great gift was never thought.

swelch künec dâ sîner gâbe enpfant,
whatever king there of-his gift felt,

daz half immer mêt des lant.
that helped ever more his land.

786,25 ieslîchem man nâh mâze sîn
to-each man after measure his
 wart nie sô tiuriu gâbe schîn,
was never so dear gift shown,
 al den frouwen rîche prêsent
to-all the ladies rich present
 von Trîande und von Nourîent.
from Triande and from Nourient.
 ine weiz wiez her sich schiede hie:
I know-not how-the army itself should-part here:
 Cundrî, die zwên, hin riten sie.
Cundrie, the two, away rode they.

BOOK XVI

Anfortas's Pain

LV

At Munsalvaesche Anfortas, longing for death, begs his knights to let him die, but they keep him alive by showing him the Grail. When Mars or Jupiter returns to its place his wound grows worse, and he cries out in pain. The hall is perfumed with spices and aloe wood against the smell of the wound. His bed of viper horn and salamander cords is set with dozens of precious stones, which the poet names one by one.

Anfortas unt die sîn

787,1

Anfortas and the his-ones

noch vor jâmer dolten pîn.

still for misery suffered pain.

ir triwe liez in in der nôt.

their faithfulness left him in the distress.

dick er warb umb si den tôt:

often he begged of them the death:

der wære och schiere an im geschehn,

787,5

it would-be also soon on him happened,

wan daz sîn dicke liezen sehn

except that they-him often let see

den grâl und des grâles kraft.

the grail and the grail's strength.

er sprach zuo sîner rîterschaft

he spoke to his knighthood

‘ich weiz wol, pflægt ir triuwe,

‘I know well, should-practice you faithfulness,

so erbarmet iuch mîn riuwe.

787,10

so pities you my rue.

wie lange sol diz an mir wern?

how long shall this on me last?

welt ir iu selben rehtes gern,
(if)-will you for-you self of-right desire,

sô müezt ir gelten mich vor gote.
so must you pay-for me before God.

ich stuont ie gerne ziwerme gebote,
I stood ever gladly at-your command,

787,15 sît ich von êrste wâpen truoc.
since I from first arms bore.

ich hân enkolten des genuoc,
I have paid-for of-it enough,

op mir ie unprîs geschach,
if to-me ever dishonor happened,

unt op daz iwer keiner sach.
and if that of-you any saw.

sît ir vor untriwen bewart,
(if)-are you against unfaithfulness guarded,

787,20 sô læst mich durch des helmes art
so release me for the helm's nature

unt durch des schildes orden.
and for the shield's order.

ir sît dick innen worden,
you are often aware become,

ob ez iu niht versmâhte,
if it to-you not should-displease,

daz ich diu beidiu brâhte
that I the both brought

787,25 unverzagt ûf rîterlîchiu werc.
undaunted to knightly works.

ich hân tal unde berc
I have valley and mountain

mit maneger tjost überzilt
with many-a joust overshot

unt mit dem swerte alsô gespilt,
and with the sword so played,

daz es die vînde an mir verdrôz,
that of-it the enemies on me wearied,

swie wênc ich des gein iu genôz.
however little I of-it from you profited.

Ich freuden ellende,

I of-joy exiled,

788,1

zem urteillichem ende

at-the judgment's end

beklage ich eine iuch alle:

accuse I alone you all:

sô nâht ez iwerem valle,

so nears it your fall,

irn lât mich von iu scheiden.

unless-you let me from you part.

788,5

mîn kumber solt iu leiden.

my affliction should to-you grieve.

ir habt gesehn und ouch vernomn,

you have seen and also heard,

wie mir diz ungelücke ist komn.

how to-me this misfortune is come.

waz toug ich iu ze hêrren nuo?

what avail I to-you as lord now?

ez ist iu leider alze vruo,

it is to-you alas all-too early,

788,10

wirt iwer sêle an mir verlorn.

(if)-becomes your soul on me lost.

waz sites habt ir iu erkorn?’

what of-custom have you for-you chosen?’

si heten kumbers in erlôst,

they would-have of-affliction him released,

wan der trœstenliche trôst,

except the comforting comfort,

den Trevrizent dort vorne sprach,

which Trevrizent there before spoke,

788,15

als er am grâle geschriben sach.

as he on-the grail written saw.

si warten anderstunt des man

they awaited a-second-time the man

dem al sîn vreude aldâ entran,

from-whom all his joy there ran-away,

und der helfflichen stunde

and the helpful hour

788,20 der vrâge von sîm munde.

of-the question from his mouth.

der künec sich dicke des bewac,

the king himself often of-it resolved,

daz er blinzender ougen pflac

that he of-blinking eyes practiced

etswenne gein vier tagn.

sometimes toward four days.

sô wart er zuome grâle getragn,

so was he to-the grail carried,

788,25 ez wære im lieb ode leit:

it were to-him dear or grievous:

sô twang in des diu siechheit,

so compelled him of-it the sickness,

daz er d'ougen ûf swanc:

that he the-eyes up swung:

sô muoser âne sînen danc

so must-be without his thanks

lebn und niht ersterben.

live and not die.

sus kundens mit im werben

thus could-they with him act

- unz an den tac daz Parzivâl 789,1
until to the day that Parzival
- unt Feirefiz der vêch gemâl
and Feirefiz the pied painted
- mit freudn ûf Munsalvæsche riten.
with joy up Munsalvaesche rode.
- nu hete diu wîle des erbiten,
now had the while of-it awaited,
- daz Mars oder Jupiter 789,5
that Mars or Jupiter
- wâren komen wider her
were come back hither
- al zornec mit ir loufte
all wrathful with their course
- (sô was er der verkoufte)
(so was he the sold-one)
- dar si sich von sprunge huoben ê.
whence they themselves from leap raised before.
- daz tet an sîner wunden wê 789,10
that did in his wound woe
- Anfortase, der sô qual,
to-Anfortas, who so suffered,
- magede und rîter hôrten schal
maidens and knights heard clamor
- von sîme geschreie dicke,
from his crying often,
- unt die jâmerlîchen blicke
and the miserable glances
- tet er in mit den ougen kunt. 789,15
made he to-them with the eyes known.
- er was unhelfecliche wunt:
he was helplessly wounded:
- si mohten im gehelfen niht.
they might him help not.

iedoch diu âventiure giht,
yet the adventure declares,

im kom diu wâre helfe nuo.
to-him came the true help now.

789,20 si griffen herzen jâmers zuo.
they grasped heart's misery to.

swenn im diu scharphe sûre nôt
whenever to-him the sharp sour distress

daz strenge ungemach gebôt,
the stern discomfort commanded,

sô wart der luft gesüezet,
so was the air sweetened,

der wunden smac gebüezet.
the wound's smell amended.

789,25 vor im ûfem teppech lac
before him on-the carpet lay

pigment und zerbenzînen smac,
spice and terebinth's scent,

müzzel unt arômatâ.
musk and aromatics.

durch süezen luft lag ouch dâ
for sweet air lay also there

drîakl und amber tiure:
theriac and amber precious:

der smac was gehiure.
the scent was gracious.

790,1 Swâ man ûfen teppech trat,
Wherever one onto-the carpet stepped,

cardemôm, jeroffel, muscât,
cardamom, clove, nutmeg,

lac gebrochen undr ir füezen
lay crushed under their feet

durh den luft süezen:
for the air sweet:

sô daz mit triten wart gebert, 790,5
when that with steps was beaten,

sô was dâ sûr smac erwert.
so was there sour smell fended.

sîn fiwer was lign alôê:
his fire was lignum aloe:

daz hân ich iu gesaget ê.
that have I to-you said before.

ame spanbette die stollen sîn
on-the couch the posts its

wâren vipperhornîn. 790,10
were viper-horn.

durch ruowen fürz gelüppe
for rest against-the poison

von würzen manec gestüppe
of spices many-a powder

was ûf den kultern gesæt.
was on the quilts sown.

gesteppet unde niht genæt
quilted and not sewn

was dâ er ûfe lente, 790,15
was where he upon leaned,

pfell von Nourîente,
silk of Nouriente,

unt palmât was sîn matraz.
and palmat was his mattress.

sîn spanbette was noch paz
his couch was yet better

gehêrt mit edelen steinen,
adorned with noble stones,

unt anders enkeinen. 790,20
and otherwise none.

daz spanbette zôch zein ander

the couch drew to-one another

strangen von salamander:

strands of salamander:

daz wârû undr im diu ricseil.

those were under him the cords.

er hete an freuden kranken teil.

he had in joys weak share.

790,25 ez was rîche an allen sîten:

it was rich on all sides:

niemen darf des strîten

no-one need of-it contest

daz er bezzerz ie gesæhe.

that he better-it ever should-see.

ez was tiwer unde wæhe

it was precious and fine

von der edeln steine geslehte.

from the noble stones' kind.

die hœrt hie nennen rehte.

them hear here name rightly.

791,1 Karfunkl unt silenîtes,

Carbuncle and selenite,

balax unt gagâtromes,

balas and gagatromes,

ônix unt calcidôn,

onyx and chalcedony,

coralîs unt bestîôn,

coral and bestion,

791,5 unjô unt optallîes,

union and optallies,

cerâuns unt epistîtes,

ceraunius and epistites,

jerachîtes unt eljotrôpîâ,

hierachites and heliotrope,

panthers unt antrodrâgmâ,

panther and antrodragma,

prasem unde saddâ,

prase and sadda,

emathîtes unt djonisiâ,

bematite and dionysia,

791,10

achâtes unt celidôn,

agate and chelidon,

sardonîs unt calcofôn,

sardonyx and calcofon,

cornîol unt jaspîs,

cornelian and jasper,

echîtes unt îrîs,

echites and iris,

gagâtes unt ligûrîus,

jet and ligure,

791,15

abestô unt cegôlitus,

asbestos and cegolitus,

galactîdâ unt jacinctus,

galactites and jacinth,

orîtes unt enîdrus,

orites and enidrus,

absist unt alabandâ,

absist and alabandine,

crisolecter unt hienniâ,

chrysoelectrum and hyaenia,

791,20

smârât unt magnes,

emerald and magnet,

sapfir unt pirrîtes.

sapphire and pyrites.

och stuont her unde dâ

also stood here and there

turkoyse unt lipparêâ,

turquoise and liparea,

791,25 **crisolte, rubîne,**
chrysolites, rubies,
paleise unt sardîne,
paleise and sard,
adamas unt crisoprassîs,
adamant and chrysoprase,
melochîtes unt diadochîs,
melochites and diadochos,
pêanîtes unt mêdus,
peanites and medus,
berillus unt topazîus.
beryl and topaz.

The Question

LVI

The stones help keep Anfortas alive. Parzival, Feirefiz, and Cundrie reach Terre de Salvaesche, and Cundrie stops Feirefiz from fighting the templars who ride out; they recognize the Grail's seal, the turtledoves on her dress, and welcome them. At Munsalvaesche they are received, clothed, and led to Anfortas, who begs Parzival to let him die. Parzival asks where the Grail is kept, kneels three times, and asks what troubles him, and Anfortas is healed and more beautiful than ever.

792,1 **Etslîcher lêrte hôhen muot:**
Many-a-one taught high spirit:
ze sælde unt ze erzenîe guot
for fortune and for medicine good
was dâ maneges steines sunder art.
was there many-a stone's special nature.
vil kraft man an in innen wart,
much strength one in them aware became,
792,5 **derz versuochen kund mit listen.**
who-it test could with crafts.

dâ mite si muosen vristen

there with they must preserve

Anfortas, der ir herze truoc:

Anfortas, who their heart bore:

sîme volke er jâmers gap genuoc.

to-his folk he of-misery gave enough.

doch wirt nu freude an im vernomn.

yet becomes now joy in him heard.

in Terre de salvæsche ist komn,

into Terre de salvaesche is come,

792,10

von Jôflanze gestrichen,

from Joflanze swept,

dem sîn sorge was entwichen,

to-whom his care was escaped,

Parzivâl, sîn bruoder unde ein magt.

Parzival, his brother and a maiden.

mir ist niht für wâr gesagt,

to-me is not for true said,

wie verr dâ zwischen wære.

how far there between were.

792,15

si erfüern nu strîtes mære:

they would-experience now battle's tidings:

wan Cundrîe ir geleite

except Cundrie their escort

schiet si von arbeite.

parted them from toil.

si riten gein einer warte.

they rode toward a watch-post.

dâ gâhte gein in harte

there hastened toward them hard

792,20

manc wol geriten templeis,

many-a well mounted templar,

gewâpent. die wârn sô kurteis,

armed. they were so courteous,

ame geleite si wol sâhen

on-the escort they well saw

daz in freude solte nâhen.

that to-them joy should near.

792,25 der selben rotte meister sprach,

the same troop's master spoke,

dô er vil turteltûben sach

when he many turtledoves saw

glesten ab Cundrîen wât,

gleam off Cundrie's garment,

‘unser sorge ein ende hât:

‘our care an end has:

mit des grâls insigel hie

with the grail's seal here

kumt uns des wir gerten ie,

comes to-us what we desired ever,

793,1 sît uns der jâmerstric beslôz.

since us the misery-snare locked.

habt stille: uns nâhet freude grôz.’

hold still: to-us nears joy great.’

Feirefiz Anschevîn

Feirefiz Angevin

mant Parzivâl den bruoder sîn

urged Parzival the brother his

793,5 an der selben zîte,

at the same time,

und gâhte geime strîte.

and hastened toward-a battle.

Cundrîe in mit dem zoume vienc,

Cundrie him by the bridle caught,

daz sîner tjost dâ niht ergienc.

that of-his joust there nothing came-about.

dô sprach diu maget rûch gemâl
then spoke the maiden rough painted

bald zir hêren Parzivâl
quickly to-her lord Parzival

793,10

‘schilde und baniere
‘shields and banners

möht ir rekennen schiere.
might you know soon.

dort habt niht wans grâles schar:
there have nothing but-the grail's company:

die sint vil diensthaft iu gar.’
they are very serviceable to-you wholly.’

dô sprach der werde heiden
then spoke the worthy heathen

793,15

‘sô sî der strît gescheiden.’
‘so be the battle parted.’

Parzivâl Cundrien bat
Parzival Cundrie bade

gein in rîten ûf den pfat.
toward them ride on the path.

diu reit und sagt in mære,
she rode and told them tidings,

waz in freuden komen wære.
what to-them of-joy come were.

793,20

swaz dâ templeise was,
whatever there of-templars was,

die rebeizten nider ûfez gras.
they dismounted down onto-the grass.

an den selben stunden
at the same hours

manc helm wart ab gebunden.
many-a helm was off bound.

Parzivâl enpfingen si ze fuoz:
Parzival received they on foot:

793,25

ein segen dûhte si sîn gruoꝝ.

a blessing seemed to-them his greeting.

si enpfienꝝ och Feirefizen

they received also Feirefiz

den swarzen unt den wîzen.

the black and the white.

ûf Munsalvæſche wart geriten

up Munsalvaesche was ridden

al weinde und doch mit freude siten.

all weeping and yet with joy's manners.

794,1 Si funden volkes ungezalt,

*They found of-folk uncoun-
ted,*

mangen wûnneclîchen rîter alt,

many-a delightful knight old,

edeliu kint, vil sarjante.

noble children, many sergeants.

diu trûrge mahinante

the sad household

794,5 dirre künfte vrô wol mohten sîn.

of-this coming glad well might be.

Feirefîz Anschevîn

Feirefiz Angevin

unt Parzivâl, si bêde,

and Parzival, they both,

vor dem palas an der grêde

before the palace on the steps

si wurden wol enpfangen.

they were well received.

794,10 in den palas wart gegangen.

into the palace was gone.

dâ lac nâh ir gewonheit

there lay after their custom

hundert sinwel teppech breit,

hundred round carpets broad,

ûf ieslîchem ein pflumît

on each a feather-bed

und ein kulter lanc von samît.

and a quilt long of samite.

fuorn die zwên mit wîzen,

went the two with wits,

794,15

si mohtn etswâ dâ sitzen,

they might somewhere there sit,

unz manz harnasch von in enpfîenc.

until one-the armor from them received.

ein kamerær dar nâher gienc:

a chamberlain there nearer went:

der brâht in kleider rîche,

he brought them clothes rich,

den beiden al gelîche.

to-the both all alike.

794,20

si sâzen, swaz dâ rîter was.

they sat, whatever there of-knights was.

man truoc von golde (ez was niht glas)

one carried of gold (it was not glass)

für si manegen tiwern schâl.

before them many-a precious bowl.

Feirefiz unt Parzivâl

Feirefiz and Parzival

trunken unde giengen dan

drank and went away

794,25

zAnfortase dem trûrgen man.

to-Anfortas the sad man.

ir habt wol ê vernomen daz

you have well before heard that

der lente, unt daz er selten saz,

he leaned, and that he seldom sat,

unt wie sîn bette gehêret was.

and how his bed adorned was.

dise zwêne enpfienç dô Anfortas

these two received then Anfortas

795,1 vrœliche unt doch mit jâmers siten.

gladly and yet with misery's manners.

er sprach 'ich hân unsanfte erbiten,

he spoke I have roughly awaited,

wirde ich immer von iu vrô.

(if)-become I ever from you glad.

ir schiet nu jungest von mir sô,

you parted now lately from me so,

795,5 pflegt ir helflicher triuwe,

(if)-practice you helpful faithfulness,

man siht iuch drumbe in riuwe.

one sees you for-it in rue.

wurde ie prîs von iu gesagt,

became ever prize of you said,

hie sî rîter oder magt,

here be knight or maiden,

werbet mir dâ zin den tôt

obtain for-me there from-them the death

795,10 und lât sich enden mîne nôt.

and let itself end my distress.

sît ir genant Parzivâl,

(if)-are you named Parzival,

sô wert mîn sehen an den grâl

so fend my seeing at the grail

siben naht und aht tage:

seven nights and eight days:

dâ mite ist wendec al mîn klage.

there with is turned all my lament.

795,15 ine getar iuch anders warnen niht:

I dare you otherwise warn not:

wol iu, op man iu helfe giht.

well to-you, if one to-you help grants.

iwer geselle ist hie ein vremder man:

your companion is here a strange man:

sîns stêns ich im vor mir niht gan.

of-his standing I him before me not grant.

wan lât irn varn an sîn gemach?’

why-not let you-him fare to his comfort?’

alweinde Parzivâl dô sprach

all-weeping Parzival then spoke

795,20

‘saget mir wâ der grâl hie lige.

‘tell me where the grail here lie.

op diu gotes güete an mir gesige,

if the God's goodness in me conquer,

des wirt wol innen disiu schar.’

of-it becomes well aware this company.’

sîn venje er viel des endes dar

his prostration he fell of-the end thither

drîstunt zêrn der Trinitât:

three-times to-honor the Trinity:

795,25

er warp daz müese werden rât

he prayed that must become remedy

des trûrgen mannes herzesêr.

of-the sad man's heart-sore.

er riht sich ûf und sprach dô mêr

he raised himself up and spoke then more

‘œheim, waz wirret dier?’

‘uncle, what troubles thee?’

der durch sant Silvestern einen stier

he-who for saint Silvester a bull

von tôde lebendec dan hiez gên,

from death living thence bade go,

796,1

unt der Lazarum bat ûf stên,

and who Lazarus bade up stand,

der selbe half daz Anfortas

the same helped that Anfortas

wart gesunt unt wol genas.

became healthy and well recovered.

796,5 swaz der Franzoys heizt flôrî,

whatever the Frenchman calls flori,

der glast kom sînem velle bî.

that gleam came to-his skin by.

Parzivâls schœn was nu ein wint,

Parzival's beauty was now a wind,

und Absalôn Dâvides kint,

and Absalom David's child,

von Ascalûn Vergulaht,

of Ascalun Vergulahl,

796,10 und al den schœne was geslaht,

and all to-whom beauty was natural,

unt des man Gahmurete jach

and what one to-Gahmuret granted

dô mann îz zogen sach

when one-him in march saw

ze Kanvoleiz sô wûnneclîch,

at Kanvoleiz so delightful,

ir decheins schœn was der gelîch,

of-them none's beauty was the like,

796,15 die Anfortas ûz siechheit truoc.

which Anfortas out-of sickness bore.

got noch künste kan genuoc.

God still of-arts can enough.

Trevrizent's Wonder, and the Queen's Tent

LVII

Parzival is proclaimed king of the Grail. Condwiramurs is already riding toward Munsalvaesche with Kyot. Trevrizent marvels that Parzival has won the Grail, which no one had ever won by fighting, and confesses he lied about the neutral angels to turn him from the quest. Parzival rides through the night to the meadow where he once saw the blood on the snow, finds Condwiramurs asleep with their two sons, and is reunited with her.

da ergienc dô dehein ander wal,

there befell then no other choice,

wan die diu schrift ame grâl

except the-one-whom the script on-the grail

hete ze hêrren in benant:

bad as lord to-them named:

Parzivâl wart schiere bekant

Parzival was soon known

796,20

ze künige unt ze hêrren dâ.

as king and as lord there.

ich wæne iemen anderswâ

I think anyone elsewhere

funde zwêne als rîche man,

should-find two as rich men,

ob ich rîcheit prûeven kan,

if I richness assess can,

als Parzivâl unt Feirefîz.

as Parzival and Feirefiz.

796,25

man bôt vil dienstlîchen vlîz

one offered very serviceable diligence

dem wirte unt sîme gaste.

to-the host and his guest.

ine weiz wie mange raste

I know-not how many leagues

Condwîr âmûrs dô was geriten

Condwir amurs then was ridden

gein Munsalvæsch mit freude siten.

toward Munsalvaesche with joy's manners.

797,1 Si hete die wârheit ê vernomen:

She had the truth before heard:

solch botschaft was nâh ir komen,

such message was after her come,

daz wendec wære ir klagendiu nôt.

that turned were her lamenting distress.

der herzoge Kyôt

the duke Kyot

797,5 und anders manec werder man

and otherwise many-a worthy man

heten si gefüeret dan

had her led thence

ze Terre de salvæsche in den walt,

to Terre de salvaesche into the forest,

dâ mit der tjoste wart gevalt

where with the joust was felled

Segramors unt dâ der snê

Segramors and where the snow

797,10 mit bluote sich ir glîcht ê.

with blood itself to-her likened before.

dâ solte Parzivâl si holn:

there should Parzival her fetch:

die reise er gerne mohte doln.

the journey he gladly might endure.

disiu mæR sagt im ein templeis,
these tidings told him a temple,

‘manec rîter kurteis
‘many-a knight courteous

die kûngîn hânt mit zûhten brâht.’
the queen have with courtesy brought.’

797,15

Parzivâl was sô bedâht,
Parzival was so minded,

er nam ein teil des grâles schar
he took a part of-the grail’s company

und reit für Trevrizenden dar.
and rode before Trevrizent there.

des herze wart der mære vrô,
whose heart became of-the tidings glad,

daz Anfortases dinc alsô
that Anfortas’s thing so

797,20

stuont daz er der tjust niht starp
stood that he of-the joust not died

unt im diu vrâge ruowe erwarp.
and for-him the question rest won.

dô sprach er ‘got vil tougen hât.
then spoke he ‘God many secrets has.

wer gesaz ie an sînen rât,
who sat ever at his counsel,

ode wer weiz ende sîner kraft?
or who knows end of-his strength?

797,25

al die engel mit ir geselleschaft
all the angels with their companionship

bevindentz nimmer an den ort.
find-it never to the end.

got ist mensch unt sîns vater wort,
God is man and his father’s word,

got ist vater unde suon,

God is father and son,

sîn geist mac grôze helfe tuon.'

his spirit may great help do.'

798,1 Trevrizent ze Parzivâle sprach

Trevrizent to Parzival spoke

'grœzer wunder selten ie geschach,

'greater wonder seldom ever happened,

sît ir ab got erzürnet hât

since you from God wrung-by-wrath have

daz sîn endelôsiu Trinitât

that his endless Trinity

798,5 iwers willen werhaft worden ist.

of-your will granting become is.

ich louc durch ableitens list

I lied for diverting's craft

vome grâl, wiez umb in stüende.

of-the grail, how-it about it should-stand.

gebt mir wandel für die süende:

give me amends for the sin:

ich sol gehôrsam iu nu sîn,

I shall obedient to-you now be,

798,10 swester sun unt der hêrre mîn.

sister's son and the lord mine.

daz die vertriben geiste

that the driven spirits

mit der gotes volleiste

with the God's help

bî dem grâle wæren,

by the grail were,

kom iu von mir ze mæren,

came to-you from me as tidings,

798,15 unz daz si hulde dâ gebiten.

until that they goodwill there awaited.

got ist stæt mit sölhen siten,

God is constant with such manners,

er strîtet iemmer wider sie,

he fights ever against them,

die ich iu ze hulden nante hie.

whom I to-you as-to goodwill named here.

swer sîns lônnes iht wil tragn,

whoever of-his reward anything will bear,

der muoz den selben widersagn.

he must the same renounce.

798,20

êweclîch sint si verlorn:

eternally are they lost:

die vlust si selbe hânt erkorn.

the loss they self have chosen.

mich müet et iwer arbeit:

me grieves just your toil:

ez was ie ungewonheit,

it was ever unwontedness,

daz den grâl ze keinen zîten

that the grail at no times

798,25

iemen möhte erstrîten:

anyone might win-by-fight:

ich het iuch gern dâ von genomn.

I would-have you gladly there from taken.

nu ist ez anders umb iuch komn:

now is it otherwise about you come:

sich hât gehœhet iwer gewin.

itself has heightened your gain.

nu kêrt an diemuot iwer sin.'

now turn to humility your sense.'

799,1 Parzivâl zuo sîm œheim sprach
Parzival to his uncle spoke

‘ich wil si sehen, diech nie gesach
I will her see, whom-I never saw

inre fünf jâren.
within five years.

dô wir bi ein ander wâren,
when we by one another were,

799,5 si was mir lieb: als ist se ouch noch.
she was to-me dear: so is she also still.

dînen rât wil ich haben doch,
thy counsel will I have yet,

die wîle uns scheidet niht der tô:z
the while us parts not the death:

du riet mir ê in grôzer nô:z.
thou counseled me before in great distress.

ich wil gein mîme wîbe komn,
I will toward my woman come,

799,10 der kunft ich gein mir hân vernomn
whose coming I toward me have heard

bî dem Plimizœle an einer stat.
by the Plimizoel at a place.’

urloup er im dô geben bat.
leave he him then give bade.

do bevalh in gote der guote man.
then commended him to-God the good man.

Parzivâl die naht streich dan:
Parzival the night swept away:

799,15 sînen gesellen was der walt wol kunt.
to-his companions was the forest well known.

do ez tagt, dô vant er lieben funt,
when it dawned, then found he dear find,

manec gezelt ûf geslagen.
many-a tent up pitched.

ûzem lant ze Brôbarz, hôrt ich sagen,
out-of-the land of Brobarz, heard I say,

was vil banier dâ gestecket,
was many banner there stuck,

manec schilt dernâch getrecket:

799,20

many-a shield thereafter drawn:

sîns landes fürsten lâgen dâ.

his land's princes lay there.

Parzivâl der vrâgte wâ

Parzival he asked where

diu kûngîn selbe læge,

the queen self should-lie,

ob si sunderringes pflæge.

whether she separate-ring should-have.

man zeigte im aldâ si lac

799,25

one showed him where she lay

und wol gehêrtes ringes pflac,

and well exalted ring had,

mit gezelten umbevangen.

with tents surrounded.

nu was von Katelangen

now was of Katelangen

der herzog Kyôt smorgens vruo

the duke Kyot in-the-morning early

ûf gestanden: dise riten zuo.

up stood: these rode to.

Des tages blic was dennoch grâ.

800,1

The day's gleam was still gray.

Kyôt iedoch erkant aldâ

Kyot yet knew there

des grâles wâpen an der schar:

the grail's arms on the company:

si fuorten turteltûben gar.

they bore turtledoves all.

- 800,5 do ersiufte sîn alter lîp,
then sighed his old body,
- wan Schoysîân sîn kiusche wîp
for Schoysiane his chaste woman
- ze Munsalvæsche im sælde erwarþ,
at Munsalvaesche for-him fortune won,
- diu von Sigûn gebûrte erstarp.
who from Sigune's birth died.
- Kyôt gein Parzivâle gienc,
Kyot toward Parzival went,
- 800,10 in unt die sîne er wol enpfenc.
him and the his-ones he well received.
- er sant ein junchêrrelîn
he sent a young-lordling
- nâch dem marschalke der kûnegîn,
after the marshal of-the queen,
- und bat in schaffen guot gemach
and bade him arrange good comfort
- swaz er dâ rîter halden sach.
whatever he there of-knights halt saw.
- 800,15 er fuort in selben mit der hant,
he led him self by the hand,
- da er der kûngîn kamern vant,
where he the queen's chamber found,
- ein kleine gezelt von buckeram.
a small tent of buckram.
- dez harnasch man gar von im dâ nam.
the armor one wholly from him there took.

diu kûngîn des noch niht enweiz.
the queen of-it still not knows.

Loherangrîn unt Kardeiz

800,20

Loherangrin and Kardeiz

vant Parzivâl bî ir ligen

found Parzival by her lie

(dô muose freude an im gesigen)

(then must joy on him conquer)

in eime gezelt hôh unde wît,

in a tent high and wide,

dâ her unt dâ in alle sît

where here and there on all side

clârer frouwen lac genuoc.

800,25

of-bright ladies lay enough.

Kyôt ûfz declachen sluoc,

Kyot up-the coverlet struck,

er bat die kûngîn wachen

he bade the queen wake

unt vrœliche lachen.

and gladly laugh.

si blicte ûf und sah ir man.

she glanced up and saw her husband.

si hete niht wanz hemde an:

she had nothing but-the shift on:

umb sich siz deckelachen swanc,

801,1

around herself she-the coverlet swung,

fürz pette ûfen teppech spranc

before-the bed onto-the carpet sprang

Cundwîr âmûrs diu lieht gemâl.

Cundwir amurs the bright painted.

ouch umbevienc si Parzivâl:

also embraced her Parzival:

man sagte mir, si kusten sich.

801,5

one told me, they kissed each-other.

si sprach 'mir hât gelücke dich

she spoke 'to-me has luck thee

gesendet, herzen freude mîn.'

sent, heart's joy mine.'

si bat in willekomen sîn,

she bade him welcome be,

'nu solt ich zürnen: ine mac.

'now should I be-angry: I may-not.

801,10 gêrt sî diu wîle unt dirre tac,

honored be the while and this day,

der mir brâht disen umbevanc,

which to-me brought this embrace,

dâ von mîn trûren wirdet kranc.

there from my mourning becomes weak.

ich hân nu des mîn herze gert:

I have now what my heart desired:

sorge ist an mir vil ungewert.'

care is on me very ungranted.'

Kardeiz Crowned, and Sigune's Grave

LVIII

Parzival kisses his sons, and Kyot leads the maidens away. By the drops of blood he once stared at, Parzival now has his wife. Kardeiz is crowned king of the lands Parzival inherited and receives the homage of his vassals. The army goes home, and Parzival, Condwiramurs, and Lohrerangrin ride toward Munsalvaesche. At the cell they find Sigune dead at her prayers and bury her with Schianatulander.

801,15 nu erwachten ouch diu kindelîn,

now awoke also the little-children,

Kardeiz unt Lohrerangrîn:

Kardeiz and Lohrerangrin:

diu lâgen ûf dem bette al blôz.

they lay on the bed all bare.

Parzivâln des niht verdrôz,

Parzival of-it not wearied,

ern kuste se minneclîche.

he kissed them lovingly.

Kyôt der zûhte rîche

Kyot the of-courtesy rich

801,20

bat die knaben dannen tragn.

bade the boys thence carry.

er begunde och al den frouwen sagn

he began also all the ladies tell

daz se ûzme gezelte giengen.

that they out-of-the tent should-go.

si tâtenz, dô si enpfingen

they did-it, when they received

ir hêrrn von langer reise.

their lord from long journey.

801,25

Kyôt der kurteise

Kyot the courteous

bevalch der kûnegîn ir man:

commended to-the queen her husband:

al die juncfrowen er fuorte dan.

all the young-ladies he led away.

dennoch was ez harte fruo:

still was it very early:

kamerære sluogn die winden zuo.

chamberlains struck the flaps to.

Gezucte im ie bluot unde snê

Snatched him ever blood and snow

802,1

geselleschaft an witzen ê

companionship of wits before

(ûf der selben owe erz ligen vant),

(on the same meadow he-it lie found),

für solhen kumber gap nu pfant
for such affliction gave now pledge

802,5 Condwîr âmûrs: diu hetez dâ.

Condwir amurs: she had-it there.

sîn lîp enpfîenc nie anderswâ

his body received never elsewhere

minne helfe für der minne nôt:

love's help for the love's distress:

manc wert wîp im doch minne bôt.

many-a worthy woman him yet love offered.

ich wæne er kurzwîle pflac

I think he of-pastime practiced

802,10 unz an den mitten morgens tac.

until to the mid morning's day.

dez her übr al reit schouwen dar:

the army over all rode gaze there:

si nâmen der templeise war.

they took of-the templars heed.

die wâren gezimieret

they were crested

unt wol zerhurtieret

and well battered

802,15 ir schilt mit tjosten sêr durch riten,

their shields with jousts sorely through ridden,

dar zuo mit swerten och versniten.

there to with swords also cut.

ieslîcher truog ein kursît

each wore a surcoat

von pfelle oder von samît.

of silk or of samite.

îserkolzen heten se dennoch an:

iron-greaves had they still on:

802,20 dez ander harnasch was von in getân.

the other armor was from them done.

dane mac niht mêr geslâfen sîn.
there may not more slept be.

der künec unt diu künegîn
the king and the queen

stuonden ûf. ein priester messe sanc.
stood up. a priest mass sang.

ûf dem ringe huop sich grôz gedranc
on the ring raised itself great throng

von dem ellenthaften her,
from the valiant army,

802,25

die gên Clâmidê ê wâr̃n ze wer.
who against Clamide before were in defense.

dô der bendiz wart getân,
when the benedictio was done,

Parzivâl̃n enpfingen sîne man
Parzival received his men

mit triwen werdecliche,
with faithfulness worthily,

manec rîter ellens rîche.
many-a knight of-valor rich.

Des gezelt̃es winden nam man abe.
The tent's flaps took one off.

803,1

der künec sprach 'wederz ist der knabe
the king spoke 'which-of-the-two is the boy

der künec sol sîn übr iwer lant?'
who king shall be over your land?'

al den fürsten tet er dâ bekant
to-all the princes made he there known

'Wâl̃s unde Norgâl̃s,
'Wales and Norgals,

803,5

Kanvoleiz unt Kyngrivâl̃s
Kanvoleiz and Kyngrivals

der selbe sol mit rehte hân,
the same shall with right have,

Anschouwe und Béalzenân.

Anjou and Bealzenan.

kom er imer an mannes kraft,

came he ever to man's strength,

803,10 dar leistet im geselleschaft.

there perform him companionship.

Gahmuret mîn vater hiez,

Gahmuret my father was-called,

der mirz mit rehtem erbe liez:

who to-me-it with right inheritance left:

mit sælde ich gerbet hân den grâl:

with fortune I inherited have the grail:

nu enpfâhet ir an disem mâl

now receive you at this time

803,15 iweriu lêhn von mîme kinde,

your fiefs from my child,

ob ich an iu triwe vinde.'

if I in you faithfulness find.'

mit guotem willen daz geschach:

with good will that happened:

vil vanen man dort fûeren sach.

many banners one there carry saw.

dâ lihen zwuo kleine hende

there lent two small hands

803,20 wîter lande manec ende.

of-wide lands many-an end.

gekrœnet wart dô Kardeiz.

crowned was then Kardeiz.

der betwang och sider Kanvoleiz

he compelled also since Kanvoleiz

und vil des Gahmuretes was.

and much that Gahmuret's was.

bî dem Plimizœl ûf ein gras

by the Plimizoel on a grass

wart gesidel und wîter rinc genomn,

was seating and wide ring taken,

803,25

dâ si zem brôte solden komn.

where they to-the bread should come.

snellîche dâ enbizzen wart.

quickly there breakfasted was.

daz her kêrt an die heimvart:

the army turned to the homeward-journey:

diu gezelt nam man elliu nider:

the tents took one all down:

mit dem jungen künge se fuoren wider.

with the young king they went back.

Manec juncfrouwe unde ir ander diet

Many-a young-lady and her other people

804,1

sich von der küneginne schiet,

themselves from the queen parted,

sô daz si tâten klage schîn.

so that they made lament shown.

dô nâmen Loherangrîn

then took Loherangrin

und sîn muoter wol getân

and his mother well made

804,5

die templeise und riten dan

the templars and rode away

gein Munsalvæsche balde.

toward Munsalvaesche quickly.

‘zeiner zît ûf disem walde,’

‘at-one time on this forest,’

sprach Parzivâl, 'dâ sah ich stên
spoke Parzival, 'there saw I stand

804,10 eine klôsen, dâ durch balde gên
a hermitage, there through quickly go

einen snellen brunnen clâr:
a quick spring clear:

ob ir si wizt, sô wîst mich dar.'
if you it know, so show me there.'

von sînen geselln wart im gesagt,
by his companions was to-him said,

si wisten ein: 'dâ wont ein magt
they knew one: 'there dwells a maiden

804,15 al klagende ûf friundes sarke:
all lamenting on friend's coffin:

diu ist rehter gûete ein arke.
she is of-right goodness an ark.

unser reise gêt ir nâhe bî.
our journey goes her near by.

man vint si selten jâmers vrî.'
one finds her seldom of-misery free.'

der kûnec sprach 'wir sulen si sehn.'
the king spoke 'we shall her see.'

804,20 dâ wart im volge an in verjehn.
there was to-him assent from them declared.

si riten für sich drâte
they rode before themselves quickly

und funden sâbents spâte
and found in-the-evening late

Sigûnen an ir venje tôt.
Sigune at her prostration dead.

dâ sach diu kûnegîn jâmers nôt.
there saw the queen misery's distress.

804,25 si brâchen zuo zir dar in.
they broke to to-her there in.

Parzivâl durch die nifteln sîn

Parzival for the cousin his

bat ûf wegen den sarkes stein.

bade up move the coffin's stone.

Schîanatulander schein

Schianatulander appeared

unrefûlt schône balsemvar.

unrotted beautifully balsam-colored.

man leit si nâhe zuo zim dar,

one laid her near to him there,

diu magtuomliche minne im gap

who maidenly love to-him gave

805,1

dô si lebte, und sluogen zuo daz grap.

when she lived, and struck to the grave.

Condwîr âmûrs begunde klagn

Condwir amurs began lament

ir vetern tohter, hôrt ich sagn,

her uncle's daughter, heard I say,

und wart vil freuden âne,

and became very of-joy without,

805,5

wand si Schoysîâne

for her Schoysiane

der tôten meide muoter zôch

the dead maiden's mother raised

kint wesnde, drumb si freude vlôch,

child being, therefore her joy fled,

diu Parzivâles muome was,

who Parzival's aunt was,

op der Provenzâl die wârheit las.

if the Provençal the truth read.

805,10

The Grail Brought In

LIX

Kyot, Sigune's father, has not learned of her death. The travelers reach Munsalvaesche by night, where Feirefiz has waited. Loberangrin refuses to kiss his piebald uncle. The Grail maidens and Anfortas welcome Condwiramurs. That evening the Grail is carried in before Parzival and Condwiramurs: twenty-five maidens enter, and after them all Repanse de Schoye, the only one who may carry it.

der herzoge Kyôt

the duke Kyot

wesse wênc umb sîner tohter tôht,

knew little about his daughter's death,

des künec Kardeyzes magezoge.

the king Kardeiz's tutor.

ez ist niht krump alsô der boge,

it is not crooked as the bow,

805,15 diz mære ist wâr unde sleht.

this tale is true and straight.

si tâten dô der reise ir reht,

they did then to-the journey its right,

bî naht gein Munsalvæsch si riten.

by night toward Munsalvaesche they rode.

dâ het ir Feirefiz gebiten

there had for-them Feirefiz waited

mit kurzwîle die stunde.

with pastime the hour.

805,20 vil kerzen man do enzunde,

many candles one then kindled,

reht ob prünne gar der walt.

right as-if burned wholly the forest.

ein templeis von Patrīgalt

a templar of Patrīgalt

gewâpent bî der kûngîn reit.

armed by the queen rode.

der hof was wît unde breit:

the court was wide and broad:

dar ûffe stuont manc sunder schar.

there upon stood many-a separate company.

805,25

si enpfien gn die kûneginne gar,

they received the queen all,

unt den wirt unt den sun sîn.

and the host and the son his.

dô truoc man Loherangrîn

then carried one Loherangrin

gein sînem vetern Feirafîz.

toward his uncle Feirafîz.

dô der was swarz unde wîz,

since he was black and white,

der knabe sîn wolde kûssen niht.

the boy him would kiss not.

806,1

werden kinden man noch vorhte giht.

to-worthy children one still fear ascribes.

des lachte der heiden.

at-that laughed the heathen.

do begunden si sich scheiden

then began they themselves part

ûf dem hove, unt dô diu kûnegin

on the court, and when the queen

806,5

erbeizet was. in kom gewin

dismounted was. to-them came gain

an ir mit freuden kûnfte aldar.

in her with joy's coming thither.

man fuorte si dâ werdiu schar
one led her where worthy company

von maneger clâren frouwen was.
of many-a bright lady was.

806,10 Feirefiz unt Anfortas

Feirefiz and Anfortas

mit zühten stuonden bêde
with courtesy stood both

bî der frouwen an der grêde.
by the lady on the steps.

Repanse de schoye
Repanse de schoye

unt von Gruonlant Garschiloye,
and of Greenland Garschiloye,

806,15 Flôrîe von Lunel,

Florie of Lunel,

liehtiu ougn und clâriu vel
bright eyes and bright skin

die truogn und magtuomlîchen prîs.
they bore and maidenly prize.

dâ stuont ouch swankel als ein rîs,
there stood also slender as a twig,

der schoene und güete niht gebrach,
whom beauty and goodness not lacked,

806,20 und der man im ze tohter jach,
and whom one to-him as daughter ascribed,

von Ryl Jernîse:
of Ryl Jernis:

diu maget hiez Ampflîse.
the maiden was-called Ampflise.

von Tenabroc, ist mir gesagt,
of Tenabroc, is to-me said,

stuont dâ Clârischanze ein süeziu magt,
stood there Clarischanze a sweet maiden,

liechter var gar unverkrenket,

of-bright color wholly unimpaired,

806,25

als ein âmeize gelenket.

as an ant jointed.

Feirefîz gein der wirtîn trat:

Feirefiz toward the hostess stepped:

diu künegîn den sich küssen bat.

the queen him herself kiss bade.

si kust och Anfortasen dô

she kissed also Anfortas then

und was sînrlœsungē vrô.

and was of-his deliverance glad.

Feirefîz si fuorte mit der hant,

Feirefiz her led by the hand,

807,1

dâ si des wirtes muomen vant,

where she the host's aunt found,

Repansen de schoye, stên.

Repanse de schoye, stand.

dâ muose küssens vil ergên.

there must of-kissing much befall.

dar zuo ir munt was ê sô rôr:

there to her mouth was before so red:

807,5

der leit von küssen nu die nôr,

it suffered from kissing now the distress,

daz ez mich müet und ist mir leit

that it me grieves and is to-me grievous

daz ich niht hân solch arbeit

that I not have such toil

für si: wand si kom müediu zin.

for her: for she came weary to-them.

juncfrouwen fuortn ir frouwen hin.

young-ladies led their lady away.

807,10

die rîter in dem palas

the knights in the palace

belibn, der wol gekerzet was,

stayed, which well candled was,

die harte liehte brunnen.

which very brightly burned.

dô wart mit zuht begunnen

then was with courtesy begun

807,15 gereitschaft gein dem grâle.

preparation toward the grail.

den truoc man zallem mâle

it carried one at-every time

der diet niht durch schouwen für,

to-the people not for beholding forth,

niht wan ze hôchgezîte kür.

nothing but at festival's choice.

durch daz si trôstes wânden,

for that they of-comfort expected,

807,20 dô si sich freuden ânden

when they themselves of-joys deprived

des âbents umb daz pluotec sper,

of-the evening about the bloody spear,

dô wart der grâl durch helfe ger

then was the grail for help's desire

für getragen an der selben zît:

forth carried at the same time:

Parzivâl si liez in sorgen sît.

Parzival them left in cares since.

807,25 mit freude er wirt nu für getragen:

with joy it becomes now forth carried:

ir sorge ist under gar geslagen.

their care is under wholly struck.

dô diu künegîn ir reisegewant
when the queen her journey-garment

ab gezôch unt sich gebant,
off drew and herself bound,

si kom als ez ir wol gezam:
she came as it to-her well befitted:

Feirefiz an einer tür si nam.
Feirefiz at a door her took.

Nu, diz was et âne strît,
Now, this was just without dispute,

808,1

daz hôrt od spræch ze keiner zît
that heard or should-speak at no time

ie man von schœnrem wîbe.
ever man of fairer woman.

si truog ouch an ir lîbe
she wore also on her body

pfelle den ein künstec hant
silk which a skillful hand

808,5

worhte als in Sârant
wrought as it Sarant

mit grôzem liste erdâht ê
with great craft devised before

in der stat ze Thasmê.
in the city at Thasme.

Feirefiz Anschevîn
Feirefiz Angevin

si brâhte, diu gap liechten schîn,
her brought, who gave bright shine,

808,10

mitten durch den palas.
midst through the palace.

driu grôziu fiwer gemachet was,
three great fires made was,

lign alôê des fiwers smac.
lignum aloë the fire's scent.

vierzec tepch, [und] gesitze mêt dâ lac,
forty carpets, [and] seats more there lay,

808,15 dan zeiner zît dô Parzivâl
than at-one time when Parzival

ouch dâ für sach tragn den grâl.
also there forth saw carry the grail.

ein gesiz vor ûz gehêret was,
one seat before out adorned was,

dâ Feirefiz unt Anfortas
where Feirefiz and Anfortas

bî dem wirte solde sitzen.
by the host should sit.

808,20 dô warp mit zûhte witzen
then acted with courtesy's wits

swer dâ dienen wolde,
whoever there serve would,

sô der grâl komen solde.
when the grail come should.

ir habt gehôrt ê des genuoc,
you have heard before of-it enough,

wie mann für Anfortasen truoc:
how one-it before Anfortas carried:

808,25 dem siht man nu gelîche tuon
to-that sees one now alike do

für des werden Gahmuretes suon
before the worthy Gahmuret's son

und och für Tampenteires kint.
and also before Tampenteire's child.

juncfrouwen nu niht langer sint:
young-ladies now not longer are:

ordenlîch si kômen über al,
orderly they came over all,

fünf unt zweinzec an der zal.
five and twenty in the number.

Der êrsten blîc den heiden clâr

809,1

The first-ones' gleam to-the heathen bright

dûhte und reideloht ir hâr,

seemed and curly their hair,

die andern schœner aber dâ nâch,

the others fairer again there after,

die er dô schierest komen sach,

whom he then next come saw,

unde ir aller kleider tiwer.

809,5

and their all's clothes precious.

süeze minneclîch gehiwer

sweet lovely gentle

was al der meide antlûtze gar.

was all the maidens' face wholly.

nâh in allen kom diu licht gevar

after them all came the bright colored

Repanse de schoye, ein magt.

Repanse de schoye, a maiden.

sich liez der grâl, ist mir gesagt,

809,10

itself let the grail, is to-me said,

die selben tragen eine,

the same carry alone,

und anders enkeine.

and otherwise none.

ir herzen was vil kiusche bî,

to-her heart was much chastity by,

ir vel des blickes flôri.

her skin of-the gleam flori.

Feirefiz and Repanse

LX

The Grail feeds everyone. Feirefiz cannot see it, only the achmardi and the crowned maiden who carries it, and falls in love with her so completely that he forgets Secundille. Anfortas, seeing his pain, tells him the maiden is his own sister, and Feirefiz begs his help, recounting his feats in the joust. Titurel, told that Feirefiz cannot see the Grail, says that only the baptized may see it.

- 809,15 sage ich des diens urhap,
(if)-tell I the service's origin,
- wie vil kamerær dâ wazzer gap,
how many chamberlains there water gave,
- und waz man tafeln für si truoc
and what one of-tables before them carried
- mêr denn ichs iu ê gewuoc,
more than I-of-it to-you before mentioned,
- wie unfuoge den palas vlôch,
how unseemliness the palace fled,
- 809,20 waz man dâ karrâschen zôch
what one there of-carts drew
- mit tiuren goltvazen,
with precious gold-vessels,
- unt wie die rîter sâzen,
and how the knights sat,
- daz wurde ein alze langez spel:
that would-become an all-too long tale:
- ich wil der kürze wesen snel.
I will to-the brevity be quick.
- 809,25 mit zuht man vorem grâle nam
with courtesy one before-the grail took
- spîse wilde unde zam,
food wild and tame,

disem den met und dem den wîn,
for-this-one the mead and for-that-one the wine,

als ez ir site wolde sîn,
as it their custom would be,

môraz, sinôpel, clâret.
moraz, sinopel, claret.

fil li roy Gahmuret
son of-the king Gahmuret

Pelrapeire al anders vant,
Pelrapeire all otherwise found,

810,1

dô sim zem êrsten wart erkant.
when it-to-him at-the first became known.

der heiden vrâgte mære,
the heathen asked tidings,

wâ von diu goltvaz lære
where from the gold-vessels empty

vor der tafeln wurden vol.
before the table became full.

810,5

daz wundr im tet ze sehen wol.
the wonder to-him did to see well.

dô sprach der clâre Anfortas,
then spoke the bright Anfortas,

der im ze geselln gegeben was,
who to-him as companion given was,

‘hêr, seht ir vor iu ligen den grâl?’
‘lord, see you before you lie the grail?’

dô sprach der heiden vêch gemâl
then spoke the heathen pied painted

810,10

‘ich ensihe niht wan ein achmardi:
‘I see nothing but an achmardi:

daz truoc mîn juncfrouwe uns bî,
that carried my young-lady us by,

diu dort mit krône vor uns stêt.
who there with crown before us stands.

ir blic mir inz herze gêt.

her gleam to-me into-the heart goes.

810,15 ich wânde sô starc wær mân lîp,

I thought so strong were my body,

daz iemmer maget ode wîp

that ever maiden or woman

mir freuden kraft benæme.

from-me joy's strength should-take.

mirst worden widerzæme,

to-me-is become repugnant,

ob ich ie werde minne enpfenc.

if I ever worthy love received.

810,20 unzuht mir zuht undervienc,

discourtesy from-me courtesy intercepted,

daz ich iu künde mîne nôt,

that I to-you make-known my distress,

sît ich iu dienst nie gebôt.

since I to-you service never offered.

waz hilfet al mân rîchheit,

what helps all my richness,

und swaz ich ie durch wîp gestreit,

and whatever I ever for women fought,

810,25 und op mân hant iht hât vergeben,

and if my hand anything has given-away,

muoz ich sus pîneclîche leben?

must I thus painfully live?

ein kreftec got Jupiter,

a mighty god Jupiter,

waz woltstu mân zunsenfte her?'

what wouldst-thou me to-discomfort hither?'

minnen kraft mit freuden krenke

love's strength with joy's weakening

frumt in bleich an sîner blenke.

made him pale in his whiteness.

- Cundwîr âmûrs diu licht erkant 811,1
Cundwir amurs the bright known
- vil nâch nu ebenhiuze vant
very nearly now rival found
- an der clâren meide velles blic.
in the bright maiden's skin's gleam.
- dô slôz sich in ir minnen stric
then locked himself into her love's snare
- Feirefîz der werde gast. 811,5
Feirefiz the worthy guest.
- sîner êrsten friuntschaft im gebrast
of-bis first friendship to-him lacked
- mit vergezzenlîchem willen.
with forgetful will.
- waz half dô Secundillen
what helped then Secundille
- ir minne, ir lant Trîbalibôt?
her love, her land Tribalibot?
- im gab ein magt sô strenge nôt: 811,10
him gave a maiden so stern distress:
- Clauditte unt Olimpiâ,
Clauditte and Olimpia,
- Secundille, unt wîten anderswâ
Secundille, and widely elsewhere
- dâ wîb im diens lôneden
where women him of-service rewarded
- unt sîns prîses schôneden,
and of-bis prize were-mindful,
- Gahmurets sun von Zazamanc 811,15
Gahmuret's son of Zazamanc
- den dûht ir aller minne kranc.
to-him seemed their all's love weak.

dô sach der clære Anfortas

then saw the bright Anfortas

daz sîn geselle in pînen was,

that his companion in pains was,

des plankiu mâl gar wurden bleich,

whose white marks wholly became pale,

811,20 sô daz im hôher muot gesweich.

so that him high spirit failed.

dô sprach er 'hêr, diu swester mîn,

then spoke he 'lord, the sister mine,

mirst leit ob iuch diu lêret pîn,

to-me-is grievous if you she teaches pain,

den noch nie man durch si erleit.

whiche yet never man for her suffered.

nie rîter in ir dienst gereit:

never knight into her service rode:

811,25 dô nam och niemen lôn dâ zir.

then took also no-one reward there from-her.

si was mit jâmer grôz bî mir.

she was with misery great by me.

daz krenket och ir varwe ein teil,

that weakens also her color a part,

daz man si sach sô selten geil.

that one her saw so seldom merry.

iwer bruoder ist ir swester suon:

your brother is her sister's son:

der mag iu dâ wol helfe tuon.'

he may to-you there well help do.'

812,1 'Sol diu magt iur swester sîn,

'(If)-shall the maiden your sister be,'

sprach Feirefîz Anschevin,

spoke Feirefiz Angevin,

'diu die krône ûf blôzem hâr dort hât,

'who the crown on bare hair there has,

sô gebt mir umb ir minne rât.

so give me for her love counsel.

nâch ir ist al mîns herzen ger.

after her is all my heart's desire.

812,5

ob ich ie prîs erwarp mit sper,

if I ever prize won with spear,

wan wær daz gar durch si geschehn,

if-only were that wholly for her happened,

und wolt si danne ir lônnes jehn!

and would she then her of-reward declare!

fünf stiche mac turnieren hân:

five thrusts may tourneying have:

die sint mit mîner hant getân.

they are with my hand done.

812,10

einer ist zem puneiz:

one is at-the charge:

ze triviers ich den andern weiz:

at traverse I the other know:

der dritte ist zentmuoten

the third is at-meeting

ze rehter tjost den guten:

at right joust the good-one:

hurteclîch ich hân geriten,

impetuously I have ridden,

812,15

und den zer volge ouch niht vermiten.

and the at-the pursuit also not avoided.

sît der schilt von êrste wart mîn dach,

since the shield from first became my roof,

hiut ist mîn hôhste ungemach.

today is my highest discomfort.

ich stach vor Agremuntîn

I thrust before Agremuntin

gein eime rîter fiurîn:

against a knight fiery:

812,20

wan mîn kursît salamander,

except-for my surcoat salamander,

aspidê mîn schilt der ander,

aspinde my shield the other,

ich wær verbrunnen von der tjost.

I would-be burned from the joust.

swâ ich holt ie prîs ûfs lîbes kost,

wherever I fetched ever prize at-the body's cost,

812,25 ôwî het mich gesendet dar

alas had me sent there

iwer swester minneclîch gevar!

your sister lovely colored!

ich wær gein strîte noch ir bote.

I would-be toward battle still her messenger.

Jupiter mîme gote

to-Jupiter my god

wil ich iemmer hazzen tragn,

will I ever hatred bear,

ern wende mir diz starke klagn.'

unless-be turn for-me this strong lament.'

813,1 Ir bêder vater hiez Frimutel:

Their both's father was-called Frimutel:

glîch anlûtze und glîchez vel

like face and like skin

Anfortas bî sîner swester truoc.

Anfortas by his sister bore.

der heiden sach an si genuoc,

the heathen looked at her enough,

813,5 unde ab wider dicke an in.

and but back often at him.

swie vil man her ode hin

however much one hither or thither

spîse truoc, sîn munt ir doch niht az:

food carried, his mouth of-it yet not ate:

ezzen er doch glîche saz.

eating he yet alike sat.

Anfortas sprach ze Parzivâl

Anfortas spoke to Parzival

‘hêr, iwer bruoder hât den grâl,

‘lord, your brother has the grail,

des ich wæn, noh niht gesehn.’

of-it I think, yet not seen.’

Feirefiz begundem wirte jehn

Feirefiz began-to-the host declare

daz er des grâles niht ensæhe.

that he of-the grail not should-see.

daz dûhte al die rîter spæhe.

that seemed to-all the knights strange.

diz mære och Titurel vernam,

this tale also Titurel heard,

der alte betterise lam.

the old bedridden lame-one.

der sprach ‘ist ez ein heidensch man,

he spoke ‘(if)-is it a heathen man,

sô darf er des niht willen hân

so need he of-it not will have

daz sîn ougn âns toufes kraft

that his eyes without-the baptism’s strength

bejagen die geselleschaft

win the companionship

daz si den grâl beschouwen:

that they the grail behold:

da ist hâmit für gehouwen.’

there is barrier before bewn.’

813,10

813,15

813,20

The Baptism

LXI

Feirefiz asks whether baptism will win him Repanse, and Parzival, laughing with Anfortas, tells him it will if he renounces his gods and Secundille. The next morning he is brought to the font, which tilts toward the Grail and fills with water. The priest explains the Trinity and the power of water, from which Adam's face was made and every creature grows. Feirefiz declares that he believes in her God and renounces his own, if only she will be his.

daz enbôt er in den palas.

that sent-word he into the palace.

dô sprach der wirt und Anfortas,

then spoke the host and Anfortas,

813,25 daz Feirefiz nāme war,

that Feirefiz should-take heed,

wes al daz volc lebte gar:

whereof all the folk lived wholly:

dâ wære ein ieslîch heiden

there were an each heathen

mit sehen von gescheiden.

with seeing from parted.

si wurden daz er nāme en touf

they urged that he should-take the baptism

und endelôsn gewinnes kouf.

and endless gain's purchase.

814,1 'Ob ich durch iuch ze toufe kum,

'If I for you to baptism come,

ist mir der touf ze minnen frum?'

is to-me the baptism to love useful?'

sprach der heiden, Gahmuretes kint.

spoke the heathen, Gahmuret's child.

'ez was ie jenen her ein wint,

'it was ever yonder hither a wind,

swaz mich strît od minne twanc.
whatever me battle or love compelled.

814,5

des sî kurz ode lanc
of-that be short or long

daz mich êrster schilt übervienç,
that me first shield covered,

sît ich nie grœzer nôt enpfienç.
since I never greater distress received.

durh zuht solt ich minne heln:
for courtesy should I love conceal:

nune mag irz herze niht versteln.
now may from-her-it heart not hide.'

814,10

‘wen meinstu?’ sprach Parzivâl.
‘whom meanest-thou?’ spoke Parzival.

‘et jene maget licht gemâl,
‘just that maiden bright painted,

mîns gesellen swester hie.
my companion's sister here.

wiltu mir helfen umbe sie,
(if)-wilt-thou me help for her,

ich tuon ir rîchheit bekant,
I make to-her richness known,

814,15

sô daz ir dienenent wîtiu lant.
so that her serve wide lands.'

‘wiltu dich toufes lâzen wern,
‘(if)-wilt-thou thyself of-baptism let grant,’

sprach der wirt, ‘sô mahte ir minne gern.
spoke the host, ‘so mayest-thou her love desire.

ich mac nu wol duzen dich:
I may now well thou-address thee:

unser rîchtuom nâch gelîchet sich,
our wealth nearly likens itself,

814,20

mînhalp vons grâles krefte.
on-my-side from-the grail's strength.'

‘hilf mir geselleschefe,’

‘help me companionship,’

sprach Feirefiz Anschevin,

spoke Feirefiz Angevin,

‘bruoder, umb die muomen dîn.

‘brother, for the aunt thine.

814,25 holt man den touf mit strîte,

(if)-fetches one the baptism with battle,

dar schaffe mich bezîte

there bring me in-good-time

und lâz mich dienen umb ir lôn.

and let me serve for her reward.

ich hôrte ie gerne solhen dôn,

I heard ever gladly such tune,

dâ von tjoste sprîzen sprungen

where from joust splinters sprang

unt dâ swert ûf helmen klungen.’

and where swords on helms rang.’

815,1 Der wirt des lachte sêre,

The host at-that laughed sorely,

und Anfortas noch mêre.

and Anfortas yet more.

‘kanstu sus touf enpfâhen,’

‘(if)-canst-thou thus baptism receive,’

sprach der wirt, ‘ich wil si nâhen

spoke the host, ‘I will her near

815,5 durh rechten touf in dîn gebot.

for right baptism into thy command.

Jupitern dînen got

Jupiter thy god

muostu durch si verliesen

must-thou for her lose

unt Secundilln verkiesen.

and Secundille renounce.

morgen fruo gib ich dir rât,
tomorrow early give I thee counsel,

der fuoge an dîme gewerbe hât.'
which fitness in thy endeavor has.'

815,10

Anfortas vor siechheit zît
Anfortas before sickness's time

sînen prîs gemachet hête wît
his prize made had wide

mit rîterschaft durch minne.
with knighthood for love.

an sîns herzen sinne
in his heart's sense

was güete unde mildekeit:
was goodness and generosity:

815,15

sîn hant och mangan prîs erstreit.
his hand also many-a prize won.

dâ sâzen dem grâle bî
there sat to-the grail by

der aller besten rîter drî,
of-the all best knights three,

die dô der schilde pflâgen:
who then of-the shields bad-care:

wan si getorstenz wâgen.
for they dared-it venture.

815,20

welt ir, si hânt dâ gâz genuoc.
(if)-will you, they have there eaten enough.

mit zuht man von in allen truoc
with courtesy one from them all carried

tafeln, tischlachen.
tables, tablecloths.

mit dienstlichen sachen
with serviceable things

nigen al diu juncfrouwelîn.
bowed all the little-young-ladies.

815,25

Feirefiz Anschevîn

Feirefiz Angevin

sach si von im kêren:

saw her from him turn:

daz begunde im trûren mêren.

that began to-him mourning increase.

sîns herzen slôz truoc dan den grâl.

his heart's lock carried away the grail.

urloup gab in Parzivâl.

leave gave them Parzival.

816,1 Wie diu wirtîn selbe dan gegienç,

How the hostess self away went,

unt wie manz dâ nâch an gevienc,

and how one-it there after on began,

daz man sîn wol mit betten pflac,

that one of-him well with beds took-care,

der doch durch minne unsanfte lac,

who yet for love uneasily lay,

816,5 wie al der templeise diet

how all the templars' people

mit senfte unsenfte von in schiet,

with ease unease from them parted,

dâ von wurde ein langiu sage:

there from would-become a long telling:

ich wil iu künden von dem tage.

I will to-you tell of the day.

dô der smorgens licht erschein,

when it in-the-morning bright appeared,

816,10 Parzivâl wart des enein

Parzival became of-it agreed

und Anfortas der guote,

and Anfortas the good,

mit endehaftem muote

with earnest spirit

si bâten den von Zazamanc

they bade him of Zazamanc

komen, den diu minne twanc,

come, whom the love compelled,

in den tempel für den grâl.

into the temple before the grail.

816,15

er gebôt ouch an dem selben mâl

he commanded also at the same time

den wîsen templeisen dar.

the wise templars there.

sarjande, rîter, grôziu schar

sergeants, knights, great company

dâ stuont. nu gienc der heiden in.

there stood. now went the heathen in.

der toufnapf was ein rubbîn,

the font was a ruby,

816,20

von jaspes ein grêde sinwel,

of jasper a step round,

dar ûf er stuont: Titurel

there on it stood: Titurel

het in mit kost erziuget sô.

had it with cost furnished so.

Parzivâl zuo sîm bruoder dô

Parzival to his brother then

816,25 sprach 'wiltu die muomen mîn

spoke '(if)-wilt-thou the aunt mine

haben, al die gote dîn

have, all the gods thine

muostu durch si versprechen

must-thou for her renounce

unt immer gerne rechen

and ever gladly avenge

den widersatz des hôhsten gots

the opposition of-the highest God

und mit triwen schônen sîns gebots.'

and with faithfulness heed his command.'

817,1 'Swâ von ich sol die maget hân,'

'Where from I shall the maiden have,'

sprach der heiden, 'daz wirt gar getân

spoke the heathen, 'that becomes wholly done

und mit triwen an mir rezeiget.'

and with faithfulness on me shown.'

der toufnapf wart geneiget

the font was inclined

817,5 ein wê nec geinme grâle.

a little toward-the grail.

vol wazzers an dem mâle

full of-water at the time

wart er, ze warm noch ze kalt.

became it, too warm nor too cold.

dâ stuont ein grâwer priester alt,

there stood a gray priest old,

der ûz heidschaft manc kindelîn

who out-of heathendom many-a little-child

817,10 och gestôzen hête drîn.

also thrust had therein.

der sprach 'ir sult gelouben,
he spoke 'you shall believe,

iwerr sêle den tiuvel rouben,
of-your soul the devil rob,

an den hôhsten got al eine,
in the highest God all alone,

des drîvalt ist gemeine
whose threefoldness is common

und al gelîche gurbort.
and all alike exalted.

817,15

got ist mensch und sîns vater wort.
God is man and his father's word.

sît er ist vater unde kint,
since he is father and child,

die al gelîche geêret sint,
who all alike honored are,

eben hêre sîme geiste,
equally noble to-his spirit,

mit der drîer volleiste
with the three's help

817,20

wert iu diz wazzer heidenschaft,
fends from-you this water beathendom,

mit der Trinitâte kraft.
with the Trinity's strength.

ime wazzer er ze toufe gienc,
in-the water he to baptism went,

von dem Adâm antlûtze enpfîenc.
from whom Adam face received.

von wazzer boume sint gesaft.
from water trees are sapped.

817,25

wazzer frûht al die geschafft,
water fructifies all the creation,

der man fûr crêatiure giht.
which one as creature declares.

mit dem wazzer man gesiht.

with the water one sees.

wazzer gât maneger sêle schîn,

water gives to-many-a soul shine,

daz die engl niht liechter dorften sîn.'

that the angels not brighter needed be.'

818,1 Feirefiz zem priester sprach

Feirefiz to-the priest spoke

'ist ez mir guot für ungemach,

'(if)-is it to-me good for discomfort,

ich gloub swes ir gebietet.

I believe whatever you command.

op mich ir minne mietet,

if me her love rewards,

818,5 sô leist ich gerne sîn gebot.

so perform I gladly his command.

bruoder, hât dîn muome got,

brother, (if)-has thy aunt God,

an den geloube ich unt an sie

in him believe I and in her

(sô grôze nôt enpfeng ich nie):

(so great distress received I never):

al mîne gote sint verkorn.

all my gods are renounced.

818,10 Secundill hab och verlorn

Secundille have also lost

swaz si an mir ie gêrte sich.

whatever she in me ever honored herself.

durh dîner muomen got heiz toufen mich.'

for thy aunt's God bid baptize me.'

Feirefiz's Departure, and Prester John

LXII

Feirefiz is baptized, which lets him see the Grail, and is given Repanse de Schoye. A writing appears on it: any templar sent to rule a foreign people must forbid them to ask his name. Anfortas declines Feirefiz's invitation to leave, choosing to serve the Grail. Feirefiz and Repanse leave with an escort; at his army they learn that Secundille has died. In India she bears a son, Prester John, and Feirefiz spreads Christianity there.

man begund sîn kristenlîche pflegn

one began of-him in-Christian-wise take-care

und sprach ob im den toufes segn.

and spoke over him the baptism's blessing.

dô der heiden touf enpfinc

when the heathen baptism received

818,15

unt diu westerlege ergienc,

and the christening-robe came-about,

des er unsanfte erbeite,

of-which he uneasily awaited,

der magt man in bereite:

to-the maiden one him prepared:

man gab im Frimutelles kint.

one gave him Frimutel's child.

an den grâl was er ze sehen blint,

at the grail was he to see blind,

818,20

ê der touf het in bedecket:

before the baptism had him covered:

sît wart im vor enblecket

later was to-him before bared

der grâl mit gesiht.

the grail with sight.

nâch der toufe geschichte

after the baptism's event

818,25 ame grâle man geschriben vant,

on-the grail one written found,

swelhen templeis diu gotes hant

whichever templar the God's hand

gæb ze hêrren vremder diete,

should-give as lord to-foreign people,

daz er vrâgen widerriete

that he asking should-forbid

sînes namen od sîns geslehtes,

of-bis name or of-bis lineage,

unt daz er in hulfe rehtes.

and that he them should-help of-right.

819,1 Sô diu vrâge wirt gein im getân,

When the question becomes toward him done,

sô mugen sis niht langer hân.

so may they-him not longer have.

durch daz der süeze Anfortas

for that the sweet Anfortas

sô lange in sûren pînen was

so long in sour pains was

819,5 und in diu vrâge lange meit,

and him the question long avoided,

in ist immer mêr nu vrâgen leit.

to-them is ever more now asking grievous.

al des grâles pflihtgesellen

all the grail's partner-companions

von in vrâgens niht enwellen.

from them of-asking not will.

- der getoufte Feirafiz
the baptized Feirafiz
- an sînen swâger leite vlîz
on his brother-in-law laid diligence 819,10
- mit bete dan ze varne
with request thence to fare
- und niemer niht ze sparne
and never aught to spare
- vor im al sîner rîchen habe.
before him all of-his rich possession.
- dô leite in mit zûhten abe
then laid him with courtesy off
- Anfortas von dem gewerbe.
Anfortas from the endeavor. 819,15
- ‘ine wil niht daz verderbe
I will not that perish
- gein gote mîn dienstlîcher muot.
toward God my serviceable spirit.
- des grâles krône ist alsô guot:
the grail's crown is so good:
- die hât mir hôchvart verlorn:
it has for-me pride lost:
- nu hân ich diemuot mir rekorn.
now have I humility for-me chosen. 819,20
- rîchheit und wîbe minne
richness and women's love
- sich verret von mîm sinne.
itself distances from my sense.
- ir fûeret hinne ein edel wîp:
you lead hence a noble woman:
- diu gît ze dienste iu kiuschen lîp
she gives to service to-you chaste body
- mit guoten wîplîchen siten.
with good womanly manners. 819,25

mîn orden wirt hie niht vermiten:

my order becomes here not avoided:

ich wil vil tjoste rîten,

I will many jousts ride,

ins grâles dienste strîten.

in-the grail's service fight.

durch wîp gestrîte ich niemer mêr:

for woman fight I never more:

ein wîp gab mir herzesêr.

a woman gave me heart-sore.

820,1 Idoch ist iemmer al mîn haz

Yet is ever all my hatred

gein wîben vollecliche laz:

toward women fully slack:

hôch manlich vreude kumt von in,

high manly joy comes from them,

swie klein dâ wære mîn gewin.'

however small there were my gain.'

820,5 Anfortasen bat dô sêre

Anfortas asked then sorely

durch sîner swester êre

for his sister's honor

Feirefîz der danverte:

Feirefiz of-the departure:

mit versagen er sich werte.

with refusing he himself defended.

Feirefîz Anschevîn

Feirefiz Angevin

820,10 warp daz Loherangrîn

sought that Loberangrin

mit im dannen solde varn.

with him thence should fare.

sîn muoter kund daz wol bewarn:

his mother could that well prevent:

och sprach der künec Parzivâl

also spoke the king Parzival

‘mîn sun ist gordent ûf den grâl:

‘my son is ordained to the grail:

dar muoz er dienstlîch herze tragn,

there must he serviceable heart bear,

820,15

læt in got rehten sin bejagn.’

(if)-lets him God right sense win.’

vreude unt kurzwîle pflac

joy and pastime practiced

Feirefiz aldâ den eilften tac:

Feirefiz there the eleventh day:

ame zwelften schiet er dan.

on-the twelfth parted he thence.

gein sîme her der rîche man

toward his army the rich man

820,20

sîn wîp wolde fûeren.

his woman would lead.

des begunde ein trûren rûeren

of-it began a mourning stir

Parzivâl durch triuwe:

Parzival for faithfulness:

diu rede in lêrte riuwe.

the speech him taught rue.

mit den sîn er sich beriet,

with the his-ones he himself counseled,

820,25

daz er von rîtern grôze diet

that he of knights great people

mit im sande fûr den walt.

with him sent through the forest.

Anfortas der süeze degen balt

Anfortas the sweet warrior bold

mit im durch condwieren reit.

with him for escorting rode.

manc magt dâ weinen niht vermeit.

many-a maiden there weeping not avoided.

821,1 Si muosen machen niwe slâ

They must make new track

ûz gegen Carcobrâ.

out toward Carcobra.

dar enbôt der süeze Anfortas

there sent-word the sweet Anfortas

dem der dâ burcgrâve was,

to-him who there burgrave was,

821,5 daz er wære der gemant,

that he were of-it reminded,

ob er ie von sîner hant

if he ever from his hand

enpfenge gâbe rîche,

should-receive gift rich,

daz er nu dienstliche

that he now serviceably

sîne triwe an im geprîste

his faithfulness on him should-praise

821,10 unt im sînen swâger wîste,

and to-him his brother-in-law should-show,

unt des wîp die swester sîn,

and his woman the sister his,

durch daz fôreht Læprisîn

through the forest Laeprisin

in die wilden habe wît.

into the wild haven wide.

nu wasez och urloubes zît.

now was-it also leave's time.

sine solten dô niht fürbaz komn.
they should then not further come.

821,15

Cundrî la surzier wart genomn
Cundrie the sorceress was taken

zuo dirre botschefte dan.
for this message thence.

urloup zuo dem rîchen man
leave from the rich man

nâmen al die templeise:
took all the templars:

hin reit der kurteise.
away rode the courteous-one.

821,20

der burcgrâve dô niht liez
the burgrave then not left

swaz in Cundrîe leisten hiez.
whatever him Cundrie perform bade.

Feirefiz der rîche
Feirefiz the rich

wart dô rîterliche
was then knightly

mit grôzer fuore enpfangen.
with great state received.

821,25

in dorft dâ niht erlangen:
to-him needed there nothing seem-long:

man fuort in fürbaz schiere
one led him further soon

mit werdem condwiere.
with worthy escort.

ine weiz wie manec lant er reit
I know-not how many-a land he rode

unz ze Jôflanze ûf den anger breit.
until to Joflanze onto the meadow broad.

822,1 Liute ein teil si funden.
People a part they found.

an den selben stunden
at the same hours

Feirefîz frâgete mære,
Feirefiz asked tidings,

war daz her komen wære.
whither the army come were.

822,5 ieslîcher was in sîn lant,
each was into his land,

dar im diu reise was bekant:
whither to-him the journey was known:

Artûs was gein Schamilôt.
Arthur was toward Schamilot.

der von Trîbalibôt
he of Tribalibot

kunde an den selben zîten
could at the same times

822,10 gein sîme her wol rîten.
toward his army well ride.

daz lag al trûrec in der habe,
it lay all sad in the haven,

daz ir hêrre was gescheiden drabe.
that their lord was parted therefrom.

sîn kunft dâ manegem rîter guot
his coming there to-many-a knight good

brâhte niwen hôhen muot.
brought new high spirit.

822,15 der burcgrâve von Carcobrâ
the burgrave of Carcobra

und al die sîne wurden dâ
and all the his-ones were there

mit rîcher gâbe heim gesant.
with rich gift home sent.

Cundrî dâ grôziu mære bevant:

Cundrie there great tidings perceived:

boten wârn nâch dem here komn,

messengers were after the army come,

Secundillen het der tôt genomn.

822,20

Secundille had the death taken.

Repanse de schoye mohte dô

Repanse de schoye might then

alrêst ir verte wesen vrô.

first-of-all of-her journey be glad.

diu gebar sît in Indyân

she bore later in India

ein sun, der hiez Jôhan.

a son, who was-called John.

priester Jôhan man den hiez:

822,25

priest John one him called:

iemmer sît man dâ die kûnege liez

ever since one there the kings let

bî dem namn belîben.

by the name stay.

Feirefiz hiez schrîben

Feirefiz bade write

ze Indyâ übr al daz lant,

in India over all the land,

wie kristen leben wart erkant:

how Christian life became known:

daz was ê niht sô kreftec dâ.

823,1

that was before not so mighty there.

wir heizenz hie Indîâ:

we call-it here India:

dort heizet ez Trîbalibôt.

there is-called it Tribalibot.

Feirefiz bi Cundrin enbôt

Feirefiz by Cundrie sent-word

823,5 sinem bruodr uf Munsalvæsche wider,

to-his brother up Munsalvaesche back,

wiez im was ergangen sider,

how-it to-him was gone since,

daz Secundille verscheiden was.

that Secundille departed was.

des freute sich dô Anfortas,

of-it rejoiced himself then Anfortas,

daz sîn swester âne strît

that his sister without dispute

823,10 was frouwe übr manegiu lant sô wît.

was lady over many lands so wide.

Loherangrin, and the Epilogue

LXIII

The poet tells what became of Frimutel's five children and of Loherangrin. A duchess of Brabant refuses every suitor until Loherangrin, brought by a swan, arrives from the sea; he marries her on condition that she never ask who he is. When at last she asks, he departs, leaving a sword, a horn, and a ring. The poet then names Kyot as his source, faults Chrétien, and asks the favor of good women for the work.

diu rehten mære iu komen sint

the right tidings to-you come are

umb diu fünf Frimutelles kint,

about the five Frimutel's children,

daz diu mit güeten wurben,

that they with goodness acted,

und wie ir zwei ersturben.

and how of-them two died.

daz ein was Schoysîâne,

the one was Schoysiane,

823,15

vor gote diu valsches âne:

before God who of-falseness without:

diu ander Herzeloyde hiez,

the other Herzeloyde was-called,

diu valscheit ûz ir herzen stiez.

who falseness out-of her heart thrust.

sîn swert und rîterlichez leb'n

his sword and knightly life

hete Trevrizent ergeben

had Trevrizent surrendered

823,20

an die süezen gotes minne

to the sweet God's love

und nâch endelôsmen gewinne.

and after endless gain.

der werde clâre Anfortas

the worthy bright Anfortas

manlîch bî kiuschem herzen was.

manly by chaste heart was.

ordenlîche er manege tjoste reit,

orderly he many jousts rode,

823,25

durch den grâl, niht durch diu wîp er streit.

for the grail, not for the women he fought.

Loherangrîn wuohs manlîch starc:

Loherangrin grew manly strong:

diu zageheit sich an im barc.

the cowardice itself in him hid.

dô er sich rîterschaft versan,

when he himself of-knighthood understood,

ins grâles dienste er prîs gewan.

in-the grail's service he prize won.

824,1 Welt ir nu hoeren fürbaz?

Will you now hear further?

sît über lant ein frouwe saz,

later over land a lady sat,

vor aller valscheit bewart.

against all falseness guarded.

rîchheit und hôher art

richness and high birth

824,5 ûf si beidiu gerbet wâren.

upon her both inherited were.

si kunde alsô gebâren,

she could so behave,

daz si mit rehter kiusche warp:

that she with right chastity acted:

al menschlich gir an ir verdarp.

all human desire in her perished.

werder liute warb umb si genuoc,

of-worthy people wooed for her enough,

824,10 der etslîcher krône truoc,

of-whom many-a-one crown bore,

und manec fürste ir genôz:

and many-a prince her peer:

ir diemuot was sô grôz,

her humility was so great,

daz si sich dran niht wande.

that she herself thereon not turned.

vil grâven von ir lande

many counts of her land

824,15 begundenz an si hazzen;

began-it on her hate;

wes si sich wolde lazzen,

why she herself would delay,

daz se einen man niht nāme,
that she a husband not should-take,

der ir ze hêren zāme.
who to-her as lord should-befit.

si hete sich gar an got verlân,
she had herself wholly on God left,

swaz zornes wart gein ir getân.
whatever of-wrath was toward her done.

824,20

unschulde manger an si rach.
innocence many-a-one on her avenged.

einen hof sir landes hêren sprach.
a court she-her land's lords summoned.

manc bote ûz verrem lande fuor
many-a messenger out-of far land went

hin zir: die man si gar verswuor;
thither to-her: the men she wholly forswore;

wan den si got bewîste:
except him-whom her God showed:

824,25

des minn si gerne prîste.
whose love she gladly praised.

si was fûrstîn in Brâbant.
she was princess in Brabant.

von Munsalvæsche wart gesant
from Munsalvaesche was sent

der den der swane brâhte
he whom the swan brought

unt des ir got gedâhte.
and whom for-her God intended.

ZAntwerp wart er ûz gezogen.
At-Antwerp was he out drawn.

825,1

si was an im vil unbetrogn.
she was in him very undeceived.

er kunde wol gebâren:
he could well behave:

man muose in für den clâren
one must him as the bright-one

825,5 und für den manlîchen
and as the manly-one

habn in al den rîchen,
have in all the realms,

swâ man sîn künde ie gewan.
wherever one of-him knowledge ever won.

höfsch, mit zühten wîs ein man,
courtly, with courtesy wise a man,

mit triwen milte ân âderstôz,
with faithfulness generous without flaw,

825,10 was sîn lîp missewende blôz.
was his body of-blemish bare.

des landes frouwe in schône enpfîenc.
the land's lady him finely received.

nu hœret wie sîn rede ergîenc.
now hear how his speech went.

rîch und arme ez hôrten,
rich and poor it heard,

die dâ stuonden en allen orten.
who there stood in all places.

825,15 dô sprach er 'frouwe herzogîn,
then spoke he 'lady duchess,

sol ich hie landes hêrre sîn,
(if)-shall I here land's lord be,

dar umbe lâz ich als vil.
there for leave I as much.

nu hœret wes i'uch biten wil.
now hear what I-you ask will.

gevrâget nimmer wer ich sî:
ask never who I be:

825,20 sô mag ich iu belîben bî.
so may I to-you stay by.

bin ich ziwerr vrâge erkorn,
(if)-am I to-your question chosen,

sô habt ir minne an mir verlorn.
so have you love in me lost.

ob ir niht sît gewarnet des,
if you not are warned of-it,

sô warnt mich got, er weiz wol wes.
so warns me God, he knows well why.'

si sazte wîbes sicherheit,
she set woman's surety, 825,25

diu sît durch liebe wenken leit,
whiche later for love wavering suffered,

si wolt ze sîme gebote stên
she would at his command stand

unde nimmer übergên
and never overstep

swaz er si leisten hieze,
whatever he her perform should-bid,

ob si got bî sinne lieze.
if her God by sense should-let.

Die naht sîn lîp ir minne enpfant:
The night his body her love felt: 826,1

dô wart er fürste in Brâbant.
then became he prince in Brabant.

diu hôhât rîliche ergienc:
the festival richly befell:

manc hêrr von sîner hende enpfenc
many-a lord from his hand received

ir lêhen, die daz solten hân.
their fiefs, who that should have. 826,5

guot rihtær wart der selbe man:
good judge became the same man:

er tet ouch dicke rîterschaft,

he did also often knighthood,

daz er den prîs behielt mit kraft.

that he the prize kept with strength.

si gewonnen samt schoeniu kint.

they won together fair children.

826,10 vil liute in Brâbant noch sint,

many people in Brabant still are,

die wol wizzen von in beiden,

who well know of them both,

ir enpfâhen, sîn dan scheiden,

her receiving, his thence parting,

daz in ir vrâge dan vertreip,

that him her question thence drove,

und wie lange er dâ beleip.

and how long he there stayed.

826,15 er schiet ouch ungerne dan:

he parted also unwillingly thence:

nu brâht im aber sîn friunt der swan

now brought him again his friend the swan

ein kleine gefüege seitiez.

a small fitting saetie.

sîns kleinoetes er dâ liez

of-his jewels he there left

ein swert, ein horn, ein vingerlîn.

a sword, a horn, a ring.

826,20 hin fuor Loherangrîn.

away went Loberangrin.

wel wir dem mære rehte tuon,

(if)-will we to-the tale right do,

sô was er Parzivâles suon.

so was he Parzival's son.

der fuor wazzer unde wege,

he went water and ways,

unz wider in des grâles pflege.

until back into the grail's care.

durch waz verlôs daz guote wîp

for what lost the good woman

826,25

werdes friunts minneclîchen lîp?

of-worthy friend lovely body?

er widerriet ir vrâgen ê,

he forbade her asking before,

do er für sie gienc vome sê.

when he before her went from-the sea.

hie solte Ereck nu sprechen:

here should Erec now speak:

der kund mit rede sich rechen.

he could with speech himself avenge.

Ob von Troys meister Cristjân

If of Troyes master Cristjan

827,1

disem mære hât unreht getân,

to-this tale has wrong done,

daz mac wol zürnen Kyôt,

that may well be-angry Kyot,

der uns diu rehten mære enbôt.

who to-us the right tidings sent-word.

endehaft giht der Provenzâl,

fully declares the Provençal,

827,5

wie Herzeloyden kint den grâl

how Herzeloyde's child the grail

erwarp, als im daz gordent was,

won, as for-him that ordained was,

dô in verworhte Anfortas.

when it forfeited Anfortas.

von Provenz in tiuschiu lant

from Provence into German lands

diu rehten mære uns sint gesant,

the right tidings to-us are sent,

827,10

und dirre âventiur endes zil.

and of-this adventure end's goal.

niht mêr dâ von nu sprechen wil

not more there of now speak will

ich Wolfram von Eschenbach,

I Wolfram of Eschenbach,

wan als dort der meister sprach.

except as there the master spoke.

827,15 sîniu kint, sîn hôch geslehte

his children, his high lineage

hân ich iu benennet rehte,

have I to-you named rightly,

Parzivâls, den ich hân brâht

Parzival's, whom I have brought

dar sîn doch sælde het erdâht.

where for-him yet fortune had intended.

swes lebn sich sô verendet,

whose life itself so ends,

827,20 daz got niht wirt gepfendet

that God not becomes despoiled

der sêle durch des lîbes schulde,

of-the soul for the body's guilt,

und der doch der werlde hulde

and who yet the world's goodwill

behalten kan mit werdekeit,

keep can with worthiness,

daz ist ein nütziu arbeit.

that is a useful toil.

guotiu wîp, hânt die sin,
good women, (if)-have they sense,

deste werder ich in bin,
the worthier I to-them am,

op mir decheiniu guotes gan,
if to-me any of-good grants,

sît ich diz mæ̃r volsprochen hân.
since I this tale spoken-out have.

ist daz durh ein wîp geschehn,
(if)-is that for a woman happened,

diu muoz mir sœ̃zer worte jehn.
she must to-me of-sweet words grant.
